This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

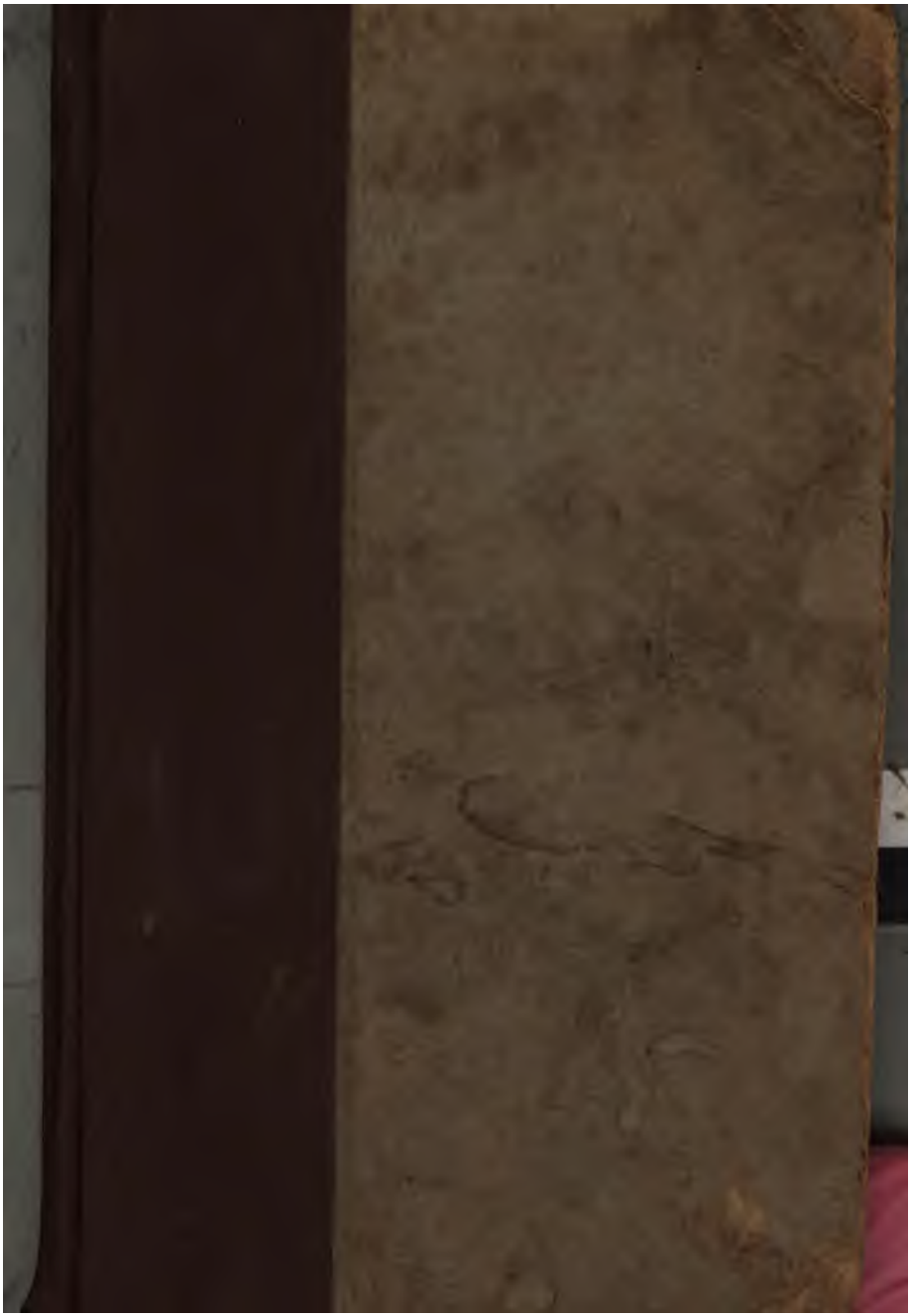
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



Educ T 98.06.878

THE GIFT OF
GEORGE LIVERMORE,
Of Dana Hill,
CAMBRIDGE,
1 May, 1863.

3 2044 096 988 639

ELEMENTS

OF

USEFUL KNOWLEDGE.

VOL. III.

CONTAINING

A HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL ACCOUNT OF THE EMPIRES AND STATES IN

EUROPE, ASIA and AFRICA,

WITH THEIR COLONIES.

To which is added,

A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF NEW HOLLAND, AND THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS IN THE PACIFIC AND INDIAN OCEANS.

For the Use of Schools.

BY NOAH WEBSTER, ESQ.

NEW-HAVEN, *(Connecticut)*

PUBLISHED BY BRONSON, WALTER & CO.

O. Steele & Co. *Printers.*

1806.

5346.4 Educ T 708.06
Educ T 98.06.878
1863. May 1.
Gift of
Gov. Buckingham.

DISTRICT OF CONNECTICUT, *to wit:*

BE it remembered, That on the twenty-third day of July, in the thirty-first year of the independence of the United States of America, NOAH WEBSTER, Esq. of the said District, hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit:

"ELEMENTS of Useful Knowledge, vol. III. Containing a His-
"torical and Geographical Account of the Empires and States
"in Europe, Asia, and Africa, with their Colonies. To
"which is added, a brief description of New Holland, and
"the principal Islands in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. For
"the use of schools. By NOAH WEBSTER, Esq."

IN conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned."

HENRY W. EDWARDS,

Clerk of the District of Connecticut.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE first and second volumes of the Elements of Useful Knowledge, *having been well received by my fellow citizens, I have compiled a third volume, which, it is presumed, will be found no less interesting than the preceding. In some respects, it may be more interesting; as the countries here described present innumerable subjects of description, which are not found in the United States.*

In this volume, as in the former, I have endeavored to render the work useful to the Student, by interweaving, with topographical description, important historical facts, which will serve to excite his curiosity, and prompt him to further inquiry. The young reader wants to know not only the position of a country, and its present state; but the origin and progress of its settlement, its revolutions, and in short the events to which it owes its character and condition. A bare enumeration of the latitude and longitude of a place, its boundaries, magnitude and population, is by no means the most useful part of Geographical Knowledge.

To render the work as correct as possible, the best modern treatises on Geography have been consulted, with several histories and travels. In the present revolutionary state of Europe, a compiler is sometimes embarrassed by the uncertainty of the fate of kingdoms and states; for while he is writing, a kingdom may be dismembered or annihilated, and his account of it rendered incorrect. I have however attempted to state the actual condition of the several states in Europe, at the commencement of the present year.

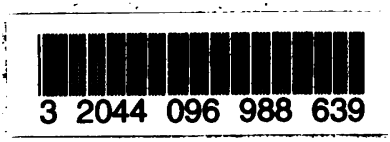
In this and the preceding volumes, the reader and student will find a brief survey of the globe, and of the nations which inhabit it. Minute details are incompatible with the design of this work; they can neither be introduced into schools, nor would they be useful, if they could. The most prominent features of the earth, and the most interesting

facts respecting the character and condition of its inhabitants, selected with judgment, and arranged with method, are far the most suitable for young students, as they interest the mind, without burdening the memory.

In a few instances the common orthography is corrected, by retrenching a superfluous letter. Thus the true primitive spelling of lether and fether, which has been corrupted in modern times, by introducing a, *is here restored.— On investigation, I find that modern writers have, in many instances, perverted the pure orthography of our language, while the pronunciation remains unchanged. This has created a difference between the orthography and pronunciation, which did not originally exist, and which ought not to be permitted in our elegant language. Several examples are mentioned in the Preface to my Compendious Dictionary. These errors may gradually be amended, without inconvenience.*

Having been long perplexed with the discordant opinions of English authors, no two of whom agree in the orthography of words, I have resorted to an investigation of the primitive English, as it was written before the Norman conquest, with a view to ascertain what is right, and what is wrong, in the English books, and to fix a standard of propriety, on original principles. This examination will enable me to solve the doubts and reconcile the differences of opinion, which have existed on this subject. This is a field which no English author has fully explored; and the practice of settling controverted points by the opinions of this or that writer of distinction, has only multiplied disagreements, and increased the embarrassments of the student. If my fellow citizens should approve of my purpose, and continue to afford me the liberal encouragement I have hitherto received, I will endeavor to give them a more uniform, and correct standard of writing than they yet possess.

NEW-HAVEN, JULY, 1806.


3 2044 096 988 639

an expanse of water called the Sea of Azof. The Euxine is connected with the Mediterranean by narrow straits, called the Bosphorus, and the Hellespont, now called Dardanelles and the strait of Constantinople.

5. *The Egean Sea.* The Egean Sea, or Archipelago, is a deep Gulf or Bay of the Mediterranean, included between Asia and the Grecian territories. It is about 250 miles in length, and from 100 to 150 in bredth. It receives the waters of the Euxine by the straits of Dardanelles and Bosphorus, and is crowded with islands, which were the birth places of Grecian sages, poets, and heroes.

6. *The Baltic Sea.* The Baltic enters the Continent between Denmark on the south, and Norway and Sweden on the north, in the 58th degree of north latitude, by a strait called Skagerrack. Then bending southward to the 54th degree, it embosoms Zealand, Funen and other islands; then winding round Sweden, it runs northward to the 65th degree of latitude, projecting north into the gulf of Bothnia, and east into the gulf of Finland. Its length is about 700 miles, and its greatest bredth about 250.

7. *The Red Sea.* The Red Sea, or Arabian Gulf, enters the continent by the strait of Babelmandel, in the 12th degree of north latitude, and runs to the 30th degree, where it approaches within 70 miles of the Mediterranean. It is about 1500 miles in length, but in general not more than one hundred and fifty in bredth. It separates Arabia from Egypt, and over this sea passed the Israelites, when they left Egypt, under the guidance of Moses.

8. *The Caspian Sea.* In the heart of Asia is the Caspian, between the 37th and 47th degrees of north latitude, and the 48th and 53d of east longitude. Its length is nearly 700 miles, and its bredth from 200 to 250. It receives the waters of several large rivers, among which is the Volga, the largest river in Europe, but it has no outlet into the ocean.

9. *Other Seas.* The White Sea is a deep Bay from the Arctic Ocean, on the northern border of Russia; the Yellow Sea is a like bay on the coast of China; and

the Okhosk on the northern coast of Asia. Of these, we have only general descriptions.

10. *Lakes on the Eastern Continent.* There are few Lakes on the Eastern Continent of a like magnitude with the large Lakes in America. The Aral, in Asia, east of the Caspian, about 250 miles in length, and 120 broad; Baikal, in Siberia, 320 miles in length and 80 in bredth, are the principal. Numerous smaller Lakes are mentioned in the description of the countries to which they belong.

11. *Gulfs and Bays.* The Bay of Biscay forms a spacious recess on the western shore of France and the northern border of Spain. The Gulf of Lyons is a smaller recess on the southern shore of France, at the mouth of the Rhone. The Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea, is a deep recess of 450 miles in length, by about 100 in bredth, separating Italy from the ancient Greece, Illyricum and Dalmatia.

12. *The Persian Gulf.* The Gulf of Persia extends from the Indian Ocean about 600 miles into the Continent, between Arabia and Persia. It is from 150 to 180 miles wide, and receives the celebrated rivers Euphrates and Tigris. The Gulfs of Siam and Tunkin deeply indent the southeastern shore of Asia; and innumerable smaller recesses of the land, too minute to deserve particular notice, diversify the shores of this Continent.

13. *Of the division of the Eastern Continent.* The Eastern Continent, has, from very ancient times, been described under three grand divisions. Europe on the west, Asia on the east, and Africa on the south.

EUROPE.

14. *Situation of Europe.* Europe is comprehended between the latitudes of 36 and 72 degrees north, and extends through about 70 degrees of longitude, from the 10th degree west to the 60th degree east of London.

15. *Boundaries of Europe.*—Europe is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the west; by the Mediterranean on the south; by the Northern or Arctic Ocean on the the north, and by the Hellespont, the Euxine Sea, the rivers Don and Volga, and the Uralian Mountains on *the east.*

16. *Extent of Europe.* From the western coast of France, Spain and Lisbon, to the Uralian Mountains, the utmost length of Europe east and west is about 3200 miles. From the Mediterranean on the south to the North Sea, the utmost bredth is about 2500 miles.

17. *Chief Mountains in Europe.* The highest mountains in Europe are the Alps, which form two immense chains, extending, in a semicircular form, from the Gulf of Genoa, to the Adriatic, between Italy and Germany.

18. *Helvetian Alps.* The northern, or Helvètian chain, on which chiefly are situated the Swiss Cantons, contains a number of very elevated summits, among which are the Schreekhorn or peak of terror; the Grimsel, the Twins, and St. Gothard. These peaks elevate their inaccessible summits among the clouds, and are covered with everlasting snow.

19. *Italian Alps.* The southern chain of the Alps forms the northern barrier of Italy. Its principal peaks are Mont Rosa, Cervin, St. Bernard, and Blanc. Of these, Mont Blanc is the highest; its altitude being about *fourteen thousand seven hundred feet*, and it is agreed to be the highest mountain in Europe. Mont Rosa is nearly as high.

20. *General view of the Alps.* The name *Alp*, which signifies *white*, indicates a prominent feature of these majestic works of nature. The tops of the high elevations, mounting into the region of perpetual winter, exhibit to the astonished spectator, piles of snow and ice, sustaining the clouds with their immense summits. In the vast valleys between these mounts, lie the glaciers, or fields of ice, which are never wholly dissolved.

21. *Particular uses of the Alps.* The Alps furnish the sources of the chief rivers of Europe. Embosoming vast reservoirs of water, supplied by rains, and the gradual melting of snow, these lofty mountains pour forth innumerable springs, to form the Po in Italy, the Rhone in France, the Rhine of Germany and the majestic Danube. From the snowy summits of the Alps, proceed also cooling north winds to refresh the sultry plains *of Italy.*

22. *The Pyrenees.*—The Pyrenees are a vast chain of elevated mountains, extending from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean, on the northern extremity of Spain, and forming a natural boundary between Spain and France. Mont Perdu, the highest peak, is eleven thousand feet high. From the northern side of this chain, proceed many of the streams which from the river Garonne in France; and from the eastern and southern sides, descend the head streams of the Ebro in Spain.

23. *The Cevennes.*—The Cevennes are a continued chain of the Pyrenees, running northwardly on the west of the Rhone, and are the most considerable mountains in France. The summits of these mountains are remarkable for storms of snow in winter; and from their declivities descend numerous streams which assist in forming the Garonne and the Loire.

24. *The Carpathian Mountains.*—The Carpathian mountains are a great chain in the center of Europe, on the north of Hungary. This chain with its spurs or projections, forms a natural barrier between Hungary and Gallicia; and the Sudetic chain, which is a continuation of these mountains, divides Bohemia from Prussia.

25. *Particular uses of these Mountains.*—From the lofty sides of the Carpathian mountains proceed numerous tributary streams of the Danube on the south; while on the north, they furnish the sources of the Elbe, the Oder and the Vistula, three large rivers, which discharge their waters into the Baltic Sea, and some of the streams which form the Neister, which falls into the Euxine.

26. *The Appenines.*—The Appenines may be considered as a branch of the Alps, beginning in Genoa, and extending eastward and southward through the whole extent of Italy. They are not of great altitude, but they give rise to numerous streams, among which are the Arno, and the celebrated Tiber, on which stands Rome, the ancient mistress of the world.

27. *Mountains in Norway.*—A chain of very high mountains runs north and south between the ocean and the gulf of Bothnia, dividing Norway from Sweden. In this chain, are numerous mountains with particular

names; among which Dofrafeld is considered the highest, and among the most elevated in Europe.

28. *Settlement of Europe.* The aboriginal inhabitants of Europe were denominated Scythians and *Kelts*, a name now corrupted into *Celts*. The western part of Europe was peopled by the Celts, who were probably the immediate descendants of Japhet, and who emigrated through Asia Minor, Greece and Italy, and spread over all the west of Europe, soon after the flood. They were called also Gaels, and gave name to Gaul, now France.

29. *The Scythians.* The Scythians settled on the north of the Danube, from the borders of the Euxine to the Vistula. The name Scythians also was given to the Asiatic inhabitants on the north and east of the Euxine. The tribes which penetrated to the north of Europe were called Fins and Laps, whose countries, Finland and Lapland, still bear their name.

30. *Changes in the Population.* The primitive Celts, in England called Guydels, were vanquished by the Cimbri, a tribe from the shores of the Baltic. These were in their turn invaded by Belgic tribes, who conquered the southern parts of England, and compelled the original inhabitants to retire into the northern and western parts. These were the ancestors of the modern Welch, as also of the ancient Irish, and the Highlanders in the west of Scotland. Their language is the most ancient in Europe.

31. *Gothic Tribes.* The Scythians, under various names, migrated from the borders of the Euxine long before the Christian era. A powerful tribe of them called Goths, settled themselves on the shores of the Baltic, and especially in the modern Sweden. Other tribes which spoke dialects of the same language, and were therefore from the same original stock, spread themselves over all Germany, and ultimately settled in England and Scotland.

32. *South of Europe.* The Celts were the primitive inhabitants of Italy, France and Spain; but in the south of Europe as in the north, tribes of men and colonies were continually migrating westward. Thus a colony

from Phenicia settled Cadiz in Spain, about 900 years before the Christian era; and more than 500 years before the same era, a Greek colony built Marseilles in Gaul, now France. The southern part of Italy also was peopled by the Greeks, before the foundation of Rome.

33. *Origin of the European Nations.* That the nations of Europe originated in Asia, and from the same stock as the Jews, Arabians and Persians, is demonstrated by the affinity of their languages. A great number of words of the most common use, and which would be least likely to be lost among uncivilized nations, have been preserved by the Arabians in the east, by the Welch and Highland Scots in the west, and by all the Gothic nations on the Baltic, altho these people have been separated more than three thousand years, and the radical words are still found in the ancient Hebrew, Syriac, and Chaldaic languages. This fact is living and incontrovertible evidence of the truth of the scripture account of the origin of men.

34. *Present political division of Europe.* The territory of Europe is distributed into seven large or powerful empires and kingdoms, and many smaller states. The governments of most extent and power are Great Britain, France, Austria, Russia, Prussia, Turkey and Spain. The smaller states of most importance are Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Portugal, Switzerland, Naples, with numerous inferior states in Italy and Germany. The population of Europe is estimated at one hundred and fifty millions of souls.

35. *Great Britain.* The Empire of Great Britain comprehends England, Scotland and Ireland. Scotland is the northern part of the island of which England is the larger division. Formerly these two portions of the island were under distinct governments; but they were united by compact, July 22, 1706. Ireland was originally a distinct government; but conquered at first by the English, and held as a subordinate kingdom, governed by a lord lieutenant. At length, in the year 1800, it was united to Great Britain, and is now represented in the *imperial parliament.*

ENGLAND.

36. *Names of England.* The primitive names of England recorded by the Greeks and Romans, were *Albion* and *Britannia.* Albion is supposed to be derived from a word in their languages signifying *white;* and to have been given to the island from the white cliffs of Dover, or hills of chalk. *Britannia* is supposed to be from a British word, *brit,* denoting *painted;* as the ancient inhabitants painted their bodies. But these explanations are rather conjectural than certain.

37. *Present name of England.* The name *England,* is derived from a tribe of those continental nations who conquered the country after the Romans left it, and who were called *Angles.* They were from the Cimbric Peninsula, now called Jutland. They invaded the island in the year 547, settled in the middle counties, and called it *Anglesland,* which was corrupted into *England.*

38. *Principal conquests and revolutions in England.* When Julius Cesar invaded England, the Belgic colonies had established themselves in the south part of the island. They came from the opposit continent, and spoke the language of the Gauls. Cesar landed in England 55 years before Christ, and began the dominion of the Romans there; but the island was not really subdued, till the reign of Claudius, one hundred years after Cesar's invasion. The Romans when they had subdued, governed the island till the year of Christ 412.

39. *Saxons.* The Roman troops being recalled to defend Rome from the barbarians of the north, the Britons were left defenseless; and their northern neighbors, the Picts and Scots, began to invade and ravage their country. In their distresses, they applied to the more martial inhabitants of the opposit continent for assistance; and the Jutes arrived for that purpose in 449. These were followed in subsequent years by the Angles and Saxons, who were different tribes from the shores of the Baltic; who, having repelled the Picts and Scots, turned their arms against the Britons and took possession of the country. By the year 585, the invaders had established seven distinct states in England, usually called the *Heptarchy.* These states were all united under one prince in the person of Egbert, A. D. 827.

40. *Danish Conquest.* The Danes and Norwegians were very early distinguished for their knowledge of navigation, and their piracies. In the year 787, these rovers made a descent upon England for plunder; but about the year 832, they came in more formidable numbers; and after many bloody battles, in which the Saxon Kings distinguished themselves, and especially the Great Alfred, and after the best towns in England had been reduced to ashes, the Danes entered London A. D. 1013, and England submitted to Swein, the conqueror.

41. *Norman Conquest.* The Danes retained the government of England but a few years, when the kingdom was restored to its native princes. But in the year 1066, William, Duke of Normandy, landed in England at the head of 60,000 men to conquer the country. Harold, King of England, whose troops were diminished in numbers by a battle just fought in the north against the Norwegians, hastened to meet William, and encountered his army at Hastings. After a long and bloody battle, which lasted the whole day, Harold was slain, his troops put to flight, and William ascended the throne of England. In his descendants, the crown remains to this day, and this was the last conquest of England.

42. *Present inhabitants of Great Britain.* The inhabitants of Great Britain are therefore composed of the discendants of different tribes from the continent. First, the remains of the primitive Celts or Gaels, who are chiefly in Wales, and the west of England; in the west of Scotland, or Highlands, and in the north of Ireland. Their language is still preserved in the Highlands of Scotland, but is nearly extinct in Wales. Secondly, the body of the English and Scots are the descendants of the Belgic and Baltic tribes, who, at different periods, invaded and settled in England and Scotland. The latter tribes all spoke dialects of the same language. The English who came to America are their descendants, and we retain a great part of their language.

43. *Situation of Great Britain.* Great Britain is a large island lying in the Atlantic Ocean, near the western shore of Europe; extending from 50 to 58 1-2 degrees of north latitude, 70 degrees of longitude east of

oston, and 75 east of Philadelphia. Its length is about 80 miles, and its bredth from 100 to 370. It is divided nto England and Scotland. The ocean that surrounds his island, is called, on the east, the German Sea; on the south, the English Channel; on the west, St. George's Channel. On the south-east, the Channel is narrow; Dover in England not being more than twenty-five miles from Calais in France.

44. *The extent of England.* The part of Great Britain called England, extends from the south end of the island to the Cheviot Hills and the Tweed, near the 56th degree of latitude; and is about 380 miles in length. In this division of the island lies Wales, a mountainous region on the west, where dwell the descendants of the aboriginals. The contents of England and Wales are computed at 49,450 square miles, nearly 32 millions of akers, and the population at 8 millions and a half.

45. *Mountains.* The northern and western parts of England contain many mountains; but they are not of very great altitude. Wharnside, in Yorkshire, and Snowden, in Wales, are the highest peaks; the former rises a little more than 4000 feet, and the latter to 3500. On the north, the Cheviot hills form a continued ridge, and a central chain runs west of Durham and Yorkshire Wales is a mountainous country.

46. *Rivers.* The Severn proceeds from the Plen limmon, a mountain in Wales, and after a windir course to Shrewsbury, runs southerly and westerly the Bristol Channel, a distance of 150 miles, and forn a road for ships that cannot get to Bristol. It recei the two Avons, the Teme and the Wye.

47. *The Thames.** The Thames has its source in Cotswold hills, on the borders of Gloucestershire; passing Oxford, Windsor and London, it mingles the Ocean at the Nore. In its course which is east and about 140 miles in length, it receives the Cher the Teme, the Kenneth, the Mole, and the Lee. the ocean, it spreads into a broad bay or estuary,

* *This orthography is wrong; the true name is Tar Tamis, and it was never spelt with h for twelve hundr after the invasion of Cesar.*

receives at Sheerness the Medway, a considerable stream, from the south west. The Thames is navigable for large ships to London bridge.

48. *The Humber.* The Humber is an estuary or bay, formed by the confluence of several streams. Of these, the Trent is the most considerable. This river rises at Newpool, in Staffordshire, runs a north easterly course of 100 miles to the Humber, and is navigable to Burton. The Ouse from the north west, on which stands the ancient city of York, is another branch of the Humber. To these may be added the Dun, the Aire, the Calder, the Warf, the Derwent and the Hull.

49. *Small Rivers.* The Mersey, which springs from the west Riding of Yorkshire, is a short river of about 50 miles in length, but it forms an estuary on which stands the commercial city of Liverpool. On the Irwell, one of its tributary streams, stands the manufacturing town of Manchester; the Tyne, on which stands New-Castle, famous for its coal mines; the Tweed, forming the boundary between England and Scotland; the Tees, dividing Durham from Yorkshire; the Eden, which waters Carlisle; the Avon in the south, on which stands Salisbury, and the Dee, in Wales, with several others, are small but valuable rivers.

50. *Face of the country and soil.* The eastern counties of England are mostly level, with a shore of sand or clay, or cliffs of lime stone. The northern and western counties are diversified with mountains of lime stone, free stone, and slate; many of them containing vast beds of coal. The south and east parts, from Dorchester to Norfolk, abound with chalk, which composes the prominent cliffs of Dover The soil is of all varieties.

51. *Climate.* England, being surrounded by the ocean, has a temperate climate; the summers being cooler, and the winters less cold, than regions on the continent in the same latitude. The air however is moist, and moderate rains, with a cloudy sky, occur more frequently than on the continent. The air however is very salubrious, there being no extensive marshes, except in one or two of the eastern counties, and the inhabitants are remarkable for health and longevity.

52. *Minerals.* The tin mines in Cornwall have been known from the earliest ages, the Phenicians having resorted to them for this article. The mines are inexhaustible, employing 100,000 workmen, and affording large quantities of tin for exportation. In Derbyshire are lead mines, which afford also calamin and manganese. Iron is found in several places, but not in sufficient abundance for the manufactures. Zink, copper and plumbago, or black lead, are also found in England, with some minerals of less value.

53. *Salt.* Fossil salt is found in abundance at Cheshire and Northwich. The mines in the latter place already extend under some akers of land; and the crystal roof, supported by immense pillars of salt, exhibits a beautiful spectacle.

55. *Of Coal.* Fossil coal constitutes no small part of the natural riches of England. Vast bodies of this useful mineral in the north and west of England form inexhaustible sources of wealth. For two centuries past, since the wood of England has been nearly all consumed, coal has been almost the only fuel of that populous country. The transportation of coal from Newcastle to London employs 4 or 500 sail of shipping.

55. *Natural curiosities.* The cavern at Castleton, in Derbyshire, is mentioned as very remarkable for its vast extent; no bottom having been found by a line of more than 2000 feet in length. Many other caverns and chasms, worn by currents of water in limestone rocks, are found in the north and west of England; and a small river at Wethercot runs two miles under ground. On the coast of Lincolnshire are found the remains of a forest beneath the waters of the ocean, which, at some former period, overwhelmed the land. The chalky cliffs of Dover present a curious spectacle to the approaching stranger, while they form an inaccessible rampart against an invading foe.

56. *Civil division of England.* England is distributed into 40 counties or shires; and Wales into twelve; making 52 in the whole. These counties were, under the *Saxons*, governed by officers called *Ealdermen*, or Coun*. Under the* Danes, these officers were denominated Ear

but in modern times, the chief county officer is the sheriff. There are also cities, boroughs and cinque ports, which enjoy charters, or particular privileges, by immemorial custom.

57. *Ecclesiastical division.* For the purpose of ecclesiastical government, England is divided into two provinces, or Archbishoprics, and 24 Bishoprics or dioceses. The province or Archbishopric of Canterbury contains 21 dioceses, and that of York, three, with the Isle of Man.

58. *City of London.* London, the greatest commercial city in the world, was founded soon after the Christian era. It is situated in north latitude 51° 30, on the north banks of the Thames. It is about six miles in length, and from three to one in breadth; its circumference is about sixteen miles; and its population from 6 to 800,000 souls. The eastern part is a port thronged with mariners; the center is the seat of trade and manufactures, and the west end is the residence of the court, nobility and gentry.

59. *General description of London.* London is about 60 miles from the sea, and tho the tide is felt in the Thames, at this place the water is fresh. The river is 440 yards wide, and below the London Bridge is covered with shipping, whose innumerable masts rise like a forest upon the water. The houses of the city are generally of brick, and the streets well paved. Since the great fire in 1666, the streets are made more wide and regular. London contains 7000 streets, lanes, courts and alleys, and 100,000 houses.

60. *Churches.* London contains about 200 churches and chapels of the established religion, and 100 churches of other denominations. The most capacious and magnificent church is St. Paul's, which is 500 feet in length, and the top of the cupola is 340 feet high. It is constructed of Portland stone, and the expense was estimated at a million sterling.

61. *The monument.* On the 2d of Sept. 1666, a fire broke out, which burnt with irresistible fury for three days, reducing to ashes 13,000 houses, 89 churches, and 400 streets. To commemorate this terrible conflagration, a monument was erected near London Bridge,

which rises 200 feet, with a stair case in the middle, by which it may be ascended.

62. *Westminster Abbey.* Westminster Abbey is a venerable pile of buildings, in the Gothic style, erected by Henry III. in which are deposited the bodies of the kings of England, and of the nobility and other distinguished persons. Here are beheld the monuments of princes, nobles, heroes, philosophers and poets, which impress the mind of a spectator with an awful solemnity, as he views this sanctuary of illustrious mortals, entombed and mingled with common dust.

63. *Westminster Hall.* This edifice is by no means elegant, but venerable for Gothic architecture, and for the solemnity of the business to which it is consecrated. It is a vast room of 230 feet in length by 70 in bredth, with a curious roof, and a ceiling of Irish oak. Here are held the coronation feasts of the kings and queens, and in the adjacent apartments are held the high courts of law and chancery.

64. *Other remarkable edifices.* The Tower is venerable for ancient fame, and for its curiosities. The Bank is an edifice of the Ionic order, not remarkable for elegance. The Royal Exchange is a noble building, erected at the expense of £80,000 sterling. The terrace of the Adelphi is a fine piece of architecure, which presents an interesting view of the river. The royal palace of St. James is an irregular building of no great magnificence. The Queen's Palace is distinguished for its elegant convenience, some valuable paintings, and an excellent library. The west end of the town presents some elegant mansion houses of noblemen.

65. *The old London Bridge.* Before the Norman conquest, London Bridge was built of timber; but was repeatedly burnt. The last time, in the year 1212, in king John's reign, a church in Southwark being on fire, the citizens of London passed over the bridge in crowds; when suddenly the fire, driven by the wind, caught the north end of the bridge. The people, in their alarm, rushed on to the bridge to return to London, but were stopped by the flames; and in this confusion, the south end of the bridge took fire, when a multitude were on

the bridge. A number of vessels and boats came to their relief, and the people crowded into them in such numbers as to overset many, by which means near 3000 persons were drowned.

66. *The present Bridge.* The present London Bridge was built of stone in the year 1212. It is about 900 feet in length, and consists of 19 arches. It has a carriage way of 31 feet wide, and foot ways 7 feet wide on each side. It originally contained a line of houses, which were taken down in 1756, and several improvements were made on the bridge.

67. *Westminster Bridge.* Westminster Bridge is built of stone, and is 1223 feet in length, 44 feet in width, with foot ways on each side, and a ballustrade of stone with places of shelter from the rain. It is supported on 14 piers and 15 arches; the central arch being 76 feet wide. It was begun in 1738, and finished in 1750, at the expense of £ 389,000 sterling.

68. *Black Friar's Bridge.* Black Friar's Bridge is situated between the other two; it is of stone, but differs from the others in having illiptical arches. It was begun in 1760, and finished in 1770, at an expense of £ 152,000 sterling. From this bridge is a fine view of St. Paul's Church.

69. *Markets and public conveniences in London.* London is supplied with every commodity which the agriculture and manufactures of the kingdoms and the commerce of the whole world can furnish. The consumption of flesh is said to require 100,000 cattle, and 700,000 sheep yearly, besides calves, pigs and fish in proportion. The city contains 600 inns and taverns; nearly as many coffee houses, and 6000 alehouses; while more than 1000 hackney coaches are licensed to convey persons from place to place in the city.

70. *York.* York is an ancient city, on the river Ouse, which penetrates it, and celebrated for the temporary residence and death of the Emperor Severus. It contains 17 parish churches, and its Gothic cathedral is one of the noblest buildings in England; being 525 feet long, with a lofty spire, and windows of the finest painted glass. The choir is adorned with numerous statues of

the Kings of England. The city is surrounded with a wall, and being the chief city of the north, is the resort of the nobility and gentry in winter.

71. *Liverpool.* Liverpool is a town of modern origin; but is the second in England for population and wealth. It was first constituted a parish in 1699. It is situated on the Mersey, in the county of Lancashire, in the north west of England, and contains about 75,000 inhabitants. It carries on a great trade with Africa, the West-Indies and United States; and from this place chiefly, Manchester goods, salt and earthern ware of various species, are imported into this country.

72. *Bristol.* Bristol is an ancient city, upon the Avon, a little above its junction with the Severn, in the west of England. It was formerly the second city in England, but is now exceeded by Liverpool in trade, tho it contains about the same number of inhabitants. It has an extensive trade with Ireland, America, the West-Indies and the Baltic. In this city are hot wells, whose waters are reckoned medicinal.

73. *Bath.* Near Bristol, and on the same river, stands Bath, so called from its hot-baths; an elegant town, built of white stone. Situated in a vale, it is hot in summer, but is resorted to in spring and autumn by invalids, and by multitudes for amusements and dissipation, in which it is second only to London. The waters are valued for their efficacy in gouty, bilious and paralytic cases.

74. *Manchester.* Manchester in Lancashire, was formerly a station for the Romans. In 1708 it contained only 8000 inhabitants; but the present number is computed at 70,000. This town is celebrated over Europe and America, for its manufactures of cotton, and the machinery for spinning, invented or improved by Arkwright.

75. *Birmingham.* Birmingham, so called from a family which formerly owned the village, has grown into consequence, in modern times. It is situated in Warwickshire, in the center of England, and contains 60,000 inhabitants. It is celebrated for its manufactures of hard ware, gilt buttons, japanned and enammelled wares.

76. *Sheffield.* Sheffield, in the southern part of York-

shire, near the head of the Don, owes its importance to its manufactures of cutlery and plated ware. Its population is 45,000.

77. *Exeter.* Exeter, on the river Ex, in the south west of England, was the residence of the West Saxon kings. It is a large city, and the seat of an extensive commerce in woolen goods, manufactured in the vicinity.

78. *Salisbury.* Salisbury, the chief city in Wiltshire, is an ancient town, situated in a valley watered by the upper Avon, and built with regularity. It has manufactures of cutlery, hard ware and flannels; and Wilton, in the same county, gives name to an excellent species of carpets. The cathedral, built in 1258, is the most elegant and regular Gothic edifice in England. It is 478 feet in length, 76 in bredth, with a beautiful spire of free stone, 400 feet high.

79. *Other towns.* Portsmouth, in the south of England, is the grand naval arsenal of England, upon a safe and capacious harbor. Norwich, in Norfolk, on the east, is an opulent city, noted for its manufactures of worsted, stuffs, camblets, and damasks. Chester, on the Dee, in the north west of England, is a considerable city of Roman origin. Leeds, in Yorkshire, is the seat of the best woollen manufactures; and Hull, in the same county, is a place of considerable trade.

80. *Caernarven.* Caernarven, the chief town in North Wales, is celebrated for the beauty of its situation, the regularity of its streets, and especially for the grandeur of its castle, which was founded by Edward I. in 1282. In this castle, was born Edward II. his mother being sent there for the purpose; for the king had promised the Welch a prince born in their own country, who could not speak a word of English. His son was called *Prince of Wales*, a title still retained by the eldest son of every British king.

81. *Of the chief edifices.* Windsor-castle, a royal residence, situated on an eminence near the Thames, 22 miles from London, has a grand appearance, and commands an extensive view of the surrounding country. It contains many excellent paintings. Hampton Court is ornamented

with acqueducts, and filled with valuable paintings. The hospitals for disabled seamen and soldiers at Greenwich and Chelsea, are works of noble magnificence, intended to support in ease and comfort, those who have lost their health or their limbs in the service of their country.

82. *Iron Bridges.* England was the first to erect bridges of cast iron. A bridge of this sort is erected over the Severn, at Colebrook Dale, in Shropshire. It rests on abutments of stone; the main rib, consisting of two pieces, each 70 feet long, connected by a dovetail joint, fastened with screws. The span of the arch is 100 feet; the height is 40 feet; and the iron employed, 378 tuns. An iron bridge over the harbor of Sunderland has an arch 100 feet high, with a span of 236 feet. Others have been erected, but of less celebrity.

83. *Inland Navigation.* England is every where intersected by canals, for the purpose of conveying boats laden with commodities from place to place. The Sankey Canal, in Lancashire, 12 miles in length, was designed to convey coals to Liverpool. A canal from Worsley to Manchester, nine miles in length, is cut through hills, and carried over the river Irwell, by an arch of 39 feet. The Lancaster Canal, from Kendal to West Houghton, is 74 miles in length. A canal from Leeds to Liverpool winds through an extent of 117 miles. The Rochdale Canal, from Halifax to Manchester, is 31 miles long. The Grand Trunk, so called, which connects Hull with Liverpool by the river Trent, is 99 miles in length. A great number of other canals, of the like importance in all parts of England, facilitate inland navigation, and do honor to the genius and industry of the nation.

84. *Agriculture.* In no country is agriculture carried to a greater degree of perfection than in England. The lands, tho owned by the nobility, are leased at fixed rents; the tenants are free; and landlords generally reside on their estates in summer, affording every encouragement to improvement by their wealth and their example. Nearly 40 millions of akers are under cultivation, and the intermixture of green and white crops by continual rotation, the watering of lands, and the art of draining,

are among the modern improvements for which England is distinguished.

85. *The grain and plants of England.* The principal kinds of grain raised in England are wheat, rye, barley and oats. Maiz will not ripen in England, the summers not being sufficiently hot. For the same reason, melons do not come to perfection. Peaches, apricots and nectarins ripen, but require the artificial warmth of a wall. Apples come to maturity, and excellent cider is made in the southern countries. The gooseberries in England are far superior to those produced in the United States. With these exceptions and differences, the vegetable productions of England are nearly the same as those of New-England.

86. *Gardening.* Horticulture, or gardening, is cultivated with great expense and taste, by the nobility and gentry of England, many of whom have extensive gardens laid out in elegant style, and enriched with every species of ornament which nature and art can furnish. The royal gardens of Kew are a noble specimen of rich and various elegance; the ground, tho level, is diversified by art; and every plant, even from a distant climate, finds here its native soil, furnished by art.

87. *The rental and income of England.* The landed rental of England amounts to 33 millions sterling, or more than 146 millions of dollars. The tythes amount to five millions; the mines and canals produce nearly four millions; the rents of houses, about six millions; profits of professions, two millions; the income drawn from foreign possessions in the Indies, &c. five millions; the annuities from the funds, about 14 millions; the profits on capital employed in foreign commerce, 12 millions; the profits on domestic capital, 28 millions; making in the whole 109 millions.

88. *Animals for use.* The English take great pains to procure and cultivate the best breed of horses, cattle and sheep. The Arabian breed of horses is distinguished for beauty and fleetness; and the large Holstein breed is employed for heavy draft. The cattle of England are of the best kind; while vast numbers of sheep are raised to supply the manufacturers of wool. The interior and

northern counties are remarkable for the number of cows they feed, which supply butter and cheese of an excellent quality.

89. *Manufactures.* England is distinguished for the number and amount of its manufactures. Of these, woollen cloths were among the most ancient manufactures, and they still form the most considerable branch. The whole value of the manufactures is estimated at 63 millions sterling, of which wool furnishes 15 millions; lether, ten; iron, tin and lead, ten; and cotton, nine. The articles of less importance are steel, plating, copper, brass, silk, potteries, linen, glass and paper.

90. *Commerce.* England is the greatest commercial nation in the world. Her trade extends to every country on the globe. Her chief exports consist of woollen cloth, cottons, hardware, potteries, &c. From England the United States obtain a large part of the clothing worn by both sexes, and most of their hard-ware. The value of the exports from England in 1801, was computed at 37 millions sterling, or nearly 165 millions of dollars. Her imports consist of articles not produced in England, or not in sufficient abundance, as cotton, rice, tobacco, indigo, hemp, flax, iron, pitch, tar, lumber, pot and pearl-ash; and the numerous productions of the Indies.

91. *Navy.* Great Britain can boast of the greatest naval power that ever existed. Being inferior in population and territory to France, her rival and neighbor, she depends chiefly on her navy for protection.—It has therefore, been her policy for more than two centuries to encourage commerce, fisheries and the coal trade, as the nurseries of seamen. The navy of England consists of about 200 ships of the line, and from 5 to 600 smaller ships and frigates. To man these ships in time of war, requires more than 100,000 mariners.

92. *Army.* The number of men in military service in Great Britain is very different at different times. Her numerous foreign colonies, which require garrisons, the discontents in Ireland, and the apprehensions of invasion, *have lately* required a great augmentation of her

land forces. In 1801, the effective soldiers were 168,000 —the volunteers 60,000.

93. *English Government.* The seven independent kingdoms of England, in the Saxon times, were united into one by Egbert in the year 828; since which time the government has been a monarchy, hereditary in the eldest male child of the prince, and in defect of males, the crown is worn by a female. From the earliest times, the princes have summoned councils of the chief men in the realm to advise them in the framing of laws. In Saxon, this council was called *Wittena ge mote*, a *meeting of wise men.*

94. *Parliament.* After the Norman conquest, the great national council was called by the French name, *Parliament*, which signifies a *meeting of barons;* for none but persons of the rank of *barons*, or of superior rank, had originally a seat in that council. The word Parliament was primitively the appropriate name of the House of Lords or Nobles; but in the 13th century representatives of the counties, cities, and boroughs began to be regularly summoned to the council; the representatives, called Commons, assembled separate from the Lords, forming a distinct branch of the Legislature, and the name *Parliament* was applied to the united body of Lords and Commons.

95. *House of Lords.* The *House of Lords*, called also House of *Peers*, (which word signifies *Barons*) is composed of the nobility of the five degrees of Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, and Baron, who are called *temporal* Lords. These are the ancient hereditary counsellors of the crown, and have a seat in the House of Lords by hereditary right. To these have been added, in more modern times, the Archbishops and Bishops, who anciently procured Baronies, then claimed and obtained seats in the House of Lords in right of their Baronies. Their right is now established, and they are called *spiritual* Lords.

96. *House of Commons.* The House of Commons consists of knights, citizens, and burgesses, chosen by the counties, cities, and boroughs, once in seven years, or oftener, if the King sees fit to dissolve the Parliament.

before the end of that term. The number of representatives is, for England, 513, for Scotland, 45, and for Ireland, 100—in the whole, 658. These two houses have a negative on each other's votes, and the king has a negative upon both, so that no bill becomes a law without the consent of the three branches, King, Lords, and Commons.

97. *The King's Council and Ministry.* The King is the chief executive magistrate of the nation, and has the appointment of all officers, civil and military. To the King also belongs the high prerogative of making peace and war. To assist him in the execution of these important duties, he has a Privy Council, appointed by himself. He also appoints some able person to superintend the revenue, and each department of the administration; as the Chancellor of the Exchequer, who is Prime Minister; the secretaries of State, Treasurer of the Navy, &c.

98. *Courts of Justice.* No country can boast of a more excellent system for the administration of justice than England. Twelve judges, appointed by the King, and holding their office during good behaviour, constitute the judiciary of the kingdom. From this number are taken the judges of the Court of King's Bench, which has jurisdiction of criminal and civil causes throughout England. The Court of Common Pleas has civil jurisdiction equally extensive. To bring justice to every part of the kingdom, nisi prius courts are established—that is, one judge is appointed to go to every county, try issues and take verdicts, which are afterwards carried up to the courts at Westminster, and there decided according to law.

99. *The Court of Chancery.* To moderate the rigor of law, and of legal rules of proceeding, there is a Court of Chancery or Equity, vested with important powers. This court admits the *parties* upon their oath to make disclosure of facts, which no court of law can do, and gives relief in many cases in which the rigid rules of proceeding in the law courts preclude a remedy for injuries.

100. *Other Courts.* The Court of Exchequer has cognizance of causes relating to the revenues of the king-

dom. The Court of Admiralty has jurisdiction over all maritime causes. The Ecclesiastical Courts have the probate of wills. There are many inferior Courts, but they are of less importance. In all the Courts of Common Law, issues are tried by a jury of twelve men, as in the United States. But from these Courts there lies an appeal or writ of error to the House of Lords, who, assisted by the twelve judges, decide in the last resort.

101. *Religion of England.* The Church of England, as established by law, is founded upon the reformation by Luther; yet the creed is rather Calvinistic than Lutheran. The principal doctrines are contained in the thirty-nine articles, which must be subscribed by persons as a qualification for office. Dissenters from the established Church are tolerated in the exercise of their religion.

102. *Clergy.* The Clergy are composed of different orders; as Archbishops, Bishops, Prebendaries, Archdeacons, Deacons, and Vicars or Curates. The Archbishops and Bishops are appointed by the King, for the election of the person nominated by the King is a mere formality. The inferior Clergy are ordained by the Bishops, and presented to the parishes or benefices by the patron. The rite of presentation is called *advowson*, and the person presented, the *incumbent*.

103. *Education.* In England great attention is given to the education of young persons of property of both sexes. The youth of families in the higher ranks of life are instructed in all branches of learning suited to their condition, whether useful or ornamental. But the lower classes of the community are more neglected. No public provision is made for the education of all the peasantry; but to make some amends, Sunday schools are established, in which great numbers of poor children, who labor for subsistence on other days, are instructed in the rudiments of learning and religion.

104. *Universities.* There are two Universities in England, which are venerable for their antiquity, their extent and importance: One at Oxford, the other at Cambridge. The University at Oxford consists of 20 *colleges and five halls*, with like privileges. That at

Cambridge consists of 17 colleges and halls. These are richly endowed, enjoy the privilege of governing themselves as corporations, and each sends two members to Parliament. To entitle a member to a bachelor's degree, a residence of three years is necessary at Cambridge, and four at Oxford. Three years further residence entitles to the degree of Master of Arts—after which, seven years must elapse before the degree of Bachelor of Divinity or Doctor of Laws can be conferred; and four years more for the degree of Doctor of Divinity.

105. *Learned Men.* England has been distinguished from a very early period, for the number and eminence of her literary characters. The writings of Beda and Alfred, even in Saxon times, show a considerable extent of learning. During the ignorance and barbarism of the dark ages, the monasteries produced a number of histories written in tolerable Latin. Since the revival of learning, England has produced a great number of authors of the first distinction, in every branch of science and literature; and the names of Bacon, Newton, Milton, Shakspeare, Pope, Addison and Johnson, will perish only with the world we inhabit.

106. *English Language.* The English language is composed—1st. Of some Celtic words, derived from the aboriginal Celtic inhabitants, the first and immediate descendants of the Japhetic colonies—2d. Of Belgic words, introduced by the Belgic tribes, who settled in England before the invasion of Julius Cesar—3d. Of Saxon and Danish words, introduced by the Saxons, Angles, and Danes. These and the Belgians all spoke dialects of the same language, and this composes the body of the popular language of England and the United States at this day. 4th. Of Some French words, incorporated with the language under the Norman Princes—5th. Of words borrowed from the Latin and Greek languages, after the revival of letters—6th. Of terms borrowed from the modern Dutch, French, Spanish, Italian and Turkish languages—7th. Of names of plants, animals, minerals, and other things of foreign origin, which new discoveries and importations are constantly introducing.

our knowledge, and into common use, from the remotest parts of the world.

107. *Antiquities.* The most remarkable remains of the ancient Celtic or Belgic inhabitants are the stupendous monuments of stone, called *Cromlecks*, or circles of stones. One of these, called Stonehenge, in Wiltshire, consists of two circles and two ovals, composed of stones standing upright, on which are laid other massy stones, some of them six feet broad, three feet thick, and 20 feet long. These stones are mortised together. The exterior circle is 180 feet in diameter. These circles of stones are numerous in the west of England and in Wales, and are supposed to be the seats of judgment, where courts were held by our rude ancestors. Barrows or conical mounts of earth are also found in England, which were repositories of the bones of the dead, similar to those which are found in America.

108. *Roman Antiquities.* The altars, monumental inscriptions, remains of roads and camps, arms and coins, are among the relics of Roman dominion in England. But the most astonishing of the Roman works is the great wall of Severus, running from Tinmouth to Solway Frith, more than 70 miles in length. This was composed of earth, fortified with stone turrets and a ditch, and intended to restrain the incursions of the Picts and Scots, who often ravaged and plundered the northern counties of England.

109. *Saxon Antiquities.* The Saxons erected many edifices which are still standing, and particularly churches and castles. Of these, the most remarkable is the cathedral of Winchester, which was the burying place of several Saxon Kings. Their castles consisted of a solitary tower, square or hexagonal. Many Saxon charters are still extant, signed by the King and his Nobles, with a cross, the subscribers not being able to write their names. Under an old castle in Ryegate is an oblong square hall, cut out of a rock, with a bench on the sides.

110. *National Debt.* The national debt of Great-Britain began in the reign of King William, and being augmented in every war, it amounted, in 1805, to more than five hundred millions sterling, the annual interest of

which is about twenty millions. A sinking fund, formed in 1786, has redeemed about 30 or 40 millions, but the burden of this enormous debt is extremely oppressive, as it obliges the government to tax every thing that man can use or enjoy.

111. *Revenue.* The revenue of England arises from the land tax, excise on articles consumed, customs on imports and exports, stamp duties, tax on income and on letters, and from numerous less important sources. The whole amount of revenue is about twenty-five millions sterling, twenty millions of which are required to discharge the interest of the national debt. To support the enormous expenses of great fleets and armies, the government every year, in time of war, borrows a large sum, which adds to the national debt. The civil list, or allowance to the King, is a million a year; from which are maintained the royal family, officers of state, judges and embassadors.

112. *Customs and manners.* The persons of the English are of a good size, and their complexion fair, as is that of most of the northern nations of Europe. They are industrious, enterprising, and brave—less phlegmatic than the Germans, and less volatile and active than the French. Their dress is chiefly of wool, linen, cotton and silk, as in the United States. Their food consists chiefly of wheat bread, beef, mutton, pork, poultry, and fish. Their chief drinks are malt liquors and red wines, with wines of other kinds, spirits and cider in smaller quantities. Their chief amusements are the theater, hunting and dancing.

SCOTLAND.

113. *Of the name.* The northern part of Britain was unknown to the Romans, until the time of Agricola's government of the island. In the year 80, this General penetrated north, subdued the inhabitants, and with his fleet circumnavigated the island. The north part of the island, the Romans called Caledonia, from a word which is said to have signified a forest or mountainous country. *But it was not till* long after, that the country received *the name of Scotia* or Scotland; and then, it derived it

from the Scots, who originally lived in the north of Ireland. The name Scot is probably the same as Scuth or Scythian—the people being emigrants from the Baltic countries.

114. *Situation and extent.* Scotland extends from north latitude 55 to 58 degrees 35 minutes. Its length is about 260 miles, and its bredth is from 60 to 160 miles; the whole of Scotland is west of the meridian of London. Scotland is estimated to contain 27,793 square miles, nearly 18 millions of akers, and a million five hundred and thirty thousand inhabitants.

115. *History of the Population.* The first inhabitants of Scotland were probably emigrants from the opposit continent, as the language of the Lowlands has always been a dialect of the Gothic. These primitive inhabitants were probably the Cimbri, from the present peninsula of Jutland: The Pehts, or Peohts,* a tribe of Norwegians, settled in Scotland, before the Christain era, and these, with the primitive inhabitants, formed the population of the Lowlands. About the middle of the third century, the Dalraids, a Celtic tribe from the north of Ireland, passed over and established themselves in Argyleshire, and from them are descended the present Highlanders.

116. *Mountains of Scotland.* Nearly two thirds of Scotland may be considered as mountainous. The largest of the mountains are in the west and north, in Argyleshire, Perthshire, Inverness, Ross, Caithness and Sutherland; which are called the Highlands. The eastern and southern parts are less mountainous, but diversified with hills and plains. On the south-west is the ridge of Galloway, a continuation of the Cheviot hills. In the center are the lead hills, 3000 feet high, from which streams of water descend in different directions to the ocean. The Grampion hills, to the south of the Dee, form the southern boundary of the Highlands. Ben Nevis, the highest summit in Great Britain, has an altitude of 4350 feet. Many other summits rise above 3000 feet. These mountains exhibit an august picture of forlorn ne-

* *Called by the Romans,* Picti, the original name latinized, *which has misled the moderns,* to suppose the name was given *to them on account of* their *painting* their bodies.

ture; barren heath and naked rocks; vast precipices, formless lakes and uninhabited deserts, presenting a grand, but gloomy prospect.

117. *Rivers.* The chief rivers of Scotland are the Forth, the Clyde and the Tay. The Forth has its sources in a mountain called Ben Lomond, or rather in the Con and Ard, two lakes on the east of it, in Monteith. It is swelled by the Teith into a considerable stream, passes Sterling and, to the northward of Edinburg, opens into a wide estuary, called the Frith of Forth, by which it is connected with the ocean.

118. *The Clyde.* The Clyde springs from the hills in Lanarkshire, and running a northerly course, passes Crawford moor, leaving the Leaden hills on the left; then winds around the lofty hill of Tinto, and in a northwesterly direction, passes Glasgow and forms the harbor of Greenock; then opens into the Frith of Clyde.

119. *The Tay.* The Tay proceeds from several sources, the chief of which is the lake of the same name, or Lock Tay. It is swelled by the rivers Lyon, Tarf, Garrel and Tumel, the last of which is a rapid and romantic river. It passes easterly and southerly to Perth, below which it unites with the Ern, spreads into an estuary, and mingles with the sea near Dundee.

120. *Smaller streams.* The Tweed, a pastoral stream, to the north of the Cheviot hills, falls into the sea at Berwick. The Annan and the Nith discharge their waters into the Frith of Solway. The Dee runs easterly and meets the ocean at Aberdeen; a little north of which is the Don. The Spey is an impetuous river of the Highlands. The Ness contributes to form the estuary, called Murray Frith.

121. *Lakes.* The largest lake in Scotland is Lomond, which is studded with islands, and exhibits a most picturesk and beautiful scenery upon its shores. The depth of its water is from 20 to 60 fathoms. At the time of the earthquake, which demolished Lisbon in 1755, the waters of this and other lakes in Scotland, were agitated in a singular manner; flowing and ebbing, in every period of a few minutes, for several hours in succession.

122. *Other lakes.* On the east of Lomond is an assemblage of curious lakes, the Ketterin, the Con, an

the Ard, the Achray, and the Lubnaig, situated among hills and rocks of distorted forms; some of them covered with heath, and adorned with the weeping birch.—In the vicinity is the lake of Menteith, containing two small isles, one presenting the ruins of a monastery; the other, the ruins of a castle of the old earls of Monteith. Loch Tay is a beautiful expanse of water, and so is Loch Ness, which contains excellent trout, and never freezes, its depth being from 60 to 130 fathoms. Numerous other lakes embellish the scenery of Scotland.

123. *Climate and seasons.* In so high a latitude as Scotland, the climate must necessarily be marked with a predominance of cold. The summers are so short, that there is scarcely time for oats to come to maturity, and in wet seasons, the crop is often lost. The winters produce great quantities of snow, but the cold is not so great as on the continent in similar latitudes. On the east, the air of Scotland is drier than in England, the western mountains intercepting the vapor from the Atlantic; but the west of Scotland is deluged with rains, which prove an obstacle to agriculture.

124 *Soil and face of the Country.* The soil of Scotland is in general not fertile; but many plains and vales are exceptions to this general character; and this, like most other countries, is diversified with various soils, fitted for different vegetables. The face of the country presents an agreeable intermixture of hills and vales, barren rocks, morasses, lakes, and fields covered with luxuriant herbage. In some parts, especially in the north and west, forests of wood and timber trees yet remain; tho most of the country is without wood.

125. *Minerals.* Gold was formerly found in Scotland, but at present there are mines neither of gold nor silver; tho small quantities of these metals are found in the lead mines. The chief minerals now found are lead, iron and coal, which are produced in large quantities. The counties of Lothian and Fife abound with coal, which is also dug in some other counties, and furnishes fuel for common use, and sometimes for export. Some copper has been found in Scotland; as are black and brown marble, fuller's earth, jasper, alum, crystals and talck.

126. *Natural Curiosities.* The mountains of Scotland offer to the traveller many singular scenes; as caves, cataracts, ravins, natural arches and pillars of stone, among which are the basaltic columns of Arthur's seat. On the northern shore of the Forth, near Dysart, is a coal mine which has been on fire for ages. In Caithness is a large cave, into which people sail in boats to kill seals. The cave Frasgill, 50 feet high and 20 wide, is variegated with innumerable colors which blend and unite with a softness that no art can imitate. Near Sandwit is a small grove of hazels, about four inches high, bearing nuts. Ben Nevis, a curious mountain, presents on one side a perpendicular precipice of the stupendous altitude of 1500 feet.

127. *Civil and Ecclesiastical Divisions.* Scotland is divided, for civil purposes, into 33 shires or counties, 18 of which are on the south of the Forth, and 15 on the north. For ecclesiastical purposes, it is divided into parishes, of which there are 941.

128. *History of the Government.* Scotland was reduced to the Roman power by Agricola, and the Lowlands continued under its dominion. After the Romans abandoned the island, Scotland was subjected to its own chiefs, princes and parliament. In the year 1603, by the accession of James VI. of Scotland to the throne of England, England and Scotland were united under the same prince. In the year 1706, the union became complete by agreement and compact, so that Scotland is now a constituent part of Great Britain, sending 16 peers to the House of Lords, and 45 representatives to the House of Commons.

129. *Civil Courts.* The highest Court in Scotland is the Court of Session, composed of a president and 14 senators, or lords of session. This court is the last resort in civil cases, except to the parliament of Great Britain; but causes are not tried by jury. The Justiciary Court, consisting of five judges, with a president, who is called Lord Justice Clerk, is the supreme court for the trial of crimes. It decides by the *majority* of a jury, and *not* by a unanimity, as in England and the United States. There is also a Court of Exchequer, con-

sisting of a Lord Chief Baron and four Barons, and a High Court of Admiralty, consisting of a single judge.

130. *Ecclesiastical Courts.* The lowest ecclesiastical judicatory is the Kirk Session, consisting of the minister, elders and deacons of a parish. The next in order is the Presbytery, which is composed of the ministers of several adjoining parishes, each attended by a ruling elder, chosen half-yearly. Of the presbyteries, the number is sixty-nine. A number of presbyteries constitute a Provincial Synod, the next higher court, and of these there are fifteen. The highest court of all is the General Assembly, composed of commissioners from presbyteries, royal boroughs, and universities.—This court meets once a year, and receives appeals from all other ecclesiastical courts.

131. *History of the Religion of Scotland.* Christianity was introduced into Scotland very early, but not openly preached till the third century. The Catholic system was introduced and prevailed till the reformation, when by the influence of J. Knox, Calvinism was introduced. At the restoration in 1660, Episcopacy was established in Scotland; but the Bishops, in 1638, refusing to acknowledge king William, Episcopacy was discountenanced, and from that time has declined. The established religion now is the Presbyterian, but some Episcopalians remain, and a few other dissenters.

132. *Laws.* The laws of Scotland differ from those of England, being founded chiefly on the civil or Roman law. Of the common law there is scarcely a trace; but the decisions of the Court of Session are observed as precedents. The canon law forms another main pillar of Scottish judicature. The modes of proceeding in the courts are less tedious and embarrassed with legal fictions than in England. Formerly the Barons and other Lords had the exclusive right of holding courts and determining causes on their own manors, an authority which was extremely oppressive; but these hereditary jurisdictions were abolished in 1755; since which the the citizens are more free and the country more prosperous.

133. *Manners and Customs.* The Scots, who are wealthy, resemble the English in their dress, their food and their customs. But some differences proceed from their religion, their climate, and other causes. As the climate will not give them wheat in abundance, nor maiz, the chief food of the common people is oatmeal, eaten in a cake or in a porridge. Their drink is malt-liquor or whisky; but the peasantry are remarkable for sobriety and temperance. At a funeral, the corpse is conveyed to the grave on a herse of trellice-work, painted black, and spotted as with falling tears. No clergyman attends, nor is there any religious service on these occasions.

134. *Highland dress.* The Highlanders, in the west and north of Scotland, wear a woollen stuff, of various stripes, crossing each other. Over the shirt, they throw a waistcoat, in a loose manner, like the Roman toga, or fasten it round the middle with a lethern belt, the ends hanging down before and behind. This is called a *fhelin*; and by the peasants a *kilt*, which is some times also a short petticoat hanging down to the knees. Some times they wear a kind of petticoat buckled round the waist, called a *fhilibeg*. Their stockings of the same material are tied below the knees, with garters formed into tassels. The poorer classes wear brogues, or shoes of untanned skins.

135. *Amusements.* *Dancing* is the common amusement of the Scots. The gentlemen have a game called the *Goff*, which is played with a bat and ball; the latter is smaller and harder than a cricket ball, and he who drives it into a hole, with the fewest strokes, wins the game. Another diversion is called *curling*; which consists in rolling large stones, with iron handles, upon the ice, and he is the winner who drives the stone nearest the mark.

136. *Persons and language of the Scots.* The Scots are remarked for being less fleshy than the English; but are well made, robust, hardy and industrious. They are also remarkable for their attachment to their country, and their fidelity to each other. The language of the *Lowlands*, or southern and eastern parts of Scotland, is of

Gothic origin, or English, with dialectical variations.—The language of the Highlands is the primitive Celtic, or Erse.

137. *Education.* Few countries, perhaps none except some of the United States, can boast of such a general education of its citizens as Scotland. Every parish has its school, in which children, even the poorest, have an opportunity to learn to read and write, at a trifling expense. This advantage, with the regular preaching of the gospel, and a rigid regard to morals, renders the peasantry the most orderly, intelligent, industrious and peaceable of any in Europe.

138. *Universities.* There are four Universities or rather Colleges in Scotland; St. Andrews, Aberdeen, Glasgow, and Edinburgh. These seminaries are furnished with professorships in the principal branches of science, and have long sustained the reputation of the first eminence. Great numbers of Americans have been educated in the Scottish universities; and more especially the gentlemen of the medical profession.—Among the most distinguished of the learned men of that country, may be named a Buchanan, the classical scholar; Napier, Kiel, Maclaurin, and Simson, mathematicians; Monro, Smellie, and Cullen, physicians; Hume and Robertson, historians; Thomson, the poet, and Blair the divine and rhetorician.

139. *Chief towns and cities. Edinburgh.* Edinburgh is supposed to have taken its name from *Edwin*, king of Northumberland, whose territories extended to the Forth; but this opinion is of questionable authority.—The first mention of the town is in a chronicle about the year 953, when the town was yielded by the English to the Scots. It was originally a mere castle, upon a rock or hill, and the city was afterwards built upon the declivity under its protection. The houses in the old town are very high—some of them 13 or 14 stories. The new town is celebrated for its regularity and elegance. The castle commands a fine view of the adjacent country, the Forth, and the harbor of Leith.—The houses are built of stone, and the city contains about *86,000 inhabitants.*

140. *Glasgow.* Glaswow is the second city in Scotland, and of more ancient origin than Edinburgh. It stands on a declivity, sloping towards the Clyde, in the west of Scotland, 44 miles from Edinburgh, and is remarkable for its regularity, neatness and beauty. The streets are broad, well paved, and cross each other at right angles. The houses are four or five stories high, and many of them supported by arcades, which form piazzas, of magnificent appearance. The inhabitants are about 65,000, and the commerce of the city very extensive.

141. *Perth.* Perth is an ancient town, situated on the western branch of the Tay. It has a noble bridge over the river, and considerable manufactures of linen, lether and paper: Its trade is chiefly to Norway, the Baltic and the coasting business. Its inhabitants are about 30,000.

142. *Dundee.* Near the mouth of the Tay lies Dundee, a neat modern town, with a good road for shipping. Its chief manufactures are linen, thread and lether, and its commerce is considerable. Its public edifices are neat and commodious, and its population about 25,000.—This town was taken by storm by Gen. Monk in 1651, and its governor, Lumisden, perished amidst a torrent of blood.

143. *Aberdeen.* Aberdeen, at the mouth of the Dee, contains two towns, the old and the new. The new town was built for commerce, and has a good harbor. The old town is a mile distant. It was destroyed by Edward the third of England, but is now a place of considerable trade. Its inhabitants are about 25,000, and its chief manufactures are woollen goods, and particularly stockings.

144. *Grenock and Paisley.* Grenock, being the port of Glasgow, and sharing in its trade, has lately risen to considerable consequence. Its inhabitants are estimated at 15,000. Paisley, in the same county, contains 20,000 inhabitants, and is celebrated for its manufactures of muslin, lawns, and gauzes.

145. *Inverness and other towns.* Inverness, an ancient town, is the metropolis of the Highlands, and is suppo

sed to contain 10,000 inhabitants. Its chief manufactures are ropes and candles. Sterling, Dumfries, Ayr, Dunkeld, Berwick, and some other towns, are places of considerable population, trade and manufactures.

146. *Canals.* The principal canal, and one of the noblest in Europe, is that which connects the Forth and Clyde, bearing boats and small vessels across the island. The bredth of this canal at the surface is 56 feet, the depth, 7 feet; the locks are 75 feet long and the gates 20 feet wide. It begins at the river Carron, and in the course of ten miles rises, by 20 locks, to the highth of 155 feet—then proceeds 18 miles on a level—is carried over a river, and a public road on arches, and ends at the Clyde. The whole length is 35 miles. It was begun in 1768, and finished in 1790, when a hogshead of water from the Forth was conveyed and poured into the Clyde as a symbol of the junction of the two seas.

147. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of Scotland experienced a rapid growth during the last century. The principal articles are linen of various kinds, cottons, muslins, gauze, lawn, thread; stockings, carpets, iron, glass, lether, ropes and candles. The manufacture of cotton in Glasgow, occupies 15,000 looms, and the goods produced annually are valued at a million and a half sterling. The goods made at Paisley are of near half the value.

148. *Commerce.* The commerce of Scotland is chiefly carried on by Edinburgh and Glasgow, from the harbors of Leith and Grenock; but the trade of Perth, Dundee and Aberdeen is also considerable. The chief exports are linen, iron, glass, lead, woollen stuffs, cottons of all kinds, stockings, earthern ware, cordage, soap, lether and candles. The imports are wines, brandy, rum, sugar, tobacco, cotton, rice, indigo, Irish beef, butter and linens. The amount of exports is something more than a million sterling.

149. *Fisheries.* The rivers and adjacent seas of Scotland abound with herring, salmon and various other kinds of fish, which furnish large quantities of food to the inhabitants. Great efforts have been made to establish the herring fishery, and liberal bounties offered by govern-

ment, but these efforts have not been attended with complete success.

IRELAND.

150. *Name.* Ireland was known to the Phenicians and Greeks, long before the invasion of England by Julius Cesar. The Greeks called it *Juverna;* the Romans, *Hibernia*, which are the same name, differently modified, and both formed from a Celtic word, signifying west, or the western island. After the Romans became well acquainted with the island, they discovered the ruling people to be the *Scots*, and called the country *Scotia;* which name was, in the eleventh century, transferred to Scotland, where the Scots had settled. Ireland then resumed its ancient name, which was *Erin*, with the Belgic term *land*, *Erin land*, which has been softened into *Ireland.*

151. *Situation.* Ireland lies in the Atlantic, west of England, from which it is separated by a channel called the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel. This strait varies in width from 20 to more than 100 miles. The longitude of Ireland is from 5 ½ to 10 degrees west of London, and its latitude from 51 to 55 ½ degrees north.

152. *Extent and population.* This island is about 300 miles in length, and from 120 to 160 miles in bredth. It contains about 27,500 square miles, and three millions of inhabitants, or nearly 110 to a square mile. Some writers estimate the inhabitants at four millions; but it is probable this estimate is too high.

153. *History of Ireland.* Ireland was originally peopled by the Celts, from Gaul and Britain. Afterwards the Scots, a tribe of Goths, established themselves in the north and east parts of the island, and the Romans called the country Scotia. But many of the Scots migrated to the west of Scotland, and the remainder were incorporated with the original inhabitants. In the year 1171, Henry II. of England reduced Ireland under the sovereignty of England; the English laws were introduced, and many English inhabitants. The conquest however was not completed, till the reign of Henry VIII. or rather of James I. In 1641, the Irish revolted and massa-

cred 40,000 English inhabitants; but this insurrection was finally crushed by Cromwell. Ireland was governed as a dependent kingdom, by a Lord Lieutenant, untill the year 1800, when it was united to England, and it now sends a hundred representatives to the Imperial Parliament.

154. *Mountains.* The mountains of Ireland are neither numerous, nor high. There is however a ridge of high lands, lying in the direction of south west and north east, near the center of the island, which cast the waters to the east and west. The mountains are mostly in short lines or detached groops. The highest of these, Mangerton, near the lake of Killarney; and Donard, in the county of Down, rise not more than 2600, or 3000 feet above the level of the sea.

155. *Rivers. The Shannon.* The largest river in Ireland is the Shannon, whose source is the lake Allen, and which, passing through two lakes, the Ree and the Derg, spreads into an estuary from 3 to 10 miles wide, which extends 60 miles from the sea. The whole course of the river is about 160 miles, and it affords navigable water nearly to its source; but the navigation is impeded by a ridge of rocks below Killaloe.

156. *Smaller Rivers* The Lee on the south, enters the harbor of Cork; the Blackwater, a large river on the south also, discharges its waters into Youghall Bay. The Barrow, a stream of 100 miles in length, in conjunction with the Nore and Suir, forms the harbor of Waterford in the south east; the Slaney, a smaller stream, forms the harbor of Wexford. The Liffy is a small stream, rendered worthy of notice, by having the metropolis upon its banks. The Boyne, a stream on the east, of 50 miles in length, is famous for the battle fought between King William and James in 1690. The Banna and Foyl, in the north, are rivers of considerable magnitude.

157. *Bays and Harbors.* Ireland is remarkable for the number of spacious bays which indent its shores, and form excellent harbors. Of these the *principal are* Carrickfergus, Strongford, Carlingford, *Dundalk, Dublin,* Wexford, Waterford, Cork, Kinsale,

Baltimore, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, the Shannon, Galway, Sligo, Donegall, Swilly and Foyl. Many others might be mentioned, which are of less importance.

158. *Lakes.* Ireland contains many lakes, some of which are of considerable extent. The word *Lake* is pronounced by the Irish *Lough*, as by the Scots, *Loch;* but the Irish sometimes apply it to an estuary or broad inlet of the sea, such as the Swilley and the Foyl, which in America, we should call a bay, of which the Delaware furnishes an example.

159. *Chief Lakes.* The Earn in the north west, is the largest lake in Ireland, being 30 miles long, and 12 broad, but composed of two parts connected by a strait of four miles wide. The Neagh, in the north east, is 22 miles in length, and 12 in width. These lakes contain many small islands. Corrib, in the county of Galway, is 20 miles in length, but narrow. The Ree and the Derg, which are expansions of the Shannon, are less considerable. The lake of Killarney, in the south west, is of secondary magnitude, but its borders furnish romantic views and delightful scenery.

160. *Moors and Bogs.* The bogs and moors of Ireland are proverbial, and form a singular feature of the country. They are of different kinds; some being covered with grass, but so soft as to endanger the unwary traveller. Others are shallow lakes, studded with bogs, or tufts of rushes. Others are peat-moors, which furnish fuel for the people. Others are pools of water and mire. These bogs are rarely level, but varied with hills and dales.

161. *Forests.* Scarcely the semblance of a forest remains in Ireland; the wood being long since consumed, and not replaced by the hand of industry. Turf and coal are the fuel used by the inhabitants.

162. *Climate and Soil.* Ireland like England, has a mild climate, but very humid, by reason of the vapors wafted upon the land by westerly winds. The summers are not excessively warm, and the winters exhibit little or no frost, in ordinary years. But Ireland, like England, sometimes experiences severe frost, in winters of unusual severity. The soil is a stony clay or loam, or a

gravelly sand; but is remarkably fertile, and furnishes a rich herbage for innumerable cattle.

163. *Division of Ireland.* The most usual division of Ireland is into four provinces—Leinster, Ulster, Connaught and Munster. Leinster contains 12 counties; Ulster, 9; Connaught, 5; and Munster, 6; in the whole, 32 counties.

164. *Government.* In primitive ages, Ireland was subject to a number of petty princes and chieftains. After it became subject to the crown of England, the government was formed upon the plan of that of England, with a Parliament, consisting of a House of Peers and a House of Commons; and a Lord Lieutenant appointed by the King of England, represented the power of the crown. In 1800, Ireland was united to Great Britain, and is now represented in the Imperial Parliament.

165. *Army and Revenues.* The Irish form no inconsiderable part of the regular army of Great Britain. In addition to which, Ireland in 1780 raised 40,000 volunteers, and has recently equipped a considerable body of militia. The revenues are estimated at a million sterling.

166. *Religion.* The established religion of Ireland is that of the Church of England; but two thirds or three fourths of the people are Roman Catholics; and the Presbyterians are supposed to be as numerous as the Episcopalians. There are four archbishoprics; those of Armagh, Dublin, Cashel and Tuam. The Archbishopric of Armagh contains seven Bishoprics and that of Dublin, three; that of Cashel, five, and that of Tuam, three.

167. *Language.* In the west of Ireland, the old Irish language, which is the Celtic, with some intermixture of Gothic words, is still in use. In other parts of Ireland, the English tung has been introduced with the government and inhabitants of England, and the Irish is nearly extinct.

168. *Literature.* Trinity College at Dublin is the only University in Ireland. It consists of 33 buildings of 8 rooms in each, arranged in two squares, and is governed by a Chancellor, and Provost, with their deputies, 22

fellows, and 13 professors; the students usually about 400. Ireland has produced a number of very learned men and good authors, among whom may be named, Usher, Swift, Ware, Steele, Berkeley, Parnel, Goldsmith, Burke, Sheridan and Kirwan.

169. *Manners and Customs.* The Irish are remarkable for their hospitality and for excessive indulgence in drinking at entertainments. The higher classes resemble the English and American gentry in their dress and modes of life; but are said to be more addicted to hunting and other robust exercises. Ireland is celebrated for producing the stoutest men and fairest women in Europe.

170. *Peasantry.* The peasantry of Ireland are poor and oppressed beyond the like class of people in almost any country. Their dwellings are hovels of mud, in which a partition only separates the family from their cow. Their food consists chiefly of potatoes and buttermilk, with some coarse bread, eggs and fish. The laboring people seldom eat butcher's meat.—Their drink is usquebaugh, or whisky. When a person dies, his body is laid out before the door, with a plate upon it to invite charity; and when carried to the grave, is accompanied with dreadful howls and other barbarous ceremonies.

171. *Chief Cities. Dublin.* Dublin, the metropolis of Ireland, is situated upon the Liffy, a small river, in a delightful plain or vale, between ranges of hills. It is about two miles and a quarter in length, and the same in bredth; being ten miles in circumference, and containing 150,000 inhabitants. It is in magnitude the second city in Great Britain, and the fifth in Europe. The houses were anciently constructed of wattles daubed over with clay; but are now built with brick and stone. It contains six bridges; a castle in which are kept the public records; a magnificent parliament house; 19 churches, of which St. Patrick's is a venerable edifice, begun in the 12th century; a Royal Exchange, and other elegant buildings.

172. *Environs of Dublin.* Dublin stands 7 miles from the sea at the bottom of a bay, both sides of which are

ornamented with elegant buildings. The harbor does not admit large ships, but a mole or strong wall of the thickness of a street, and four miles in length, has been erected to protect the shipping. St. Stephen's Green, a mile in length, is laid out in walks and planted with trees. Phenix park is destitute of trees. Numerous seats of the nobility and many striking natural objects, as hills and islands, embellish the vicinity of Dublin.

173. *Cork.* The second city in Ireland is Cork, which stands on an island, in the Lee, at the bottom of a bay, 7 miles from the sea, and 129 miles south west from Dublin. The harbor is capacious and safe, and at this place is shipped the greater part of the Irish provisions, consisting of beef and butter, with hides and tallow. Cork contains seven churches, besides six Catholic Chapels, two or three churches for dissenters, and about 70,000 inhabitants.

174. *Limerick.* Limerick is situated on both sides of the Shannon, whose broad estuary penetrates about 60 miles into the land. It has an excellent haven, and its central position makes it advantageous for trade. The banks of the river are connected by three bridges, one of which consists of 14 arches. The inhabitants are estimated at 50,000. The chief exports are beef and other provisions.

175. *Waterford and Wexford.* Waterford on the river Suir, is a city of considerable importance, containing about 30,000 inhabitants. Its exports are provisions and linen. Wexford, in the south east of Ireland, contains about 9000 inhabitants and is noted for its manufacture of wool. Packets sail regularly between Waterford and Milford Haven in Wales.

176. *Other considerable Towns.* Belfast, on the north east, stands at the bottom of the bay of Carrickfergus, contains about 18,000 inhabitants, and is the center of the linen manufactures. Dundalk, Londonderry, Sligo, Galway, and a few other towns are considerable for their magnitude and trade. Of these Kilkenny, an interior town, with 16,000 inhabitants, is celebrated for its fossil coal, which is said to be the best yet found on the globe.

177. *Manufactures.* Ireland was anciently distin-

guished for its manufactures of woollen stuffs, but the manufacture of linen attracted public notice and encouragement as early as the reigns of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth. In the reign of William III. high duties upon woollens discouraging the manufacture, the Irish directed their attention to the making of linens, and to such an extent has this business been carried, that the annual produce is now estimated at two millions sterling in value. Ireland imports flax-seed from the United States, and furnishes in return, most of the white linens consumed by our citizens.

178. *Commerce.* The commerce of Ireland consists chiefly in provisions and linens. No country of the same extent exports such quantities of beef and butter, of an excellent quality; and Irish linens are known and used in most countries. In addition to these articles, Ireland exports tallow, hides, candles, lether, cheese, fish, and skins of various kinds, with many less important articles.—The value of the imports of Ireland is about two millions, and that of the exports three or four millions.

179. *Canals.* Inland navigation has not been as successfully promoted, as in England. An attempt has been made to form a Canal from Dublin to the Shannon, and half a million of money, expended; but the work is imperfect. A canal connects Newry with the Sea; and several other canals have been projected; but the distracted state of the country, concurring with some private causes, has impeded the execution of the design.

180. *Agriculture.* Agriculture in Ireland is far less improved than in England. The nobles who own the lands, usually reside in England, where their incomes are expended, which ought rather to be laid out in improving their estates. The proprietors lease their lands to men, called *middle men*, who let them to the real occupiers, and the latter are extremely oppressed by the middle men, whose interest is to force from the poor tenants the hishest possible rent. Yet even under these abuses, Ireland is a productive country.

181. *Minerals.* A mine of gold has been lately discovered in the county of Wicklow, which is worked for

government, and yields a considerable quantity. Silver is found mixed with lead, in several places. Iron is a mineral of more consequence, found in the bogs or mountains, in considerable quantities. Some copper has been found, and numerous beds of coal. Marble, slate, and sand stone, are found in abundance.

182. *Curiosities.* The lake of Killarney is considered as a curiosity deserving notice in geographical descriptions. This picturesk expanse of water, about 10 miles in length, and from one to seven in bredth, is divided into three parts, and is surrounded by an amphitheater of mountains, clothed with trees. To give beauty to the scenery, the arbutus or strawberry tree, with its snowy blossoms and scarlet fruit, here grows in luxuriance.

183. *Giant's Causeway.* On the north point of Ireland, eight miles from Coleraine, is a collection of basaltic pillars, to which fancy has given the appellation of the Giant's causeway. These pillars are of different sizes and figures, but mostly with five sides, from 15 to 24 inches in diameter. They rise from the water from 16 to 36 feet high. The causeway projects into the sea, to an unknown extent; but it has been explored to the distance of 600 feet. Most of the pillars, of which there are many thousands, stand in a vertical position; they consist of joints plain or concave, closely compacted together, and exhibit a most magnificent spectacle.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

184. *Wight.* In the Channel, south of England and westward of Portsmouth, lies Wight, an island of 20 miles in length by 12 in bredth. It contains 30 parishes; 18,000 inhabitants; is very fertile, and adorned with many handsome villas. The principal haven is Newport. On this island is the castle in which Charles I. was imprisoned; an ancient edifice erected soon after the conquest. This island formerly produced wheat in one season sufficient to subsist the inhabitants for eight years.—Here are found pipe-clay, alum, and fine sand for glass. On the west are lofty white rocks called the Needles, one of which, 120 feet high, was overthrown in 1782.

185. *Guernsey and other islands.* On the opposit side of the Channel, near France, and westward of Cape La Hogue, lie Alderney, Guernsey, Jersey and Sark, which belong to Great Britain, and are about 70 miles from Wight. Guernsey, the largest, is twelve miles in length and nine in bredth. It is hilly, but fertile, tho not well cultivated. It contains ten parishes and about 15,000 inhabitants. Alderney is about 8 miles in circuit, with a good soil and about a thousand inhabitants. Sark contains about 300 inhabitants.

186. *Jersey.* Jersey is twelve miles in length and six in bredth. The soil is fertile, producing all the necessaries of life, and the butter and honey produced there are said to be of an excellent quality. This island with the three last named, is also celebrated for producing most excellent cider in great quantities; 24,000 hogsheads having been made in one year in Jersey alone. This island contains 12 parishes, and 20,000 inhabitants, who are remarkable for health and longevity. These islands are part of the possessions which the kings of England have derived from their ancient sovereignty of Normandy, and the inhabitants speak French.

187. *Isles of Scilly.* To the west of the Land's end, the south west point of England, and 30 miles distant, lie the isles of Scilly, 140 in number. Most of them are bare rocks; but a few of the largest are inhabited, as St. Mary, which contains 600 people; and St. Agnes, 300. The whole number of inhabitants are said to be a thousand. As they lie at the entrance of St. George's Channel, between England and Ireland, they render the navigation dangerous, and occasion many shipwrecks.

188. *Eddistone and Lundy.* Near the Cornwall coast, and opposit the harbor of Plymouth, is Eddistone, a rock on which stands a light house, beat with the surges of the ocean, but composed of masses of stone grooved into the rock and joined by iron clamps. In the Bristol Channel is Lundy, containing about 500 akers of good land; formerly noted as the resort of pirates.

189. *Anglesea.* On the coast of Wales lies Anglesea, about 25 miles in length, and 18 in bredth, separated from Wales by a very narrow channel. It is remarkable

for its fertility, and contains some considerable towns, as Newburg, Beaumaris, and Holyhead. It furnishes also rich copper ore. This island was the retreat of the ancient Celtic Druids, or priests. When Suetonius, the Roman general, invaded the island, in the year 59, the Druids made a most obstinate resistance; even the women as well as men fought the Romans, running about with dishevelled hair, and flaming torches in their hands, howling and screaming in a frightful manner. But they were subdued, their groves and altars destroyed, and the Druids were burnt in the fires prepared for their enemies.

190. *Man.* In the Irish sea, lies Man, or as it ought to be written, *Mon;* an island 30 miles in length and 15 in bredth. In the middle of the island is a ridge of barren mountains; but the plains are fertile, and feed great numbers of cattle and sheep. It contains 17 parishes and four considerable towns on the sea coast. In the 9th century, the Norwegians seized this island; in 1263 it was subjected to Alexander, king of Scotland. Henry IV. conferred it on the Stanley family, and by marriage it afterwards passed to that of Athol. It has been since purchased and annexed to the crown.

191. *Arran and Bute.* In the Frith of Clyde lies Arran, a beautiful island, 23 miles in length and nine in bredth. This island contains a mountain, called Goatfell, 3000 feet high; but the plains are fertile, and produce cattle and barley for exportation. The inhabitants are 7000. Bute, in the same Frith, about 12 miles in length and four in bredth, contains 4000 inhabitants, and is the residence of the Marquis of Bute.

192. *Ilay.* Beyond the peninsula of Cantire, begin the *Hebudes*, or Western isles, sometimes called by mistake *Hebrides*. The most southerly of these is Ilay, about 23 miles in length and 18 in bredth, containing 7000 inhabitants. It produces cattle for exportation, and some lead is found, with a mixture of silver.

193. *Jura.* To the north east of Ilay is Jura, a narrow island of 20 miles in length and five in bredth. It has a rugged surface, and on the western side the paps of Jura, a range of conic hills, present a singular appearance.

The best crops are potatoes and barley; the cattle are small, but the sheep excellent. Peat is in great abundance; and its minerals are iron and manganese. West of this, are Oransa and Colonsa, which, at low water, are one island.

194. *Mull.* Mull is one of the largest of the Hebudes, being 28 miles long and 18 broad, with a population of 7000 inhabitants. The climate is rainy; the chief produce, barley and potatoes. The people dwell in hovels made of whin, thatched, with an opening in the roof for smoke to escape. East of this is Lismore, formerly the residence of the bishops of Argyle; and south of this lies Kerrara, remarkable for the death of Alexander II. in 1249.

195. *Icomkill and Staffa.* West of Mull is Icomkill, a small isle of three miles in length, but famous for having been the primitive seat of Scottish literature and religion, founded by St. Columba in the sixth century. This island furnishes beautiful white marble and jasper. Staffa, six miles north, is a small island, remarkable for beautiful columns of basalt, and a surprising basaltic cavern, called the *harmonious grotto*, of 140 feet in length.

196. *Skey.* The largest of the Hebudes is Skey, which is 45 miles in length and 22 in bredth, with a population of 15,000 inhabitants. It is, like the other Hebudes, rough and hilly; but contains good pasturage, and its chief exports are cattle and small horses. This island is the residence of Lord Macdonald; and here is seen a Danish fort, 18 feet high and 60 in diameter. The houses are chiefly of turf, covered with grass. This island also presents a series of basaltic pillars.

197. *Leuis.* To the westward of Skey lies a chain of islands, which serve as a barrier against the billows of the Atlantic. The largest of these is Leuis, which is 50 miles in length, and 20 in bredth. The face of the island is a heathy elevated ridge, full of morasses. Stornaway, on the east, is a thriving town, with 70 houses, besides cottages, and a good harbor. The crops are oats and potatoes. No tree will thrive here except alder and mountain ash; but the pasturage supports many cattle, sheep and small horses. Here is an ancient hall of jus-

tice, composed of an avenue of stones 7 feet high, closing in a circle of twelve stones, with one in the center 13 feet high.

198. *North and South Vist.* To the southward of Leuis is North Vist, 22 miles in length, and 17 in bredth. The face of this island resembles that of Leuis; it is equally destitute of trees, and equally oppressed with rains. South Vist is 23 miles in length and 10 in bredth. A morassy chain of high land runs through the island, with dry hills on the east. The productions are the same as in the islands before described.

199. *Smaller Islands.* A great number of small isles are situated in the vicinity of those which have been described, but they present nothing worthy of notice. Twelve leagues west of these lies St. Kilda, or Hirta, two miles and a half in length, containing 30 or 40 families. Thirty leagues west of the Orkneys, lie Rona and Bara, inhabited by a few families only. The whole population of the Hebudes may be calculated from 40 to 50,000.

200. *The Orkneys.* North of Scotland, and separated from it by the Pentland Frith, is a groop of islands denominated Orkneys. The largest, called Mainland, is 25 miles in length, and 13 in bredth. The chief town, Kirkwall, contains 300 houses, with a stately Cathedral of 226 in length, by 133 in bredth, and the bishop's palace, called Castle. The exports are beef, pork, butter, tallow, hides, skins of calves and rabbits, salted fish, oil, fethers, linen yarn, coarse linen cloth and kelp; the whole valued at £ 25,000 sterling. This island contains nine parish churches.

201. *General View of Orkneys.* The inhabited islands of Orkney are twenty-six; and the people are estimated at 23,000. The horses are small, as are the cows, tho otherwise of a good quality. The sheep are computed at 50,000. The people speak the Norse, or language of Norway; the island having been subdued by the Norwegians in 1099; but this language is giving way to the English. People of good estates are introducing the elegant arts of living; but the peasants live in mere *hovels, and subsist on* oatmeal, butter, cheese, fish and

fowls, which abound on those islands. They are expert fishermen, and wonderfully adventurous in taking the eggs of birds from the fissures of rocks on the most frightful precipices.

202. *Shetland.* To the north east of the Orkneys, in the sixty-first degree of latitude, lies another cluster of islands, called Shetland, in the center of which is the principal, called Mainland, of 57 miles in length, but only 10 or 12 in breadth, and deeply indented by arms of the sea. The next in size is Yell. Twenty-six of these are inhabited. These islands present a dreary view of rugged rocks, bleak and precipitous, interspersed with small portions of cultivated ground.

203. *Climate and People.* The Shetland isles, tho in a high northern latitude, do not suffer with severe frost; snow seldom continues long on the earth; but the climate is rendered uncomfortable by rains and fogs. The land produces some oats and potatoes; but the wretched inhabitants subsist chiefly on fish and sea fowl. To alleviate the gloom of long winter nights, the heavens constantly exhibit bright coruscations of northern light, which the people call *merry dancers*. Lerwick, the chief town of Mainland, standing on a rock, contains about 150 families, and the whole number of inhabitants on the Shetland isles is computed at 20,000.

204. *Herrings.* Nothing can exceed the stupendous schools of herrings which, in June, arrive from the North Sea, crowding the ocean, and covering it with ripples, to the extent of many miles. As they approach the Shetland isles, they divide and pass to the southward, on each side of Great Britain, furnishing a vast supply of provisions, and employment for a great number of fishermen. These fish, with cod, ling and tusk, are the principal exports from the Shetland islands.

FRANCE.

205. *Name and History.* France was originally peopled by the Celts, pronounced *Kelts*, or *Gaels*, which words are radically the same. From this name the country was called *Gaul*, and by the Romans, *Gallia*.* The

* *The same* word was pronounced by the British, Wael, or

Romans under Julius Cesar subjected the country to their arms, 55 years before the Christian era. About the year 486, the Franks, a tribe of Germans, crossed the Rhine under Clovis, conquered the country, and impressed upon it their own name, Francia, France. At the close of the ninth century, the Normans, that is, *north men*, a people from Denmark, invaded the north of France, under Rollo, and finally settling in the country, called it Normandy.

206. *Situation and boundaries.* France is situated between the 42d and 52d degrees of north latitude, and the 6th degree of west, and the 8th of east longitude from London. It is bounded west by the Atlantic; north by the British Channel and the States of Holland; east by the Rhine and the Alps; south by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean.

207. *Extent and population.* Before the late conquests, France was about 600 miles in length, and 560 in bredth. Since Belgica has been annexed to France, its length from north to south is more than 700 miles. France, without Belgica, has been estimated to contain 130 millions of akers; to which the acquisition of the Netherlands, or Belgica, adds about 4 or 5 millions. The whole population may be estimated at 30 or 32 millions of inhabitants.

208. *Mountains.* France is, in general, a plain country. The principal mountains are the Pyrences, on the south, which divide the country from Spain; the Cevennes, which are a continuation or branch of the Pyrenees, running almost parallel with the Rhone, on the west of that river; the Alps on the east, the mountains of Lorrain called Vosges, and mount Jura, on the east of the lake of Geneva.

209. *Rivers. The Seine.* The Seine, which is ennobled by the metropolis of France, has its sources in the mountains of Cote d'Or, the ancient Burgundy, and pursuing a north westerly course, enters the sea at Havre de Grace. Its length is about 250 miles.

Wales; the French, to this day, use *g* where the English use *w*, as in *gard* for *ward*; *garrant* for *warrant*; guerre for war.

210. *The Loire.* The Loire springs from the Cevennes; its farthest source is on the Gerbier, a mountain of the Upper Loire, or ancient Languedoc. Running northerly to Orleans, it bends its course westward, and passing Tours and Nantz, it meets the ocean, after a winding course of near 500 miles.

211. *The Garonne.* The Garonne originates in the vale of Arau on the Pyrenees, and running a north westerly course, is swelled by the Tarn, the Lot and the Dordogne, from the east. After its junction with the latter, it takes the name of Gironde, and falls into the sea below Bordeaux. Its length is about 250 miles.

212. *The Rhone.* The Rhone has its farthest source in the glacier of Furca, a mountain in Swisserland; and running westward, opens into the beautiful lake of Geneva; then passing southward and westward, unites with the Soane, a river from the north; and pursuing a southerly course, receives the Durance and Isere, and enters the Mediterranean by three channels below Avignon. The length of this river is about 400 miles.

213. *Other Rivers.* The Rhine is now the boundary of France on the east, but this is more properly a river of Swisserland and Germany. The Meuse and the Moselle are considerable streams, which proceed from the borders of the ancient Lorrain and Champain, and run northerly. The Moselle unites with the Rhine at Coblentz. The Meuse falls into the sea below Rotterdam. The Scheldt enters the ocean below Antwerp.

214. *Lakes and Forests.* France contains very few lakes; a few small ones east of the Rhone, in Provence, are scarcely worth description. But France abounds with forests; and wood is the common fuel of the country. The principal forests are those of Orleans, Fontainbleau and Ardennes; the latter extends from Rheims to Tournay.

215. *Minerals.* In Alsace are mines of silver and copper: but it is said they will not defray the expense of working them. Mines of lead are found in Britanny, in the north west of France; also in the Vosges and *maritime Alps.* Antimony, calamin, manganese, cobalt, *mercury, tin,* jasper, alabaster, gypsum, black marble,

ocher, the hyacinth, chrysolite and sapphire, are also the produce of the French mines. Coal is in great abundance. In 1798, the coal mines were computed to be 400 in number. Jet is also found, and great quantities are manufactured into rosaries, crosses, buttons and the like. Iron abounds in France, chiefly in the northern parts, and in 1798 the furnaces and forges were estimated at two thousand.

216. *Curiosities.* The Cevennes furnish a picturesk scenery, worthy of notice. These mountains are an assemblage of rocks, of 120 miles in extent; in some places very precipitous, and broken. In 1727, a part of one of these precipices fell suddenly and overwhelmed a whole village; the inhabitants escaped destruction by being absent at the celebration of Midsummer Eve.— The fountain of Vaucluse is the source of a river which issues at once from a cavern at the foot of a rock. Near the mouth of the Rhone, a plain of 150,000 akers, covered with round gravel and pebbles, presents a singular aspect of barren nature.

217. *Caves and Bridges.* Travellers have described some curious natural caves in France; one in particular near the village of Beaume, is remarkable for containtaining a glacier. The cave is at the bottom of a valley; the mouth, 45 feet wide, opens to a steep long passage, leading to a kind of hall of 100 feet high; from which a ladder of 40 feet leads to a vast body of ice, which never dissolves. In this cavern are stalactites of solid ice, and pillars of ice rising from the floor on pedestals.— Near the village of Chames, the river Ardeche runs under a bridge of solid natural rock.

218. *Divisions.* Under the Romans, France was divided into three parts; Belgica, which lay north of the Seine; Celtica, which was between the Seine and Garonne; and Acquitania, which was south of the Garonne. When the Romans were driven from France, the conquerors established new divisions, as Flanders, Burgundy and the like; and at the commencement of the late revolution, France was divided into about 30 provinces. In the *revolution,* a new division took place, and 83 departments were established for the purposes of govern-

ment. To these have been since added, Savoy, and the Netherlands and other conquered territories, which are formed into 20 departments, making in all 203 departments. Each department is subdivided into communes, of which there are 1720: and each commune, into cantons, of which there are 6400 in France, exclusive of the conquered countries.

219. *Religion.* The religion of France is the Roman Catholic, but other denominations are free to worship as they please. Before the revolution, there were in France, 20 archbishops, and 130 bishops. The clergy of all ranks amounted to 150,000, and this order of men, with the monasteries, owned a third of all the lands in the kingdom. During the revolution, the lands of the clergy were sequestered and sold for the public benefit, but the present clergy are allowed competent salaries.

220. *Government.* Before the revolution, France was a monarchy, nearly absolute. Anciently the princes summoned the States General, or Great Council of the Nation, to assist in devising measures for the public interest. But these councils were discontinued; the last being held in 1614. The Parliament of Paris, indeed, retained the privilege of registering the king's edicts, before they were deemed to have the force of law; but this right became a mere matter of form, and the king's will was law.

221. *Revolution.* The Treasury of France being exhausted by bad management, peculation and enormous pensions squandered on favorites of the king, the public distresses compelled Louis XVI. to summon the States General in 1789. When assembled, they proceeded to overturn the old government, abolished the monarchy, beheaded the king and queen, banished or put to death their adherents, compelled the nobles and higher clergy to fly, and confiscated their estates. During the heat of the revolution, two or three forms of constitution were established, which were intended to be free and republican, but proved not to be durable. After a few years of distraction and unceasing murders and banishment, a *new constitution*, with a legislature of two branches, *and an executive* consisting of three Consuls, was form-

ed and put in operation: but the ambition and talents of Bonaparte, in 1804, raised him to the imperial dignity. The form of a legislative body still exists, but the Emperor may be considered as absolute.

222. *Army and Navy.* Under the ancient monarchy, the army of France in time of war was from three to four hundred thousand men. During the revolution, the government demanded the services of every able bodied man, and the troops were at times estimated at a million. But the troops in actual service rarely amounted to more than half that number. The navy of France has been always respectable, consisting of from 50 to 100 ships of the line; but while France furnishes the best disciplined land troops, her navy is deficient in good seamen; and in every war, her naval power is nearly destroyed by Great Britain.

223. *Revenue.* Under the monarchy, the public revenues amounted to thirty millions sterling. The present revenues are said to be about twenty-five millions.—The current coin of France is about ninety millions sterling. The loss of St. Domingo has impaired the revenues; but this loss may be more than balanced by the acquisition of Belgica, Savoy, the German States on the Rhine, and some other conquered countries.

224. *Character and Manners.* Ancient authors all agree that the Gauls were a fickle, perfidious people, prompt to action, but impatient of toil, and ever studious of change. The present French are remarkable for their vivacity, gayety and politeness; fond of show and pleasure, but not cleanly in their houses. The sanguinary scenes of the late revolution manifested a ferociousness of character, rarely found among civilized men, and impress the mind with horror.

225. *Language.* The original language of France, the Celtic, gave place to the Latin, during the empire of the Romans in that country; at least among the higher classes of men. When the Franks settled in the country, under Clovis, they introduced the Gothic, and the French became a mixture of Celtic, Latin and Gothic; but it was called *Romance*, from the predominance of *Roman words*, and the first fictitious narratives being

written in that language, the name *Romance* has been transferred from the language to that kind of writings. The present French is esteemed for its adaptedness to the business of common life, and for light and familiar subjects, but it wants force, dignity and sublimity. It is, however, more widely diffused in foreign countries than any living language.

226. *Literature.* During the dark ages, France produced some writers of reputation; and learning revived there, before it did in England. It is supposed that learning and fine writing arrived to the highest pitch in the reign of Louis XIV. Among the most elegant authors which have adorned the literature and exalted the character of their country, are, Descartes, Pascal, Montesquieu, Corneille, Racine, Boileau, Moliere, Voltaire, Fontaine, Fenelon and Massilon. The History of Thuanus, in Latin, vies in elegance, with that of Livy. Lavoisier, in chemistry, Laland, in astronomy, and numerous other scientific characters, cannot be named but with the highest respect.

227. *Education.* Formerly the Jesuits were employed in the education of young men; and females were educated in nunneries. No system of general education for all classes of people is established in France, nor in any country of Europe. But colleges and schools of the best kind are established for instructing youth in every branch of useful knowledge. Twenty-one universities, and more than thirty literary societies existed in France before the revolution. Since this event, a National Institute has been established, with professorships in all branches of science and arts. Normal schools have also been founded in the several communes.

228. *Chief Towns. Paris.* Paris, the metropolis of France, was originally a castle upon an island in the Seine. It now covers the banks on both sides of the river, which are connected by several bridges, and is about 15 miles in circumference. It consists of three parts, the ville or town on the north; the city in the middle, situated upon three islands in the Seine; and the university on the south. The houses are generally built of *free stone*, which is quarrried in mines beneath the

city, so that no small part of it stands over vast cavities. The two most noted bridges, are the Pontneuf, consisting of 12 arches, and the Pont Royal; most of them have rows of houses on the sides. Paris contains more than 900 streets; and the population is estimated by different authors, at four, six, seven and eight hundred thousand souls.

229. *Edifices.* The streets of Paris are well paved and lighted, and the buildings are in a style of superior elegance. Many of the public edifices are in the noblest style of architecture. Among these are the Louvre, a palace, rebuilt, but not finished, by Lewis XIV. This is joined by a gallery to the Thuilleries, behind which, on the bank of the Seine, are most pleasant walks in elegant gardens, planted with evergreens and stately elms. The Palace Royal contains an immense number of valuable paintings. The Royal Library contains 94,000 printed books and 30,000 manuscripts. The Cathedral of Notre Dame, is a venerable Gothic pile; but the public buildings are too numerous to be here described.

230. *Lyons.* The second city in France is Lyons, at the confluence of the Rhone and Soane, which was formerly the seat of numerous manufactures of silk and cloths, wrought with gold and silver. During the late revolution, Lyons favored the cause of monarchy, and was doomed, in the phrenzy of the times, to utter destruction. The republicans besieged and took the city, butchered multitudes of the inhabitants without mercy, and proceeded to execute the decree of the convention, which ordered the houses to be demolished. But rage and folly have their limits and a part of the city escaped. The inhabitants were formerly 150,000, but the population has been greatly reduced.

231. *Marseilles.* Marseilles, a sea port on the Mediterranean, was founded by a colony of Greeks from Phocea, who fled from the tyranny of the Persians, about the year 539 before the christian era. It is surrounded by a rocky barren country, but has an excellent harbor and great commerce. The old town is ill built; but the new town erected in the 18th century, is *distinguished for regularity* and elegance. The inhab-

itants are estimated at 80,000, who carry on commerce, and manufactures of silk.

232. *Bourdeaux.* Bourdeaux is an ancient city, on the Garonne, built in the form of a bow, of which the river is the string. The tide rises there twelve feet, so that the largest vessels can ascend the river to the city. It is a bishop's see, has a university, an academy of arts, and a magnificent theater. The town has twelve gates, a strong castle, called the Trumpet, with a noble quay for securing the shipping, and fine walks under rows of trees. The river is large, and the hills on the opposit side planted with vinyards and adorned with churches, villas and woods, present a charming prospect from the town. The population is about 80,000, and the commerce very extensive.

233. *Other large Towns.* Rouen, the chief city of Normandy, upon the Seine, contains 70,000 inhabitants. Lille, in the north, one of the best fortified towns in the world, contains nearly the same number. Toulouse, upon the Garonne, at the end of the Royal Canal, contains 60,000 inhabitants. Versailles, 12 miles from Paris, contains a like number. Nantz, a commercial city on the Loire, contains also 60,000 people. Brest, on the north west, contains a naval arsenal, with the chief harbor for ships of war; its inhabitants 30,000.—Toulon, on the south, another maritime town, contains about the same number.

234. *Inland Navigation.* France contains many canals for facilitating inland transportation. Among the largest is the canal of Beirare or Burgundy, which contains 42 locks, and opens a communication between the Seine and Loire. It passes Montargis, joins the canal of Orleans, and enters the Seine near Fontainbleau; opening a water conveyance between Paris and the western parts of France. The canal of Picardy connects the Oise and the Somme, and opens a communication with the north of France. But the canal of Languedoc, formed by Lewis XIV. exceeds all others in France. It passes from the Garonne to the Mediterranean Sea, a distance of 180 miles; is six feet deep, and 144 feet wide,

including the towing paths. It required 15 years labor, and an expense of more than two millions of dollars.

235. *Agriculture.* The northern parts of France have a rich soil, chiefly loam; the western parts are more gravelly. But France is generally under high cultivation, tho not to the same degree as England. Wheat, barley, oats, and every grain and plant proper for the climate, is cultivated. Maiz thrives and comes to perfection in the southern half of France, but not in the northern parts. The vine is cultivated in most parts, as is the olive in the south. But France is subject to most destructive storms of hail, which not unfrequently lay waste the country, and destroy the fruits of the earth in whole provinces.

236. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of France extend to almost every thing necessary or ornamental in life. The manufactures for exports are chiefly silks of various kinds. In 1773, there were in France 1500 silk mills; 21,000 looms for weaving silk stuffs; 12,000 for ribands and lace; 20,000 for silk stockings; and these manufactures alone gave employment to two millions of persons. France also manufactures woollen cloths, which for fineness and color are superior to the English.

237. *Commerce.* The commerce of France is very great in time of peace; but in war, is very much impaired by the British navy, and carried on almost solely by neutral ships. Wine is the staple commodity for exportation; of which France makes a great variety, as champaign, burgundy, muscat, pontac, frontigniac, and many other species. Olive oil, which is produced in the southern provinces of Provence and Languedoc, now the departments of Tarn and Var, is a considerable article of export. The principal imports of France are coffee, sugar, tobacco, rice, tea, whale oil and fish. The commerce of France has suffered exceedingly by the loss of Hayti, one of the most productive islands on the globe. The annual amount of exports before the revolution was from 60 to 70 millions of dollars, and that of the imports *from 50 to 60* millions.

238. *Islands of France.* On the western coast of France, opposit to the mouth of the Charente, lies Oleron, which is about 12 miles long and five wide; containing 12,000 inhabitants, many of whom are excellent seamen. This island is celebrated for the maritime laws made there by Richard I. when he possessed it.—Re, or Rhe, 3 leagues westward of Rochelle, contains 6 parishes; its productions are wine and salt. Ushant, which lies off the north western coast, is 9 miles in circumference, and contains about 600 inhabitants. Bellisle, opposit the river Vilaine, is 8 leagues in length, and three in bredth. Noirmoutier, which is 7 leagues in circumference, was the place of retreat for the royalists during the late civil war.

239. *Islands in the Mediterranean.* Nearly opposit to Toulon, are the Hieres, three small islands, which are mostly barren rocks, but produce a variety of medicinal plants. Corsica, which lies south of Genoa, and north of Sardinia, from which it is separated by a strait of 7 miles in bredth, is 150 miles in length, and from 40 to 50 in bredth. It is rocky and mountainous, but has fertile valleys. Its honey has been celebrated from ancient times. It has good harbors, and contains 160,000 inhabitants. It has been successively in possession of Greek colonies, of Carthage, the Romans, the Saracens, and the Genoese. It was sold by the latter to France, in 1767, whose dominion was unsuccessfully opposed by the celebrated Paoli. In 1794, the English took it, but the French retook it in 1796. The chief town is Bastia.

SPAIN.

240. *Name.* Spain was known to the Phenicians, who planted colonies at Cadiz and Malaga, nearly nine centuries before the christian era. It was probably the Tarsish of scripture; a small island near Cadiz, and indeed Cadiz itself, bore the name of Tartessus, among the Greeks and Romans. In later times, it was called Iberia, from the river Ebro, or the Iberi of Africa, who settled there; and by the Romans *Hesperia*, or western *country.* But the more general and permanent name

has ever been Hispania, or Spain, which is said to be a Phenician word signifying *rabit*, as the country abounded with those animals.

241. *History.* The primitive inhabitants of Spain were of the same race as those of France, and passed under the denomination of Celts. The Phenicians, who were the earliest navigators, built Cadiz, and opened a trade to Spain about the year 896, before the christian era. After that period, the Carthaginians took possession of the eastern and southern shores of Spain, being invited by the rich mines of gold and silver with which that country abounded. In the third century before Christ, the Romans expelled the Carthaginians and gradually reduced Spain to their dominion. About the year 400 after Christ, Spain was invaded by the Vandals and Suevi, who established their power in the country. Their empire, in its turn, was overthrown about the year 584, by the Visigoths, who kept possession till the beginning of the 8th century, when the Saracens or Moors from Africa, subdued the Goths, and maintained their dominion in the south of Spain, for 800 years, when they were subdued by the christians.

242. *Situation.* Spain, with Portugal, is a large peninsula, bounded by the Atlantic on the west, by the Mediterranean on the south and east, and by the Bay of Biscay and France on the north. The neck of land which joins it to France, consists of the lofty Pyrenees, which form a strong barrier between the two countries.

243. *Extent.* Spain lies between the 36th and 44th degrees of north latitude; and between the 9th west, and 3d east longitude. On the north the length is about 600 miles, but on the south about 400 miles. From north to south the bredth is about 500 miles. The estimated contents are 148,000 square miles, or 95 millions of akers, and the population about eleven millions, or 74 inhabitants to the square mile.

244. *Climate.* Spain enjoys a mild climate, as in ordinary winters, no frost or snow appears in the southern provinces. In severe winters, the earth is covered with snow, and the rivers with ice for a short time. In summer, the heat is oppressive in the south, and the cit-

ies are not unfrequently visited with the bilious plague, the fatal disease of all hot countries. The sea coast, however, is refreshed by cool breezes from the ocean, and the mountainous regions enjoy a pure, and salubrious air.

245. *Mountains.* The mountains of Spain are arranged in distinct chains. On the north, the Pyrenees present a range of majestic elevations, extending from the Mediterranean, westward towards the Atlantic, south of Biscay. Another chain, called that of Guadarama, runs from Soria, south westward to Portugal. The chain of Toledo is nearly parallel to the last. Another chain is called Sierra Morena, to the south of the river Guadiana; and the most northern chain, to the north of Grenada, is called Sierra Nevada.* Montserrat, a detached mountain, with broken summits, on a plain 30 miles from Barcelona, exhibits most romantic scenes, and is the seat of a convent.

246. *Rivers. The Ebro.* One of the chief rivers in Spain, is the Ebro, which has its source in the Pyrenees, in Asturia, and running south east, enters the Mediterranean, after a course of 380 miles; on the banks of this river stands the city of Saragossa, and the more ancient city of Tarragona.

247. *The Douro.* The Douro springs from the mountains in the centre of Spain, near the ancient Numantia, and being augmented by numerous streams from the great chains of mountains, north and south, pours its waters into the Atlantic, near Oporto, after a course of 350 miles.

248. *The Tajo.* The Tajo, or Tagus, the largest river in Spain, rises in a chain of mountains, near Abarracin, and receiving many tributary streams from the mountains on the north and south, penetrates Portugal, and enters the Atlantic, below Lisbon, after a course of 450 miles. On the banks of the Manzanares, one of its tributary streams, stands Madrid, the metropolis of Spain, and its estuary forms a noble harbor at Lisbon.

* *Sierra* in Spanish, is a saw; the name is given to chains of *mountains* presenting detached summits, which, at a distance *appear like* saw-teeth. Hence the name Mont-serrat.

249. *The Guadiana.* The Guadiana has its sources in the mountains of Toledo, and Sierra Morena, in New Castile, and pursuing a winding south westerly course, through Estremadura and a part of Portugal, it enters the Atlantic, in the bay of Cadiz. Its length is about 400 miles

250. *The Guadalquiver.* The Guadalquiver, anciently called Betis, rises in Andalusia, in the Sierra Morena chain of mountains, and pursuing a south westerly course, nearly 300 miles, it enters the bay of Cadiz, at St. Lucar.

251. *Smaller Rivers.* The Segura, Xucar and Guadalavir, are secondary rivers which enter the Mediterranean on the east. On the west is the Minho, which rises in the mountains of Gallicia, and forming a boundary between Spain and Portugal, enters the Atlantic, after a course of 160 miles.

252. *Forests.* There are several forests in Spain; some which are suffered to remain, through negligence of cultivation, and others are reserved for the amusement of the kings, who are excessively addicted to the chase. The forest of Pardo is 30 miles in length. Some of the forests are said to be the haunts of free booters.

253. *Animals.* Spain is remarkable for producing most excellent breeds of horses and mules; and this celebrity has been maintained from high antiquity.—But in nothing is Spain more distinguished, than in the excellence and numbers of its sheep, which produce the finest wool on earth, and constitute no inconsiderable part of its riches. These useful animals are pastured in the mountainous regions of the north, in summer, and driven to the more southern provinces in winter.—The whole number of sheep is estimated at thirteen millions, five millions of which produce the wool of the finest kind.

254. *Minerals.* In ancient times, Spain was to the Greeks and Romans, what South America now is to Spain, the source from which they drew vast supplies of gold and silver. At present, few mines are worked, tho some rich veins of silver are known to exist. The chief mines of that metal are in the Sierra Morena, at Guadal-

cornal. At Almadan, are productive mines of quicksilver, which is sent to South America, to be used in refining the more precious metals. Calamin, cobalt, antimony, copper, tin, lead, coal, amber and jet, are found in Spain; and iron of the best kind is abundant. Spain contains many mineral waters, as the hot springs near Oviedo, and the warm chalybeate baths of Buzot.

255. *Religion.* The religion of Spain is the Roman Catholic, which is observed and enforced with a degree of rigor, unknown in other countries. The court of inquisition is invested with exorbitant power, tho its severity is now relaxed. The archbishoprics are eight, and the bishoprics forty-six. The see of Toledo is said to have an income of ninety thousand pounds sterling. The whole number of clergy and religious orders are nearly 190,000, of whom more than ninety thousand are monks and nuns.

256. *Government.* The government of Spain is despotic and the crown hereditary. Anciently the will of the crown was controlled by the Cortes, court, or great national council, composed of the nobility, clergy and representatives of cities, whose share in legislation constituted an important feature in every government established by the Gothic nations. But the princes of Spain found means gradually to usurp the whole powers of legislation, and since the reign of Charles V. in the 16th century, the Cortes have rarely been assembled. The king however has several councils employed in the administration of government; as the council of state, of finances, of war, of the Indies, and several others.

257. *Army and Navy.* Before the discovery of America, the armies of Spain were composed of the best soldiers in Europe, and carried terror into France, Germany and Italy. But they have lost their reputation for spirit and disciplin. The same is true of the navy, which, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, alarmed even England for its safety. But since the destruction of the Armada in 1588, the Spaniards have not made a figure on the ocean; altho, in recent engagements with the English, they have fought with acknowledged bravery. *The troops of* Spain are about 60,000, and the ships of *the line from* 30 to 50.

258. *Revenues.* The ordinary revenue of Spain is estimated at about 25 millions of dollars. This revenue arises from customs on goods imported and transported from one province to another; from monopolies of the crown; stamp duties; a land tax; and papal absolutions and indulgences, with some deductions from the salaries of officers, the mint, the crown revenue from America, and the provinces of Spain. The crown draws a great supply of specie from America; but it is thought the mines yield no clear profit. The expenditures of Spain exceed the income, and the crown is burdened with a considerable debt.

259. *Agriculture.* Spain produces all the plants and species of grain proper for the climate. Barley and flax, like wheat, are sown in autumn, and the crop taken off in the spring as in Syria and Egypt. The Spaniards plow with oxen who draw with the yoke over the horns, the most natural mode, and one that enables the animal to exert the most strength. But agriculture is discouraged by the low state of the peasantry, who, not owning the soil, and compelled to labor chiefly for the benefit of the nobility and clergy, are destitute of the principal motive to industry.

260. *Productions.* In addition to the grain and plants which constitute the necessary food of men, Spain produces oranges, lemons, almonds, figs and grapes, of which great quantities are exported. Pomegranates, dates, olives, pistachios, capers, filberts and chesnuts are also the produce of Spain. The sugar cane grows well in the southern provinces, but is little cultivated, on account of the ease of procuring sugar from the West Indies. Cotton is raised in Spain; silk is made in great quantities; saltpeter and barilla are produced in abundance, as are several kinds of wine.

261. *Manufactures.* Manufactures are not in a thriving condition in Spain, as the principal of them are monopolized by the crown, which destroys competition. Among the manufactures of Spain are broadcloth, glass, paper, porcelain, stockings, tapestry, swords of a superior quality, cotton, silk, and tobacco. But Spain is so impolitic as to export raw materials, instead of em-

couraging manufactures. Considerable part of her silk and cotton are exported; and of the wool, of which 25 millions of pounds are produced annually, the finest kind is mostly exported to England, France and Holland.

262. *Commerce.* The commerce of Spain is considerable, the best part of which is carried on with her American colonies. Her exports are wines, fruits, oil, silks, wool, lether, broadcloth, salt, and many articles of less value, which amount to about 20 millions of dollars. Her imports are gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, cotton, cocoa, cochineal, dyeing woods, skins, medicinal plants, sugar, tobacco, Peruvian bark, &c. from her colonies in America. From the United States she receives great quantities of fish, and sometimes corn. The amount of her imports is fifty millions of dollars.

263. *Chief Cities. Madrid.* Madrid, the residence of the Court, is situated near the center of Spain, in New Castile, on a small stream called the Mansenares, which falls into the Tagus, but it is dry in summer. This city contains about 150,000 inhabitants, 13 parishes and 66 convents. There are 15 gates of granit, some of them elegant; one of them has three arches, of which the central one is 70 feet high. The churches and monasteries contain valuable paintings, and the royal palaces are magnificent. The new palace presents four fronts of 470 feet in length, and 100 feet high, with numerous pillars and pilasters. The audience chamber is a double cube of 90 feet, hung with crimson velvet, and adorned with a sumptuous canopy and a painted ceiling. The city has little trade, but some royal manufactories.

264. *Sevilla.* Sevilla stands on the south bank of the Guadalquiver, in the midst of an extensive plain. It was formerly the residence of the Gothic kings, and the metropolis of Spain. It is of a circular form, surrounded by a wall; the streets narrow and crooked. It contains 30 parishes, 84 convents, 24 hospitals and about 80,000 souls. The commerce was formerly very great, this being the emporium of the trade to America; but this trade is transferred to Cadiz. The commerce however is still considerable; and it has a great manufacture of snuff.

265. *Cadiz.* Cadiz is a large commercial city, on Leon, a small island, opposit to port St. Mary, and 40 miles north west of Gibraltar, in the 37th degree of north latitude. The streets are narrow, ill paved and filthy; but most of them intersect each other at right angles. The houses are lofty, with a vestible open for passengers to retire to in the day time. In the middle of the house is a court, under which is a cistern, the breeding place of musketoes; on the ground floor is a store; on the second floor, a counting house, and the family live in the third story. The roofs are flat, and covered with an impenetrable cement. There is a public walk and a large esplanade for carriages. This city carries on the trade to America, and contains 70,000 souls; but some authors reckon them double the number.

266. *Grenada.* Grenada, the chief city of the province of the same name, stands at the foot of the Sierra Nevada, or snowy mountains, in a beautiful vale, upon two small hills, separated by the Dorro, a small stream, and washed also by another stream, the Genil. It was the seat of the Moors, and still retains many buildings with Arabic inscriptions; in particular, the Moorish palace, of great magnificence. Here is a court of inquisition, a royal tribunal, a university, and the see of an archbishop. Grenada contains 80,000 inhabitants, and is considered as the paradise of Spain. The Moors who were finally subdued and expelled in 1492, regret the loss of this city so much as still to mention it in their prayers.

267. *Malaga.* In the same province is Malaga, a commercial city on the Mediterranean, containing 40,000 inhabitants, before the pestilence of 1804, which swept away two thirds of the number. This town is very ancient, has two castles, and is a bishop's see. It stands at the foot of a craggy mountain, on which are made the wines, called Malaga, and Tinto, or Tent, so called from its deep red tinge. The town swarms with thieves and mendicants, but carries on considerable trade; receiving from the north of Europe, woollen cloths, spices, cutlery, lace, &c. in exchange for its wines, oil and fruits.

268. *Murcia.* Murcia, the chief city of the province of that name, is situated on the river Segura, in a pleasant plain, and contains 6 parishes, with 60,000 inhabitants. Here is a beautiful bridge over the river Segura, and the cathedral is a superb edifice, with the stairs so contrived that a man may ride to the top on horseback, or in a coach. The country about it is dry, but produces an abundance of oranges, citrons, lemons, olives, and other fruits, with sugar and silk.

269. *Toledo.* In New Castile, south of Madrid, stands Toledo, an ancient city, situated on a mountain, which is almost surrounded by the river Tajo. The streets are narrow and uneven, but the houses are elegant, as this city was formerly the capital of the province, and contained 200,000 inhabitants; the number however, is now reduced to about 20,000. It contains 17 public squares, with many magnificent edifices, the chief of which is the royal castle and cathedral church, the last of which is the richest in Spain.

270. *Barcelona.* Barcelona, the chief city of Catalonia, in the north eastern extremity of Spain, is situated on the Mediterranean, with a good harbor. It was founded by Hamilcar Barcas, a Carthaginian general, and from him called *Barcino.* It is surrounded by brick walls, with ditches, and ramparts so broad as to admit coaches to drive on them for pleasure. It is separated into two parts, the Old and New, by a wall and ditch. It is the residence of a viceroy, is a bishop's see, has a university and a mint. The inhabitants are estimated at 110,000, and are distinguished for their industry and civility; as the women are for their beauty and social virtues. The manufactures ars numerous and the commerce extensive.

271. *Saragossa.* Saragossa, a name which is said to be a contraction of *Cesar Augustus,* is a considerable city on the Ebro, which penetrates it, 137 miles west of Barcelona. The streets are broad, well paved and clean, and the houses from three to six stories high.—It contains 17 large churches, and 14 handsome monasteries, besides some inferior ones. In one of the churches is the image of the Virgin Mary, on a marble

pillar, with the child Jesus in her arms; the place is lighted by 50 silver lamps. The balustrades and chandeliers are also of massy silver, and the ornaments of the image are the richest imaginable. This city is the capital of Arragon, has a university with 2,000 students, and contains 36,000 inhabitants.

272. *Other Towns.* Pompetuna, the capital of Navarre, contains about 5,000 inhabitants. It stands in a plain, on a tributary stream of the Ebro, and carries on on a considerable trade. Corunna is a sea port of some consequence, on the north western extremity of Spain. Bilboa is a commercial town of considerable magnitude on the bay of Biscay, and the capital of the province of Biscay. Valladolid, in Old Castile, contains 20,000 inhabitants, carries on some manufactures of wool and jewellery, and is made memorable by the death of Columbus. The whole number of cities and towns in Spain, are 140; the villages and boroughs, 20,000.

273. *Gibraltar.* The town of Gibraltar is situated on the declivity of a steep mountain, called by the Moors, *Gibel Tarik*, the mountain of Tarik, the Moorish general who conducted his countrymen into Spain, in the 8th century, which words are corrupted into the present name. The mountain was anciently called Calpe; and this, with the opposit mountain Abyla, in Africa, was a pillar of Hercules. The strait of the sea is about 7 leagues broad. The town has a spacious bay in front to the west, which forms an excellent harbor. This rock the English took in 1704, and have fortified in a manner to render it impregnable. The garrison consists of about 5,000 men, and the town contains from 3 to 5,000 people. The Spaniards have made many attempts to take this fortress, and the last great effort in 1780 exceeded every thing on record. For weeks in succession, 200 large cannon and 80 mortars poured daily 4 or 5,000 shot and shells into the town, until the whole was laid in ruins, and the inhabitants killed or dispersed. But the garrison resisted the enemy and kept possession.

274. *Language.* The present Castilian language, which is the *purest dialect* of the Spanish, is chiefly composed of Latin words, with a considerable change of or-

thography, and grammatical construction. But with these are mixed many Gothic words. In addition to these, Arabic terms, derived from the Moors, who had possession of the country about 700 years, are diffused through the language; and in Grenada, where the Moors had entire dominion, the Arabic is still spoken by the country people who are of Moorish origin. From the Moors also, the Spaniards have received certain guttural sounds, which prevail in the Castilian dialect. In the north of Spain, a language is still spoken, called Basque, which is different from any other language in Europe.

275. *Literature.* The government of Spain does not permit a free discussion of religious and political topics; but in all branches of science and learning, not immediately connected with the government and church, the Spaniards have given ample proofs of their eminent attainments. The Don Quixote of Cervantes is admired for its humor; and Spain has produced many distinguished authors in history, medicin, botany, poetry, and other branches of literature. The universities are nearly 30, of which that of Salamanca is the most celebrated; but the students are fettered, in their investigations, by the old scholastic logic.

276. *Antiquities.* The remains of Roman and Moorish works are very numerous in Spain. Near Segovia is a grand aqueduct, erected by the Emperor Trajan extending over a deep valley, and supported by a double row of 159 arches It is 94 feet high, and 740 yards long. At Morviedo, is a theater, hewn out of a solid rock, capable of holding 9,000 persons. At Toledo are the remains of a Roman theater, of 600 feet in length 500 in bredth, with a lofty roof supported by 350 pillars of marble. It is now converted into a church, in which are 366 altars, and 24 gates. At Martorel is a high bridge built in 1768, on the ruins of one erected by Hannibal which had existed almost 2000 years. An arch or gateway of the original structure remains almost entire.

277. *Moorish antiquities.* The works erected by the Moors, when masters of Spain, are numerous and magnificent. Among these is the mosk of Cordova, a vast work, erected in the 9th century, in which are 800 co-

umns. But the Alhambra, a royal palace of Grenada, exceeds all the other remains of Moorish magnificence. It was built in the year 1280, upon a hill which is ascended by a path bordered with hedges of double myrtle and rows of elms. It consists of many buildings, of yellow stone. It is entered by an oblong court of 150 feet by 90, containing a bason of water, 100 feet in length, encompassed by a flower border. You then pass into the court of the lions, so called from 13 lions which support the fountain. This is adorned with a colonnade of 140 marble pillars. It contains many other apartments, with stucco cielings and walls, with numerous Arabic inscriptions.

278. *Manners and customs.* The Spaniards are generally distinguished for pride, or rather a noble self-respect, which may be the parent of the integrity, and numerous virtues which adorn the true Castilian character. But the manners of the nation are corrupted by the superstitions which have been ingrafted upon the christian religion, and which, by enjoining celibacy upon the clergy, have introduced most immoral customs. The Spaniards are generally temperate in eating and drinking, using little wine, but much chocolate. The ladies are seldom seen abroad, except when they go to mass, when they appear in a black silk petticoat and a mantle, which serves also as a veil.

279. *Amusements.* The principal amusements of the Spaniards are dancing, cards, hunting, plays; but especially combats with bulls, a most singular diversion. This amusement consists in letting loose a bull, before thousands of spectators, to be tormented and slain by men. First the animal is attacked by the picadors, men on horseback, armed with lances, who wound and enrage him; sometimes squibs are fastened to the lances, which adhere to his flesh and make him furious with pain; sometimes a rope is thrown round his horns, in the manner the wild bull is caught in South America: at last the matador enters, and by piercing the spinal marrow, relieves the poor animal from his tortures by instantaneous death.

280. *General View.* The feudal evils exist in Spain in all their magnitude. All the lands are possessed by the princes, nobility and clergy, who live in palaces of marble, while the poor laborer, whose toils serve only to pamper his master's luxury and vices, is glad to shelter himself from the tempest in a mud cottage, scarcely equal to the stables occupied by horses in the United States. Hence the peasant, not having the proper motives to labor, seeks only food and clothing enough to preserve life in poverty and wretchedness. Hence Spain is covered with villages of mud cottages, interspersed with a rich church or palace here and there scattered thinly over the country. The cities are enriched by the rents of lands which are drawn thither to be expended by the wealthy; but so poor are the people in the country, that no tolerable accommodations can be found for travellers. For this reason, men who travel in Spain usually carry with them their bedding and necessary refreshments.

281. *Islands of Spain. Majorca.* In the Mediteranean, about 150 miles east of Spain, lie three islands, Majorca, Minorca and Iviza, anciently called *Balearcs*, which is said to signify the country of *slingers*. Majorca, the largest, is 55 miles in length by 45 in bredth. The north western part is hilly, but in general the land is rich and well cultivated, producing corn, oil, wine, and fruits in abundance. It abounds in cattle and sheep, but is remarkable for the number of rabbits which it produces, and its honey is much esteemed. Majorca, the capital, contains 10,000 inhabitants.

282. *Minorca.* To the north east of Majorca lies Minorca, which is 30 miles in length, by 12 in medial bredth. This is less fertile than Majorca, but produces some wheat, barley and vines, though not corn sufficient for the inhabitants. Port Mahon, founded by Mago the Carthaginian General, has an excellent harbor, is a strong fortress, and the capital of the island. The inhabitants of the island are computed at 27,000. This island was taken by the English in 1708, and retained by them for *half a century*; but was restored to them in 1763; then

taken by the Spaniards in 1782; taken again by the English in 1798, but restored to Spain in 1801.

283. *Iviza.* Iviza, or Ibiza, improperly written *Yvica*, is the smallest of the Balearic isles. It lies south west of Majorca, and is about 15 miles in length by 12 in bredth, It is hilly, but produces great quantities of corn, wine and fruits, and an abundance of salt is made there, as well as in the larger islands. The Balearic islands were originally possessed by the Carthaginians; but about the year 122 before the Christian era, they were subdued by the Romans. They afterwards were possessed by the Goths; then by the Moors; from whom they were taken by the king of Arragon, in the year 1229. Since which, they have belonged to Spain, except Minorca, which was in possession of the English about 50 years.

284. *Canaries.* Between the 27th and 30th degrees of north latitude, and between 12 and 21 of west longitude, lie the Canaries, a cluster anciently called the *Fortunate Islands.* They are 12 in number, and all belong to Spain except Madeira, which is seldom included among the Canaries. These islands produce wine and fruits in abundance, as also wheat, barley and the sugar cane. The two chief islands are Canary and Teneriff; Canary is about 100 miles in circumference, and its chief town contains 12,000 inhabitants. Teneriff is of a triangular form, about 45 miles in length by 20 in bredth. The chief town, Santa Cruze, contains 7000 inhabitants, and the whole island, 95,000. In the center is a noted volcanic mountain called the *Peak*, which rises about 11,500 feet above the sea.

PORTUGAL.

285. *Name and History.* This country was called by the Romans, Lusitania, and was a province of Spain. Its original inhabitants were of the same race, and the country suffered the same revolutions, till, in the 11th centutury, it was bestowed upon Henry of Burgundy by the King of Leon and Castile. After severe contests with the Spanish kings, and the expulsion of the Moors, Don Alonso, count of Portugal, in 1139, assumed the title of *King, which was confirmed* to him by the Pope. In the

year 1577, Sebastian, king of Portugal, having lost his life, and most of his troops, in an expedition against the Moors, Philip II. of Spain, invaded and took possession of Portugal; and his successors held it till 1640, when the Portuguese, headed by the Duke of Braganza, threw off the yoke of Spain; since which the kingdom has been independent. Its name is said to be a compound of *Port* and *Calle*, the *harbor of Calle*, a town near the mouth of the Douro.

286. *Situation and extent.* Portugal, which is a narrow tract of the peninsula, and the most western kingdom of Europe, extends from 37 to 42 degrees of north latitude, in the eighth, ninth and tenth degrees of west longitude from London. Its length is 150 miles, and its bredth 120. Its boundaries are the Atlantic on the west and south; the river Minho on the north, and Spain on the east. Portugal is estimated to contain 27,000 square miles, and nearly two millions of inhabitants.

287. *Mountains and Rivers.* The chief mountains are those in the south, which separate the province of Algarva from Alentejo, and the Tralos or Estrella, a chain which runs from the center of Spain, and penetrates Portugal, north of the Tajo. The country is considered as mountainous or rather rocky, but many parts of it are fertile. Portugal is penetrated by the great rivers of Spain, the Douro and Tajo. It has for a boundary on the north the Minho, and the Guadiana on the south east. It has also three smaller streams, the Mondego, the Soro, and the Cadaon, the latter of which forms the harbor of Situval.

288. *Climate and productions.* The climate of Portugal is very temperate and salubrious. The soil is light and inferior to that of Spain; the kingdom not producing corn sufficient for its own consumption. But this deficiency is attributable to the indolence of the people, rather than to the barrenness of the soil. The country produces considerable quantities of wine, and the same fruits as Spain. It also furnishes great quantities of salt for exportation.

289. *Minerals.* In the northern provinces, are vast [illegible]s, which were mines wrought by the Romans.

One of them cut through solid rock, is a mile and a half in circumference, and 500 feet deep. But gold and silver are no longer sought in Portugal, since the discovery of the richer mines of America. Portugal however furnishes lead, copper, iron, coal, marble, talck, amianthus, felspar, antimony, bismuth, arsenic, quicksilver, rubies, jacinths and beryl. But fuel is scarce, and mineralogy is neglected. Portugal also contains mineral waters of considerable celebrity.

290. *Religion.* The religion of Portugal is the Roman Catholic, which is observed with great strictness. There are several courts of inquisition to enforce conformity to the established religion; and even the Jews, who are numerous, conform to its external rites. The clergy consist of a patriarch, three archbishops, and fifteen bishops. The whole number of ecclesiastical persons is about 200,000, of which 30,000 are monks and nuns. There are also in Portugal three spiritual orders of knighthood. In ecclesiastical concerns, the canon law is the rule of proceeding, and the Pope maintains great authority in Portugal.

291. *Government.* The government of Portugal is a monarchy, absolute and hereditary. The states or representatives of the orders formerly had a share in the government; but they were discontinued near the close of the 17th century, and their place supplied by a council of state appointed by the king. There is also a council of war, the Aulic Council, or supreme court of justice, a council of finance, and a royal board of censure. The laws consist of the fundamental statutes of Alphonso I. and the royal edicts. The courts, whose judges are appointed by the king, are slow in their proceedings, and the lawyers numerous. When the laws are defective, the courts resort to the Roman laws.

292. *Revenue, Army and Navy.* The revenue of Portugal is about eight millions of dollars; arising from duties on goods, a tax on the rent of lands, and the mines of Brasil, of which one fifth of the produce belongs to the king. The army consists of 25,000 men; the navy of 13 ships of the line, and about 15 frigates. Five ships of the line are stationed at Brasil, for the de-

fense of that country. Portugal being a small kingdom, has little influence in the affairs of Europe. Commerce has a long time kept that power in alliance with England; but during the late convulsions in Europe, it is said Portugal has been obliged to pay tribute to France for the enjoyment of peace.

293. *Chief Towns. Lisbon.* Lisbon, whose name is said to have been formerly Ulyssippo, from an opinion that it was founded by Ulysses, is situated on the north side of the Tajo, near its mouth, with a spacious harbor in front, and a ridge of hills in the rear, on which it rises in the form of a crescent, which gives it a splendid appearance. It consists of two jurisdictions, the western under the patriarch, and the eastern under the archbishop. It is surrounded with a wall which has 77 towers and 36 gates, and contains from 200,000 to 250,000 inhabitants, with 40 parish churches and 50 convents. On the first of November, 1755, this city was laid in ruins by an earthquake, with the loss of 50,000 inhabitants. But it has been rebuilt, with wide and regular streets, and more elegant houses.

294. *Oporto.* The next town in consideration is Oporto, situated on the north bank of the Douro, five miles from the sea, upon the declivity of a hill. It is the chief town in the province, between the Minho and Douro, and contains nearly 40,000 inhabitants, with 12 convents, and several churches and hospitals, but none of them distinguished by their architecture. It is the see of a bishop; and has an active commerce, especially in wines and fruits. From this town, we have the red wine, called Port, of which 20,000 hogsheads are annually shipped for foreign markets.

295. *Universities and Learning.* The institutions for education are the university of Coimbra and Evora; a college at Massa; and one at Lisbon, for the education of young noblemen. In general, education is neglected, and Portugal can boast of few literary names of distinction. Among these, Camoens, the author of the *Lusiad, holds* an eminent rank. The Portuguese language *is* a dialect of the Spanish, and mostly compo- Latin words, altered in orthography and inflec-

tions; with a mixture, however, of Gothic and Moorish words.

296. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The manufactures of Portugal are in a low state, and the country is chiefly supplied by England, with most articles of clothing.—Portugal also receives a considerable quantity of corn from other countries. In return, Portugal exports wine, silk, oil, fruits, sugar, cotton, cork, drugs, tobacco, salt, bullion, precious stones, ivory, ebony and spices. From foreign countries Portugal receives cloths, hardware, fish, wood and corn; but the inhabitants having little enterprize, the trade is mostly in the hands of foreigners. The trade of Portugal with Brasil is considerable, and 6 or 7 millions of dollars in specie are annually remitted from the mines to Portugal.

297. *Character and Customs.* The Portuguese are not a very active or enterprizing people; tho the northern provinces exhibit more marks of industry than the southern. Their persons are rather smaller than the Spaniards, with regular features, dark eyes and a brown complexion. The pride of rank is as general and as pernicious there as in most other feudal countries. The Portuguese are fond of retirement and silence, and are excessively superstitious. The ladies are small in stature, handsome and industrious. The oriental custom of sitting on cushions upon the floor is not wholly obsolete. The amusements are billiards, cards, dice and bull fights. The Portuguese are temperate in diet, but the rich affect great magnificence in dress and furniture.

298. *Islands of Portugal. Madeira.* In the 33d degree of north latitude, and 16th of west longitude, lies Madeira, an island 55 miles long and 10 broad. It was discovered in 1419 by one Zarco, and afterwards settled by the Portuguese. The name signifies *wood*, as it was found covered with trees. It consists of one mountain, rising from the sea to a point in the center, on the top of which is a hollow, which was formerly the crater of a volcano; as all the stones and substances on the island are evidently volcanic. The island is divided into two *capitanias, or jurisdictions*, and contains 43 parishes and 60,000 inhabitants. The climate is very fine, and the

principal produce is excellent wine, of which 30,000 pipes are made yearly. The capital is Funchal.

299. *Azores.* In the midst of the Atlantic, lie the Western Isles or Azores, a cluster of islands, so called from the hawks which frequent them, between 36 and 40 degrees of north latitude, and 25 and 33 of west longitude. They are nine in number, and are fertile in corn, wine and fruits, but subject to violent earthquakes. The inhabitants are about 50,000. The principal of these islands are Tercera, St. Michael and Fayal. The latter gives name to the wine made in these islands.

ITALY.

300. *Name and History.* The name of Italy is said to be derived from an Arcadian prince, who led a colony thither, in very ancient times; but of this there is no certainty. The country was peopled probably by the same race of men as Gaul and Germany, or Celts. In later times the Greeks established themselves in the southern part, now Naples, which was called Magna Grecia. The northern part was possessed by the Gauls, and the central part was held by the Etruscans and Latins, who were of Teutonic origin. On the Tiber arose the city of Rome, about seven centuries and a half before Christ, whose inhabitants, by a series of deep policy, and masterly exploits, successively conquered all Italy, and most of the civilized world.

301. *Fall of the Roman Empire.* The dominion of the world rendered the Romans the richest and most vicious people on the globe. The emperors, immersed in sloth and debauchery, neglected the affairs of government; the citizens were enervated by luxury, and the army was corrupted. In this condition, Rome fell a prey to the hardy warriors of the north. The Goths, Vandals, Huns and other nations of the north, conquered Italy, Spain and France. Then arose the Papal power, and Italy was divided into petty states, which have continued to this

302. *General description of Italy.* Italy has on every [illegible]tural boundaries. On the north and west, the [illegible] the other sides the sea, which on the east is

called the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice. Its situation is from the 38th to the 47th degree of north latitude, and its length is about 650 miles. But its bredth is various. The northern part between the Alps, the Mediterranean, and the Gulf of Venice, is 200 miles in extent from east to west; while between the Mediterranean, and the same gulf from Genoa to the Gulf of Tarento, the bredth seldom exceeds 100 miles.

303. *Mountains.* On the north and west, the majestic Alps, towering to the skies, form a rampart against the hardy sons of Germany. From these runs the Appenine, in a continued chain from Genoa and Modena, to Naples. These are far less elevated than the Alps. A few miles from the city of Naples, rises Vesuvius, a volcanic mountain of 3600 feet elevation, from whose bosom, at certain intervals, pour rivers of liquid lava, overwhelming every thing in its course. The eruptions, preceded by earthquakes, and attended with subterranean thunders, volumes of smoke darkening the heavens at noon day, ruddy flames streaked with forked lightnings, massy stones hurled to the clouds, and streams of fire pouring in torrents down the precipices, exhibit a spectacle awfully terrible and sublime.

304. *Rivers. The Po.* The largest river in Italy is the Po; the Eridanus of the ancient Greeks. This river springs from Mount Viso, and from several other parts of the Alps in Piedmont, in the western confines of Italy. Running east, and continually augmented by streams from the Alps on the north, and the Appenine on the south, it is swelled to a large river, and enters the Adriatic, after a course of about 300 miles. On the north, it receives the Tesin, the Doria, the Adda, the Oglio, and Minchio; from the south, the Tenaro, the Trebia and others. The Tesin and the Trebia are rendered famous by the victories of Hannibal over the Romans under Sempronius.

305. *The Tiber and other rivers.* The Tiber, which is immortalized by the city of Rome, has its sources near St. Marino and the borders of Tuscany; and running a south westerly course of 150 miles, enters the *the Mediterranean* The Arno rises in the Appenine,

and runs westerly to the same sea. The Adige, the Brenta, the Pavia and Tagliamento, have their sources in the Tyrol and the Eastern Alps, and discharge their waters into the Gulf of Venice.

306. *Lakes.* Italy presents to view a number of beautiful lakes. The Maggiore, or Lake of Locarno, is 27 miles in length, by three of medial bredth. The Lugano on the east contains the celebrated Boromean isles. The Lake of Como, tho narrow, is 32 miles in length; and the Laga di Garda is nearly as long. These, and many smaller ones, abound with natural beauties, and picturesk scenery.

307. *Northern division of Italy.* Italy has been divided into a number of smaller states, subject to princes of their own, or to some distant power. The states in the north are Piedmont, Milan, Mantua, Parma and Placentia, Modena, and Genoa. Piedmont formerly belonged to the princes of Sardinia; Milan and Mantua to the House of Austria; Genoa was an independent republic, and the other states were principalities subject to their respective princes. But by the conquests of the French, these possessions are wrested from their sovereigns, and united with the Venetian territories under a French prince, who is made king of Italy.

308. *Climate and Productions.* The climate and productions of the northern states of Italy are nearly the same in all. The summers are hot, the winters moderate; the soil fertile, producing wheat, maiz and other grain in abundance. The olive will come to perfection in this part of Italy, but the cold of winter is unfavorable to the cultivation of tropical fruits. This country also abounds with excellent pasturage, which feeds numerous herds of cattle, horses, mules and sheep. Great quantities of silk are made and manufactured. Some woollens are made, and wine is exported from Piedmont. The Alpine districts abound with valuable minerals.

309. *Piedmont.* The most extensive province in the northern part of Italy, is Piedmont, which lies, as its name denotes, at the *foot of the mountains*, in the west. It is 150 miles in length, by 100 in medial bredth.

It was anciently a part of Cisalpine Gaul; in later times, a part of the kingdom of Lombardy; then possessed by the Dukes of Savoy, and lastly by the kings of Sardinia. During the late convulsions in Europe, it has been wrested from its princes, and now forms a part of the kingdom of Italy. This province is extremely populous, containing more than two millions of inhabitants.

310. *Turin.* Turin is an ancient town, the capital of Piedmont, and contains 80,000 inhabitants. It is situated on a vast plain, at the foot of a mountain at the confluence of the Po and the Doria; is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. It is a handsome city, with clean streets and houses of uniform highth. It contains about 50 churches and convents, with hospitals and palaces, which are superb structures. The ducal palace consists of two magnificent structures, connected by a gallery, in which are many statues, all sorts of arms, and a library containing 30,000 printed books and 19,000 manuscripts. It has a strong citadel, with fine walks on the ramparts, and handsome gardens along the Po; but in autumn and winter, the air is said to be foggy and insalubrious.

311. *Sardinia* Sardinia is an island in the Mediterranean, south of Corsica, of 140 miles in length and 80 in bredth. In 1720 it was ceded to the Duke of Savoy, who took the title of king, and usually resided at Turin in Piedmont, but the latter territory being wrested from the king by France, Sardinia remains his only possession. The soil is fruitful in corn, flax, vines, olives, oranges, citrons and lemons. On the coast is a fishery of anchovies and coral, which are exported in large quantities. The island abounds with cattle, horses and sheep; and has mines of alum, silver, lead and sulphur. Salt is made in great quantities. The inhabitants are about 420,000, of whom Cagliari, the capital, contains 24,000. The air is considered as insalubrious, by reason of marshes.

312. *Milanese.* The Milanese, or Duchy of Milan, is about 100 miles in length, and nearly the same in bredth. It is penetrated by the Po, and watered by several of its tributary streams. Its population is estimated at 1,120,000 souls. After being possessed by the Romans, Goths

and Lombards, it was subdued by Charles the Great, in the 9th century; and after being the subject of contention for ages, was finally annexed as a fief to the empire of Germany. It has lately been conquered from Austria, and is now a part of the Italian kingdom. It is a rich territory, populous and well cultivated.

313. *Milan.* Milan, the chief city of the Milanese, is seated in a pleasant vale between the Adda and Tesin. It was formerly the metropolis of the Lombard kingdom, and is 10 miles in circumference. It contains numerous public buildings of great elegance, and in particular, the cathedral, which is of white marble, with a roof supported by 50 columns, and is second only to St. Peter's Church in Rome. From the roof hangs a crystal, inclosing a nail, superstitiously said to be one of those which fixed our Savior to the cross. The library, in the Ambrosian College, contains 45,000 volumes of printed books, and numerous manuscripts, one of which is the History of Josephus, written by Rufinus 1200 years ago, on the bark of a tree. This city was founded more than five centuries before Christ; it has been besieged 40 times, taken 20 times, and four times almost demolished, yet contains about 200,000 inhabitants.

314. *Parma and Placenza.* The duchies of Parma and Placenza, between the Po on the north and the Genoese republic and Tuscany on the south, have for half a century belonged to the kings of Spain. They are nearly 50 miles in length, and 40 in bredth; containing a population of 300,000 souls. The land is fertile, producing excellent pasturage, but not well cultivated; yet corn, wine and oil are produced in considerable, quantities, and the Parmesan cheese is known every where among epicures. Parma, the chief city of the Duchy of the same name, is of considerable magnitude; as is Placenza, which contains 30,000 inhabitants. Each is a bishop's see, the seat of a university.

315. *Modenese.* To the east of Parma is the duchy of Modena, about 50 miles in length and 30 in bredth, with a population of 320,000 souls. This belongs to the family of Este, the name of its Dukes. It is a fertile country, abounding in all the productions of Italy. Mo-

dena, the chief city of the duchy, contains about 40,000 inhabitants; it is not esteemed a handsome city, but contains some elegant buildings; in particular, the ducal palace. This city gave birth to Tasso, the poet; to Corregio, the painter, and to Vignola, the architect. In front of the houses are covered walks or porticoes, and the place is famous for the manufacture of masks. In digging wells, near Modena, a stratum is found, which being pierced, the water gushes up as from a lake or river; and in Carrara is found the celebrated marble used in statuary.

316. *Genoa.* The territory of Genoa, the ancient Liguria, extends along the Mediterranean about 150 miles, though not more than from 10 to 25 miles in bredth. It is a mountainous tract, some parts of it barren; but producing some corn and the fruits of similar climates. The whole territory contains 400,000 inhabitants. The chief city, Genoa, is a large town, upon the Mediterranean, which carries on considerable commerce. It was destroyed by Mago, the Carthaginian, and rebuilt by the Romans. It was afterwards in possession of the Lombards, and of the Emperors of Germany; but in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, it became a powerful republic, and for some ages, distinguished itself by its naval victories. The city of Genoa contains 80,000 inhabitants, or as some authors say, 150,000; and a great number of magnificent edifices, fronted with marble; with 33 churches and 69 convents.

317. *Mantuan.* The duchy of Mantuan, on the Po, to the north of Modena, is 50 miles long, 27 broad, and a fertile country. Mantua, the chief town, is situated on an island, in a lake, or morass formed by the Minchio, and approachable only by two roads, which renders it one of the most defensible fortresses in the world. The streets are broad and strait; the houses well built, but the air is insalubrious. The inhabitants are about 16,000. This city, defended by General Wurmser against the French, was reduced by famin in February, 1797, but retaken by the Austrians and Russians the *same year. Near* this city was born the celebrated *Virgil.*

318. *Smaller States.* To the north east of Modena lies Mirandola, a duchy of 19 miles in length, and ten in bredth. Near the sea lies Massa, a small principality in Tuscany, but independent of the Grand Duke, about 16 miles in length, and ten in bredth; famous for its quarries of fine marble. In the dominions of the Pope, is St. Marino, a small independent state, situated on a mountain. This little republic was founded by a mason of Dalmatia, who became a hermit, retired to this hill, and gained such reputation for his austerity and sanctity, that the princes of the country gave him the territory. It contains 5 or 6000 people, who retain great simplicity of manners, and maintain a free government.

319. *Lucca.* Between Massa and Tuscany is Lucca, a small republic, of 28 miles in length by 10 in bredth, containing 120,000 people. The soil is good, and the people industrious; the earth being covered with vines, olive, chesnut, and mulberry trees. The principal exports are oil and silk. The chief city, Lucca, contains 40,000 inhabitants; it is the see of an archbishop, and has considerable manufactures of silk, and gold and silver stuffs. This little state is said to contain 150 villages.

320. *Tuscany.* Tuscany is a large principality, bordering on the Mediterranean sea, to which it has given name. It is a part of the ancient Hetruria, which is celebrated in history for its early civilization and improvements. Its extent is about 116 miles in length and 80 in bredth. It is a beautiful and fertile region, abounding with corn, pasture, vines and fruits. The mountains yield iron, copper, alum, porphyry and the finest marble, with many precious stones and valuable articles. The principal river is the Arno. The manufactures of silk and velvet are considerable, and the population is estimated at 1,250,000 souls. This country was subdued by the Romans about 455 years before Christ. In the fifth century after Christ, it shared the fate of Italy and fell into the power of the Ostrogoths. In the year 800, *Charles the* Great took possession of it; but the large *cities afterwards* obtained independence.

321. Florence. Florence, the capital of Tuscany, is

one of the most beautiful cities of Italy. It is situated on the Arno, at the foot of the Appenine; is two leagues in circumference, contains 9000 houses and 80,000 inhabitants, with 57 churches, 95 convents and 37 hospitals. The Metropolitan church, built in the 13th century, in the Gothic style, has an octagonal cupola, 240 feet high, with sides of 140 feet from angle to angle. The palace of the Grand Duke contains a library of 35,000 volumes, with numerous pictures by the best masters. The city is also embellished with 17 public squares, several fountains, columns, pyramids and beautiful statues. The buildings are magnificent, and the streets well paved and clean. This city was formerly governed by the celebrated family of Medicis.

322. *Pisa.* On the river Arno, 6 miles from the sea, is situated Pisa, formerly a large city and powerful republic, containing 150,000 inhabitants; but subdued first by the Duke of Milan, and afterwards by the Florentines. In consequence of losing its independence, and the increase of Leghorn, which deprived it of its commerce, Pisa is almost depopulated; the inhabitants being reduced to less than 20,000, and many of the streets being overgrown with grass. It however retains striking evidences of its former grandeur; in particular, many superb edifices, and an acqueduct consisting of 5000 arches, which conveys water from the hills 5 miles distant.

323. *Leghorn.* Leghorn, or more properly Livorno, is a large city, on the sea coast, and the only considerable sea port of Tuscany. It is a place of extensive trade, but its harbor is too shallow to admit large ships. This city has taken the trade of Pisa, and from a small town, has increased to a population of 80,000 souls. It is well built, with broad streets and well fortified; but is subject to the great inconvenience of being obliged to bring water from Pisa, 14 miles distant. The Jews who are estimated at 15,000, carry on great part of the trade. They occupy a particular part of the city, where they have a synagogue. Foreigners are here indulged in the free exercise of their religion. The light house stands on a rock and contains 30 lamps in one lantern. The

outward harbor is formed by a mole of 600 paces, which serves also for a walk.

324. *Piambino and Elba.* Piambino is a small state in Tuscany, about 20 miles in length and 18 in bredth, formerly subject to Pisa, but for some ages it has been governed by its own princes. The capital of the same name is a sea port of little account. Opposit to this is Elba, an island of 8 miles in length and three in bredth, celebrated for its mines of iron and load-stone. There being no river on the island, the ore is transported to Piambino to be smelted. This island also contains copper, lead, tin, asbestos, and produces excellent wine, and some oil and flax.

325. *The Pope's Dominions.* The ecclesiastical states, under the immediate government of the Pope, as head of the church, extend from the Po to the Neapolitan territories, a length of 250 miles, and include the whole bredth of Italy excepting Tuscany and the small states to the north of it. The whole population is estimated at more than two millions of inhabitants. This territory is watered by the Tiber, and many small streams, chiefly on the east. The divisions of this territory are the Campagna di Roma, the patrimony of St. Peter, Spoleto, Ancona, Urbino, Romagna, the Bolognese and Ferrarese. This country, once the garden of the earth, is not well cultivated; the oppressed inhabitants being very indolent. The wealth of the country is amassed by the convents and rich clergy, while the streets are crowded with beggars. The climate is mild, and the tropical fruits are produced in abundance.

326. *Rome.* Rome, the metropolis of the Pope's dominions, and once the seat of the most extensive empire on earth, is situated on the Tiber, about 10 miles from its mouth, and mostly on the southern side. It occupied seven hills, or small elevations, which are now scarcely visible. It is nearly of the same extent as in its splendor, during the Augustan age; but its population is greatly reduced; and a considerable part of the city is now laid out in gardens, fields and vinyards. The population is estimated by different writers at 160,000 and

200,000; of which number more than 8000 are priests, monks and nuns; and the Jews are about as numerous.

327. *History.* Rome was founded by Romulus 753 years before the christian era; and by a series of martial efforts, and consummate policy, extended its power over Italy, Sicily, Spain, Africa, Greece, Asia, Gaul, Britain, and a part of Germany. It was taken and plundered by the Goths under Alaric in the year 410, and about half a century later, by Genseric, king of the Vandals. In the 9th century, the Papal power was established with temporal jurisdiction, and Rome has since been the seat of Papal dominion.

328. *General view of Rome.* Notwithstanding the ravages committed on Rome by conflagations and plunder, it retains numerous remains of its former magnificence. Many beautiful squares, superb palaces and churches, with the paintings, statues, theaters, triumphal arches, circuses, columns, fountains, aqueducts, mausoleums and hot baths, still strike the beholder with astonishment. St. Peter's Church exceeds every other modern edifice in size and grandeur. Its length is 730 feet, its bredth 520, and the top of the cross, which crowns the cupola, is 450 feet high. The Pantheon, a Roman temple, still remains to gratify curiosity, and fill the mind with admiration. The amphitheater of Vespasian, still preserved, and sufficiently capacious to hold 80,000 spectators, is a stupendous monument of ancient grandeur. The Vatican, a palace of the Pope, contains 4400 apartments, with a most complete library, and 40,000 manuscripts.

329. *Bologna.* Bologna is the chief town in the Bolognese, east of Modena, and is situated near the river Reno, at the foot of the Appenine. It is a handsome town, and an archbishop's see, containing a university, and 80,000 inhabitants. The public edifices are magnificent, and contain a great variety of paintings of the greatest masters. The palaces are numerous, in one of which the Pope's Nuncio resides; and 169 churches. It is a place of great trade, which is facilitated by a canal from the city to the Po. The Reno turns 400 mills employed in the manufacture of silk. The Bolognese is

one of the most fertile provinces in Italy, producing all sorts of grain and fruits; and especially the muscadin grape, which is in high esteem. It contains also mines of alum and iron, and the Bolognian stone, a phosphoric substance, which exhibits light without heat.

330. *Ferrara.* Ferrara, the capital of the Ferrarese, a province north of Bologna, stands upon a plain which is watered by the Po on the north. It is encompassed by a wall and ditch, and surrounded by water, and has a magnificent castle, formerly the residence of the dukes. The park is called Belvidere for its beauty, and behind the duke's garden is a palace of white marble, called the palace of diamonds, for all the stones are cut in the shape of diamonds. The city contains 100 churches, 38 convents, and but 14,000 inhabitants. The Ferrarese is 50 miles in length by 40 in bredth; but the land is low, sometimes overflowed by the Po and its branches, and not well cultivated, nor is the air deemed salubrious.

331. *Ravenna.* Ravenna is an ancient city, in a marshy situation, at the mouth of a small river, originally on the border of the Venetian Gulf; but the sea has retired two miles from the town, which has impaired its commerce. Honorius removed the seat of empire from Rome to Ravenna in the year 404; hence the name Romania, now Romagna, of which this city is the capital. It was afterwards the residence of the Gothic kings for 72 years, when Justinian conquered the Goths, and the exarchs or governors of the eastern emperors made it the seat of their government. It contains about 15,000 inhabitants, and here is seen the mausoleum of King Theodoric, 15 feet thick, and 28 feet in diameter.

332. *Urbino and Ancona.* Urbino is the capital of a dutchy of the same name, and the see of an archbishop. It is the birth place of that eminent painter, Raphael, and is remarkable for its manufacture of earthern ware. To the south of Urbino, is the marquisate of Ancona, a fertile, but not a healthful province. The capital town, Ancona, was formerly the finest port in Italy, being built by Trajan; and its ruined trade is *again reviving.* The town is situated around the harbor *on two hills*; but is not remarkable for its buildings.—

The triumphal arch of Trajan, one of the most admirable works of antiquity, remains entire with its inscription.

333. *Loretto.* In the marquisate of Ancona, is Loretto, a small town on a hill, three miles from the gulf. This town is worthy of notice only on account of the *Casa santa*, or Holy Chapel, which the inhabitants say was originally the house in Nazareth, in which the Virgin Mary was saluted by the angel. This house, they pretend, remained in Judea, till that country was conquered by the infidels, when a company of angels, to save it from pollution, bore it in their arms, over sea and land, and set it down in a field belonging to a lady called *Lauretta*, which gave name to the chapel. In this is the statue of the Virgin, carved out of wood, with the child Jesus in her arms. To this chapel, devotees resort from all parts of Italy, to pay homage to the blessed Jesus, and to make presents. It is said that 100,000 pilgrims have thronged to the place in a single day, and a hundred masses are said daily in the chapel. Even the sculpture on the marble gates is disfigured by the kisses of ardent devotees.

334. *Naples.* The southern part of Italy, from the ecclesiastical state to the strait of Messina, is called Naples, from the principal city of the territory, and for many years has been governed by the Spanish branch of the Bourbon family. To the same kingdom belongs the island of Sicily. The territory of Naples is in length from north to south, 280 or 300 miles, and in medial bredth, 100 miles. Its inhabitants are about four millions and a half.

335. *History.* The southern part of Naples was very early settled by Greeks and called Magna Grecia. The more northern and mountainous parts were inhabited by the Samnites, a warlike people, who for 70 years maintained their independence against the whole power of Rome, but at length this part of Italy was subdued by the Romans. It afterwards underwent various revolutions. During the crusades it was possessed by the Norman *princes*, who yielded it to the power of the *Emperors of Germany*. Afterwards the French prin-

ces of Anjou possessed Naples and Sicily, and then the kingdom came into possession of the Spanish branch of the Bourbon family. Lately Naples has been conquered by the French, and with Sicily, given to a brother of the French Emperor.

336. *Climate and Productions.* Naples, being situated between the 36th and 42d degrees of latitude, and having the sea on three sides, enjoys a mild climate in winter; snow and ice not being seen except on the mountains. The summers are hot, and sometimes the people are oppressed by the siroc, a south east wind that almost deprives the body of power to move. The soil of Naples is generally good, and produces all kinds of grain and fruits in the richest abundance. Naples furnishes also, oil and wine, manna, alum, sulphur, marble, with fine wool and silk.

337. *Mountains.* The chain of Appenines runs through the Neapolitan territories. Five miles from the city of Naples is Vesuvius, the volcano, which has often poured forth its fiery contents upon the country and villages below. The base of this mountain is 30 miles in circumference, and its altitude 3,600 feet.—This part of Italy is subject to earthquakes, especially the southern point, or Calabria. These earthquakes often precede the eruptions of Vesuvius. In 1783, about 50,000 people perished in a tremendous earthquake, which shook Sicily and Calabria. Great numbers also perished in 1805, before an eruption from the mountain.

337. *Rivers and Strait.* The rivers of Naples are very small, and hardly worth description. The strait which separates Sicily from the continent, at Messina, contains the famous Scylla and Charybdis, which were anciently represented as a dangerous rock and whirlpool. Scylla is a lofty rock, under which are caverns against which the waters dash, and make a hideous roaring. Charybdis is not a whirlpool, but a place where the water is agitated by beating against or running over rocks. The strait is not dangerous, except when the wind opposes the current.

338. *Religion.* The Roman Catholic religion exists in all its austerity in Naples; but there is no office of in-

quisition. There are in Naples 20 archbishops and 107 bishops. The clergy are estimated at 200,000. More than half of the lands in the kingdom are owned by the church. It is said that the government has lately reduced the number of convents. In Sicily there are three archbishops and eight bishops.

339. *Education.* There are in Naples and Sicily four universities, viz. those of Naples, Salerno, Palermo, and Catania; of which the first is the most useful. In the city of Naples, also, is an academy of sciences and magnificent collections of antiquities. This is also the favorite seat of music. But education in general is neglected; and the inhabitants are sunk in ignorance and superstition.

340. *Government.* The government of Naples and Sicily has been a monarchy, but not absolute; for the states, composed of deputies from the nobility, the citizens and prelates who have baronies, still meet every second year, under the name of a parliament, for the purpose of making grants of subsidies to the king.—Royal edicts, before they acquire the force of laws, must be registered by an assembly, consisting of deputies from the nobles and citizens. The proceedings of the courts are dilatory, and Naples contains 30,000 lawyers.

341. *Commerce.* The exports of Naples are chiefly wheat; oil to the value of four millions of florins; wine, of which many sorts are made; wool, silk, saffron, and fruits in great quantities. The imports are woollens, hard ware, and articles of luxury, from the East and West Indies. The manufactures are few, in proportion to the richness of its soil and value of its productions. The trade centers in Naples, but is chiefly in the hands of foreigners. The fisheries, especially those of the tunny, anchovies and corals, are valuable.

342. *City of Naples.* Naples, the metropolis of the kingdom, is a large and beautiful city, 110 miles from Rome, situated on a spacious bay of the Mediterranean, with a good harbor. The circumference is about 18 miles, the walls indifferent, but the population 400,000 souls. The houses are of stone, with flat roofs, lofty

and uniform, but many of them with balconies and lattice windows. The tops of the houses afford pleasant walks in summer evenings. The streets are well paved, but not lighted at night. The city contains numerous palaces, convents and churches, the magnificence of which exceeds the power of description. The city swarms with monks and nuns; and 30,000 lazzaroni, or beggars, are said to live there upon charity.

343. *Sicily.* The island of Sicily, which has been united with Naples in one kingdom, lies to the southward of Italy, from which it is separated by the strait of Messina, which, in the narrowest part, is only a mile and a half in bredth. It lies in the 37th and 38th degrees of latitude, and extends from the 13th to the 16th degree of east longitude. It is 210 miles in length and 133 in bredth. Its name is derived from the Siculi, ancient inhabitants of the island. Its present inhabitants are about 1,300,000.

344. *Climate and Productions.* The climate of Sicily is temperate and salubrious, and the soil famous for its fertility, and especially for the great quantity of wheat which it produces. Among its productions are also wines, fruits, oil, tobacco, silk, cotton, sugar, and medicinal roots; all of an excellent kind. Sicily also contains mines of silver, copper and lead, which are neglected. Near Palma, are beds of the best sulphur, and every part of the island contains excellent marble. The adjacent sea furnishes a variety of fish, among which are the tunny and anchovy, which are exported in large quantities.

345. *Palermo.* Palermo, which is called the capital of the island, is situated on the north side, upon a bay which forms the harbor, and on a fertile plain, which is like a well cultivated garden, filled with fruit trees and watered by rivulets. Two great streets intersect each other in the center of the city, where is a handsome square. The buildings are elegant and uniform, and the city is filled with churches, monasteries, palaces, fountains, statues and columns. Adjoining to the town, *near the sea,* is a public garden or promenade, planted *with orange* and lemon trees, formed into arcades. Pa-

lermo is the residence of the nobility, who fill the, the and public places with elegant carriages, drawn by vere tiful horses richly caparisoned. The city contai hey hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants. ns,

346. *Custom of preserving dead bodies.* In Palen there is a singular custom of drying and preserving de bodies, instead of burying them. The bodies are ca ried to the Capuchin convent, where, after funeral ser vice, they are dried in a stove heated by a composition of lime, which makes the skin adhere to the bones.— They are then placed in niches and fastened to the wall in a standing posture, with a piece of coarse drab thrown over the shoulders and round the waist, and in their hands holding a piece of paper, containing their epitaph. The muscles of the face being distorted by the drying of the skin, the neck twisted, the eyes sunk, and the mouth drawn awry, render this groop a most singular combination of hideous and ludicrous images.

347. *Messina.* Messina is a large town, situated near the strait on the eastern side of the island, with a spacious harbor in front. A range of mountains run along the shore in the rear of the town, and the town lies upon a declivity which gives it a beautiful appearance. It is a place of considerable trade in silk, oil, fruits, corn and wines; and formerly contained 60 or 70,000 inhabitants; but its population has been diminished by severe calamities. In 1743, 46,000 of its inhabitants perished by pestilence, and in 1783, the city was, in a great measure, destroyed by an earthquake, and several thousands perished in its ruins. Its present inhabitants are about 30,000.

348. *Syracuse.* Syracuse, once the capital of the island, and a powerful city, which defied the power of Carthage, is situated near the south east part of Sicily, on a good harbor. Anciently it was of a triangular form, and consisted of five divisions; its circuit being 22 miles, and its population more than half a million of souls.— But during a continual series of misfortunes and revolutions, Syracuse has declined, and suffering severely *by an earthquake in 1693*, its population is not more *than 20,000 souls.* The traveller who reads the ac-

and unlike its ancient magnificence, and now wonderstice wide ruins of its greatness, is affected with melanwalks, reflections upon the perishable nature of all hued, bygrandeur.

rou 349. *Etna.* In the eastern part of Sicily is Etna, the of gest volcanic mountain in Europe. The mountain is from 60 to 80 miles in circumference at the base, and its highth from ten to twelve thousand feet, so that its summit is always covered with snow, and the sale of the ice here formed, affords to the bishop a considerable revenue. The country near the foot, on the sides of the mountain, is extremely fertile, which invites the inhabitants to build towns in situations where they are exposed to be destroyed by streams of lava. Catanea has been repeatedly overwhelmed in this manner. On the top, in a conical hill, is the crater, or vast gulf filled with fire, which at particular times, is thrown out in torrents.

350. *Isles of Lipari.* On the north of Sicily lie ten isles, which were anciently called Eolian, from their king Eolus; but in modern times, are called, from the name of the largest, the isles of Lipari. The latter is 19 miles in circumference, populous and fruitful. The other principal islands of this cluster, are Stromboli, Vulcano, and Vulcanello, all of them volcanic, and Stromboli is almost the only known volcano, which throws out fire continually with short intermissions. In Felicuda, one of this groop, is the grotto of the sea ox, with an aperture of 40 feet high, opening into a hall of 200 feet long, 120 feet broad, and 65 feet high. This is formed by lava and can be entered only by boats from the sea.

SWISSERLAND.

351. *History.* Swisserland was called by the Romans, *Helvetia*, and it was, at least in part, peopled by the Celts. After the fall of the Roman empire, it fell under the dominion of the German tribes, and the present language of the country is a dialect of the Teutonic. *In the feudal* ages, it was governed by many lords, *among whom* was the family of Hapsburg, the stock of

the present house of Austria. In the 14th century, the people threw off the yoke of Austria, and after severe conflicts, established their independence, which they maintained till the French reduced some of the cantons, dissolved their confederacy, and gave them a new constitution in 1798.

352. *Situation and Extent.* Swisserland is chiefly in the 47th and 48th degrees of north latitude, and extends from the 6th to the 10th degree of east longitude. Its length from east to west is about 200 miles, and its bredth from north to south 130. It is bounded by France on the west, by Swabia on the north, by Tyrol on the east, and by Italy on the south. Its population is about two millions.

353. *Face of the Country.* Swisserland consists of vast chains and piles of mountains, interspersed with valleys. The mountains, called Alps, run in different, but not very regular chains—from the Gulf of Genoa, in a semicircular form, to the Tyrol. The several chains and peaks have different names. The highest peaks are always covered with snow; others are barren rocks, rising to the highth of eight or ten thousand feet, and traversed only by goats and a few wild animals.

354. *Rivers.* The Rhine, the Rhone and the Po have their sources upon the Alps. The Rhine proceeds from two or three streams in the country of the Grisons, runs north to the lake of Constance, then westerly to Basil, then a north westerly course to the ocean, separating France from Germany. The chief tributary streams in Swisserland are the Aar, Reuss and Limmat. The Inn and Lech have their sources on the north east of Swisserland, and pour their waters into the Danube. The Adda waters Bormio and Valteline, and passing through the lake Como, enters the Po.

355. *Lakes.* The largest lake is Constance, in the north, which consists of three parts, the largest of which is 45 miles in bredth, called the Boden Zee. The other divisions are smaller. It is deeper in summer than in winter, by means of the melting of snow, and produces large *red trout.* Geneva is another lake, through

which runs the Rhone; it is 40 miles in length by 9 in bredth. The lakes of Neufchatel and Zurich, are each about 25 miles in length, and four in bredth. That of Lucerne is 15 miles in length and three in bredth. On the Italian side, the Lugano, and a part of the Maggiore, are subject to Swisserland. The smaller lakes are numerous.

356. *Minerals.* The mountains of Swisserland produce the precious metals in trifling quantities. Iron is found is abundance. In the canton of Bern are mines of rock salt; rock crystal is found in pieces which weigh 7 or 800 pounds, and this commodity is a chief export. Slate and beautiful marble are found, with serpentine, steatite, asbestos, amianthus, jasper, agates, and some petrifactions. The south side of the Alps, and the mountains of Piedmont, are most productive of minerals.

357. *Animals.* In addition to the animals which are common to Europe, the mountains of Swisserland furnish the ibex, or goat of the rocks, with horns so long, thick and strong, as to save him from harm when he falls from a precipice. So strong and nimble is this animal, that he will mount a perpendicular rock of 15 feet, at three leaps. Another singular animal is the chamois or shammy, a species of antelope. These animals are seen in herds of twenty or thirty, with a sentinel to warn them of danger by a shrill cry. Here also lives the marmot, which burrows in the earth and lies torpid in winter. The bearded vultur is also an inhabitant of the Alps, as is the crow with red legs.

358. *Curiosities.* The Alps are the greatest of natural curiosities. Their altitude which places their peaks in the regions of the clouds; their hoary summits crowned with perpetual snow; the immense precipices, ragged cliffs, and gaping fissures; and especially the glaciers, vast bodies of ice, which reflect the light in ten thousand brilliant forms, present to the beholder the most astonishing views of nature, and impress his mind with awful reverence for the Creator. The cataract of the Rhine at Lauffen, where the river falls about 40 feet, is an object worthy of notice; and the cascade of Staubach,

where a rill pours its waters over a perpendicular rock of 900 feet, presents an interesting spectacle.

359. *Climate.* The Alps furnish in summer, the climate of every region. The valleys are warm and fruitful, producing corn and pasture in abundance. As we rise on the mountains, the air becomes cooler, until we reach the glaciers, where we behold barley growing within a stones throw of eternal ice. The soil of Swisserland is well cultivated by a hardy, honest, industrious people; but the inhabitants depend greatly for subsistence on their cattle.

360. *Divisions.* Swisserland contains thirteen cantons, which formerly confederated for the defense of their independence. These were Lucerne, Uri, Schweitz, Underwalden, Zug, Fribourg, Solothurn, Glarus, Appenzel, Zurich, Bern, Basil, and Schaffhausen; to which may be added Vallais, and the Grisons, or Three Leagues, with their dependent states, Bormio, Valteline and Chiavenna.

361. *Religion and Government.* The reformed cantons are of the Calvinistic persuasion. These are Bern, Zurich, Basil, Schaffhausen, Glarus, and part of Appenzel. The other Cantons are of the Catholic faith, as is Vallais. The Grisons are chiefly Protestants. The Catholics have six Bishoprics, and one Metropolitan See. Before the late revolution the cantons were independent, governing themselves; some in the form of aristocracies, others in that of republics. But the late change in the affairs of Europe leaves it uncertain what is to be the destiny of Swisserland.

362. *Character and Manners.* The Swiss are almost the only people in Europe who have preserved their ancient habits of simplicity, industry and integrity, uncorrupted; for which they are indebted to their situation among mountains, remote from the seductions of riches. They are frank, bold, and remarkably attached to their country. Their houses are generally of wood, with staircases on the outside. Their dress is plain: and that of the laboring people is not subject to be changed by fashion. *In some parts of* Swisserland excessive drinking *is said to be a* common vice.

363. *Language.* The Swiss speak a dialect of the German or Teutonic, but not without some exceptions. In a part of the canton of Bern, called the Pays de Vaud, the French is the prevalent language, and it is also much spoken by the polite and literary. Among the Grisons, in the eastern part of Swisserland, the language is a corruption of the Latin, called Romansh. In Vallais, a particular dialect is spoke; and in the Valteline, and other districts, bordering on Italy, the Italian is the common tung.

364. *Literature and learned Men.* There is a university at Geneva, and one at Basil; and colleges at Bern, Zurich and Lucerne. Swisserland has produced many illustrious writers; as the reformer Zwingli, the two Buxtorffs, Osterwald, Conrad Gesner, John Gesner, and Solomon Gesner, Zimmerman, Rousseau, Necker, Lavater, Gebelin, but especially Euler, the great mathematician, and Haller, one of the greatest and most amiable of men, whose writings, on a variety of subjects, have immortalized his name.

365. *Chief towns. Basil.* The city of Basil, capital of the canton, stands in a pleasant situation upon the Rhine, which separates it into two parts. Its name is said to have been given it by the Emperor Julian, in honor of his mother Basilina. It is well fortified, and contains 220 streets, with six squares for markets. It has also a university, a museum, a gymnasium, a library, and curious physic garden; also a public granary, an arsenal, and town-house. The number of inhabitants are stated at 14,000, who are distinguished for their economical manners; the young women being prohibited from wearing silk.

366. *Singular Custom.* The clocks at Basil are set an hour before the true time. Some ascribe this singular custom to an attempt, by this artifice, to collect the members of the famous councils formerly held there. Others relate that it had its origin in a stratagem, by which an assault upon the city was prevented; for the enemy having determined to make the attack at one *o'clock* at night, and the design being discovered, the

clocks that night were put forward, so that, passing the hour of one, they struck two, and the enemy thinking the hour was passed, abandoned the design. Whatever may have been the origin, the present existence of the fact exhibits, in a strong light, the force of custom, even in palpable absurdities.

367. *Bern.* Bern, the chief town of the canton of the same name, is said to have its name from the taking of a bear, on the day it was founded, and it has the figure of a bear for its coat of arms. It is situated upon the Aar, which almost surrounds it. The houses are mostly of white free-stone, and in the principal streets have piazzas in front, to cover the foot walks. It contains a college with eight professors, a public library, a museum, a public granary, an arsenal and hospitals. In the arsenal is a wooden statue of Tell, which represents him as taking aim at the apple on the head of his son. The streets are broad and clean; the city well watered with streams and fountains, and the adjacent country fertile. Its inhabitants are estimated at 13,000.

368. *Zurich.* Zurich, the capital of the canton, is situated at the end of the lake of the same name, where it issues in the limpid stream of the Limmat. It is said to have its name from Thuricus, the son of Theodoric, king of the Goths, who rebuilt it after it was ruined by the Huns. It contains a college with 15 professors; five arsenals, a library, a museum, and a town-house, with pillars of black marble streaked with white. The houses are well built, but not magnificent, and the country around the city is fertile and populous. The inhabitants of both sexes are so fond of music that most of them can play on some instrument. If a burgher goes out of the town, or a peasant enters it, without a sword, he is liable to a fine. All persons are subjected to sumptuary laws.

369. *Smaller towns.* Lausanne, half a league from the lake of Geneva, is delightfully situated on a rugged spot of earth; is the chief town in the Vaud, and contains *9000 inhabitants.* Friburg and Schaffhausen *contain each about 6000* inhabitants. Lucerne, Solothurn

and a few others from 3 to 5000 each. St. Gal is a city of some consequence, which has a rich abbey and a library, in which were found some of the Roman classics.

370. *Geneva.* Geneva was formerly a republic, in alliance with Swisserland, but now in possession of France. It lies on the southern extremity of the lake of the same name, or lake Leman, at the egress of the Rhone which passes through the city. It is irregularly built, and contains 25,000 inhabitants. It very early embraced the christian faith, and was one of the first cities to adopt the reformation under Calvin. It has a library of 25,000 volumes, open for all the citizens, who are remarkably well informed.

371. *Manufactures and commerce.* The manufactures of Swisserland are chiefly linens, silk, printed cottons, and watches. Being entirely inland, the Swiss have no foreign trade; but export some of their manufactures, especially watches. Their cattle and cheese constitute also articles of commerce.

GERMANY.

372. *General View.* Germany anciently comprehended all the country from the Baltic to Helvetia, and from the Rhine to the Vistula. But its eastern part being settled by the Slavons, is now called Poland. Its present extent is about 600 miles in length, from north to south, and 500 in bredth from east to west. Its latitude from 45 to 55 north, and its longitude from 5 to 19 east. It is bounded by the Rhine on the west; by Denmark and the Baltic on the north; by Poland and Hungary on the east, and by Swisserland on the south. Its population is about 25 millions of souls.

373. *Divisions of Germany.* The common division of Germany is into nine circles, viz. Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Westphalia, Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, Franconia, Bavaria, Swabia and Austria. To these may be added the kingdom of Bohemia, the Marquisate of Moravia, both belonging to the Emperor of *Austria;* and the Marquisate of Lusatia, belonging to *the Elector* of Saxony, and Silesia, which now belongs

to the king of Prussia. But these divisions do not mark exactly the limits of all the states of Germany; which is divided into about three hundred small principalities.

374. *History.* The southern and western parts of Germany, and probably the whole of it, were primitively settled by the Celts. But we have little knowledge of that country, till after the conquests of the Romans had made them acquainted with the country about the Rhine. Some ages before that time, the Goths or Teutons had migrated from the eastern part of Europe, along the Euxine, and established themselves on the shores of the Baltic, in Belgica, in the north of France, and the south of England; driving the original inhabitants into the northern and western regions. Germany is said to be compounded of the Celtic word *ger*, brave, and *man*, denoting a warlike people.

375. *Mountains.* The principal mountains in Germany are those of Erzgeberg, which run between Saxony and Bohemia. This range is not very high, but rich in valuable metals. The Blocksberg in the forest of Hartz, rises in the form of an amphitheater; the higest summit 3,000 feet. This mountain is also rich in metals. The Hessian territories are mountainous; and other parts of Germany contain *bergs*, or mountains.—To the south of the river Mayn, is the Bergtrass, near Manheim; the mountains of Wurtemburg, and the mountains between the Danube and Neckar, in which are the sources of these rivers, and on which is the Black Forest. These are called the Swabian Alps.—Bavaria is also mountainous; but the north of Germany is mostly a level country.

376. *Rivers.* The Rhine, which has its sources in the Alps, as before mentioned, separates Germany from France. It is a large navigable river of 600 miles in length, which enters the ocean in Belgica. It receives the Neckar, a considerable stream which proceeds from the Black Forest, and runs a winding course of 150 miles. A larger tributary river is the Mayn, which has two principal sources, one on the mountain called Fitch-

telburg, the other in Bareuth, and passing Frankfort, enters the Rhine above Mentz. On the west it receives the Moselle; besides many lesser rivers from the east and west.

377. *The Danube.* The Danube, next to the Volga, the largest river in Europe, rises in the mountains of Swabia, and receiving from the south, the Ker, the Lech, the Iser, the Inn, the Drave and the Save; and from the north, the Nab, the Altmul, the Theisa, the Sereth, and the Pruth, with innumerable smaller streams; it enters the Euxine sea, after a course of about 1400 miles. This river becomes navigable above Ulm, where it receives the Ker, and swells to such a size and depth, that ships of the line have fought a battle upon it near Belgrade.

378. *The Elbe and Weser.* The Elbe has its sources in the Sudetic mountains between Bohemia and Moravia, and penetrating the Erzgeberg mountains, it passes Hamburg and enters the north sea, at Cuxhaven, after a course of 500 miles. It receives the Mulda, the Eger, the Sala, and the large river Havel, and has upon its banks the cities of Dresden, Meissen, Wittenberg, Magdeburg, and Hamburg. To the west of the Elbe, runs the Weser, which has its sources in the Werra and the Fulda, and runs a course of 270 miles to the North Sea. It receives the Aller from Brunswick, and has upon its banks Minden and Bremen.

379. *Forests.* Anciently Germany was mostly covered with wood, and the Roman writers mention the Hercynian forest, which spread over a large country through the center of Germany. South of the Mayn is the Black Forest in Swabia. Numerous woods called *Walds* still remain in various parts of Germany, as the walds of Dromling, Sollinger, Hartz, Lutten, Thuringia and Spessart. These forests are reserved by the German nobles to furnish them with the amusements of the chase.

STATES OF GERMANY.

380. *Saxony.* In the north of Germany are the territories of the Elector of Saxony, about 220 miles in

length and 130 in bredth. This division takes its name from the Saxons, a powerful nation of Teutonic origin, who peopled the west and north of Germany, and who conquered England after the Romans abandoned the country. The population of Saxony is estimated at nearly 2 millions of souls, and its revenues at 5 millions of dollars.

381. *General view of Saxony.* Saxony is the most populous and well cultivated part of Germany. The inhabitants are Protestants, distinguished for their learning and industry. Their language is esteemed the purest dialect of the Teutonic; and Leipsick is the great mart of German literature, where there is a university and three annual fairs for the sale of books. The land produces all kinds of grain, and plants suited to the climate. The manufactures are linens, thred, laces, ribbands, velvets, carpets, paper, glass and porcelain. Saxony contains also mines rich in metals of various kinds, as silver, iron, copper, lead and tin. The mines near Fridburg produce silver to the amount of 1200 dollars daily.

382. *Chief Cities.* The capital of Saxony is Dresden, situated upon the Elbe, which divides it into two parts, connected by a bridge. The houses are built of square free-stone; the streets are wide, strait and well paved; and the city is adorned with handsome squares. The Elector's palace is a magnificent structure abounding with curiosities, and containing a valuable collection of pictures. The population is estimated by some authors at 50,000; and by others at 100,000 souls. The court of the Elector is very splendid, and the city is distinguished for a porcelain manufacture.

383. *Leipsick.* Leipsick is a large town seated on a plain between the rivers Muld and Saal, containing 40,000 inhabitants, is well fortified, and celebrated for its universities and its fair for the sale of books. These fairs are held at the beginning of the year, at Easter, and at Michaelmas; and here booksellers attend from every part of Germany, for the purpose of buying or selling. The city carries on also manufactures of gold and silver *stuffs, silk, wool* and linen, and its trade is extensive.

384. *Wittenberg.* Wittenberg, fifty miles north of Dresden, the capital of Upper Saxony, is not a large city, but is the seat of the high court called the aulic judicatory, is well fortified, and contains a famous university, in which the celebrated reformer, Melancthon was a professor. It contains also a valuable library. This city is rendered memorable by being the place where Luther first preached against indulgences and the corruptions of the Catholic Church, which began the Reformation. Luther was buried in this city, and formerly the Electors of Saxony resided here; but the court is now removed to Dresden.

385. *Hanover.* The Electorate of Hanover is situated on the rivers Weser and Elbe, in the circle of Lower Saxony. It contains about 850,000 inhabitants, and the revenue is estimated at four millions and a half of dollars. Its extent is 180 miles by 100. The religion is Lutheran, and the parish churches are 750. The country is generally a plain, except in the south, where are the lofty mountains of Hartz. The productions of the soil are the same as in similar latitudes; and the mountains are rich in valuable minerals.

386. *Chief Cities.* Hanover, the capital of the Electorate, is situated on the river Leine, in a well cultivated country. It contains 15,000 inhabitants, and the new town has a large library. Gottingen, upon the same river, contains about 8000 inhabitants, and is distinguished by its university, founded by George II. king of England, in 1734. Bremen, upon the Weser, is a commercial town, containing about 10,000 inhabitants. Lunenburg, capital of the duchy of the same name, is a town of some magnitude, and near this are the salt springs and works which produce 120,000 tuns of salt in a year.

387. *Hesse.* The Landgraviate of Hesse Cassel, in the circle of the Upper Rhine, is nearly 80 miles square, and contains 750,000 inhabitants. It is generally mountainous, and watered by the Lahn, Fulda, Werra, Rhine and Mayn. The country is fruitful in corn and pasture, and abounds with fish, fowls, minerals, and salt springs.

The inhabitants are Lutherans. The manufactures are linen, cloth, hats, stockings, gloves, paper, jewelry and porcelain, and the wool is said to be the finest in Germany. The Prince often hires out his soldiers to other powers, as to Great Britain, during the revolutionary war in America. The chief city, Cassel, contains 22,000 inhabitants.

388. *Mecklenburg.* The country of Mecklenburg, on the shore of the Baltic, is about 120 miles in length by 60 in bredth, and contains 300,000 inhabitants. The land is generally barren, producing not a great quantity of corn, but feeds a considerable number of sheep and cattle, and contains mines of iron, copper, alum, and salt springs. Its only port of consequence is Rostock, three miles from the Baltic, on a lake communicating with the sea. It contains two duchies, with 45 great and small cities, and the religion is Lutheran.

389. *Brunswick.* Brunswick, or more strictly, Wolfenbuttle, is a duchy, upon the rivers Ocker and Lene, two branches of the Weser, containing 170,000 inhabitants. The city of Brunswick stands upon both sides of the Ocker, and is divided into five parts or towns. It is of a square form, the houses constructed of wood, well fortified, and containing about 24,000 inhabitants. The religion is the Lutheran. The peasantry are sober, industrious, robust, but heavy and clownish. The manufactures are not considerable, but a kind of beer, called *mum*, is in such repute as to be exported. On the ramparts of this city is a mortar which will throw a bomb of a thousand weight, and carry a ball of seven hundred and fifty pounds to the distance of 33,000 paces.

390. *Hamburg.* Hamburg, a free city, in the duchy of Holstein, is situated upon the north side of the Elbe, which, from the sea to a distance above the city, forms an estuary, from one to four miles broad. Its principal streets are penetrated by canals, over which are bridges on a level with the streets. The kings of Denmark have often claimed the sovereignty of this city, but in 1618, it was declared free by a decree of the aulic council. It is nearly circular, about six miles in circuit,

and contains more than 100,000 inhabitants. The religion is the Lutheran, and the city is distinguished for its charitable institutions. All beggars are committed to a house of correction, and ample provision is made for the poor. The government is lodged in a senate and three colleges of burghers. Hamburg is a place of great commerce.

391. *Lubeck.* About 40 miles north east of Hamburg stands Lubeck, at the confluence of several rivers, the principal of which is the Trave, by which, and a canal, it communicates with Hamburg. It stands 12 miles from the Baltic, and is a free city in the duchy of Holstein. It was formerly a place of great trade, and the head of the celebrated Hanseatic confederacy, or league of commercial cities, which, from the 12th to the 15th century, commanded the trade of the North, and was feared and respected by Princes. It has since declined, and much of its trade has been transferred to Hamburg. But its trade is yet considerable, with some manufactures; and its territories extend about 60 miles in compass. The religion is Lutheran; its churches 20; its buildings are of stone, and ancient. The church of St. Mary is supported by tall pillars, consisting of a single stone, and has a spire covered with gilt lead. Here is also a cellar containing wine 200 years old.

392. *Bremen.* Bremen is a populous commercial town, capital of a duchy of that name, belonging to the Electorate of Hanover, situated on both sides of the Weser. It is divided into four quarters, each under the government of a Burgomaster. It carries on an extensive trade in iron, flax, hemp and linen, as well as considerable fisheries. The land of this duchy is so low, that dykes are, in many places, necessary to defend it against inundations. In 1617, the water burst through the dykes, and drowned many thousand cattle. In 1739, while the inhabitants were asleep, a magazine of powder in the city, was set on fire by lightning, and the explosion shook the city like an earthquake.

393. *Small States.* In the northern division of Germany, are several small states or principalities, such as

Oldenburg, which contains 75,000 inhabitants; Swedish Pomerania, along the Baltic, with 100,000 inhabitants; Anhalt, with the same number; the territories of the princes of Nassau, with 130,000; Thuringia, with 100,000; the princes of Waldeck, with 80,000; the counts of Lippe and Westphalia, with 95,000; the counts of Reuss, with 66,000.

394. *Ecclesiastical States.* Formerly a number of states were possessed by ecclesiastics, as the archbishoprics of Mentz, Cologne, and Triers; the bishoprics of Worms, of Munster, Osnabruck, Paderborn, Liege, Hildesheim, Fulda, Wurtsburg, &c. Several of these states have been secularized; that is, taken from their owners who were ecclesiastics, and assigned to secular princes who have no authority in spiritual affairs. The ecclesiastical electorates of Mentz, Cologne and Triers, contained each 300,000 souls, and some of the bishoprics 200,000. But those that lie on the west of the Rhine are now annexed to France, by conquest or cession.

395. *Franckfort.* Franckfort is the capital of Franconia, an imperial city, the residence of the ancient kings of the Franks, and the successors of Charles the Great. In this city also are the emperors of Germany elected and crowned. It is situated on the north side of the Mayne, and fortified with ramparts, a double ditch, bastions and redouts. The principal streets are wide, the houses handsome, and the inhabitants about 30,000, who are chiefly Lutherans, but the city contains many Catholics and Jews. Two fairs are held annually in this city, and its situation upon a navigable river renders it a place of considerable commerce. The fundamental constitutions of the empire are written on parchment in capitals, and being kept in this city in a casket of gold, are called the Golden Bull.

396. *Swabia.* In the south of Germany, and adjacent to Swisserland, is the circle of Swabia, with an extent of 11,600 square miles, and a population of 1,800,000 inhabitants. It contains 4 ecclesiastical principalities, 19 independent prelacies and abbeys, 26 earldoms and lordships, and 31 free cities. The peasantry

of this part of Germany are said to be heavy, strong-built persons, but ignorant, clownish, and oppressed. The higher classes are more polished, but the character of the Swabians is represented as presenting singular features. The principal potentate in this division of Germany is the duke of Wurtemberg, whom the emperor Bonaparte has lately made king.

397. *Wurtemberg.* The duchy of Wurtemberg contains about 600,000 souls. It is watered by the Neckar, and forms the best cultivated part of Swabia, producing not only corn and grass in plenty, but fruits and wine. It has on the west the mountains of the Black Forest, and the Alb on the south and east, which supply fuel, and mines, mineral waters and salt springs. The religion is the Lutheran, with some Calvinists, and other denominations. This duchy contains 645 villages, 88 towns, and 26 cities, of which Stutgard is the principal, and the residence of the prince. It is situated on a rivulet which flows into the Neckar, and contains a college, and an orphan house, with some elegant edifices.

398. *Bavaria.* On the east of Swabia, lies Bavaria, which is 150 miles in length, 120 in bredth, containing 16,000 square miles, and nearly two millions of people. This country is watered by the Danube and some of its main branches, the Lech, the Iler, the Inn, and the Nab, with many others. It contains 35 cities, 94 towns, 720 castles, 4700 villages, with 8 great abbeys and 75 cloisters, exclusive of those in the palatinate. The duke of Bavaria was formerly one of the nine electors of the Emperor of Germany, but his family becoming extinct, Bavaria fell to the Elector Palatine, and has since been united to the palatinate, so that lately there have been eight electors only. But this prince has been made a king of Bavaria, by the Emperor of the French.

399. *General View.* The southern part of Bavaria is mountainous, and checkered with forests and lakes. The hills contain numerous minerals, mineral springs, quarries of marble, and especially salt springs, which supply great quantities of salt. The northern part contains extensive plains, and produces corn in plenty. The principal exports are wheat, cattle, wood, salt and

iron; and the manufactures consist of coarse cloth, woollen stuffs, cotton and silk stockings, velvet, carpets and clocks. In Bavaria are reckoned 16 large lakes, 160 smaller; great and small rivers, 275; forests, 360; and 720 mountains. The religion is the Roman Catholic, and the churches are said to be more than 28,000.

400. *Chief Towns.* Munich, the chief town in Bavaria, is seated on the Iser, 62 miles south of Ratisbon, and 214 west of Vienna, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants. The palace is a grand structure, consisting of several courts, adorned in the most magnificent manner, with tapestry, gilding, sculpture, paintings and statues. It contains a vast collection of jewels, antiquities and curiosities. The great hall is 118 feet in length, and the staircase leading to it is of marble and gold. The library contains a great collection of books and manuscripts in ancient and modern languages. Among the curiosities is a cherry stone, on which 140 heads are distinctly engraved. The streets are broad, the houses well built, and painted on the outside; the market place and the gardens of the palace are very beautiful.

401. *Ratisbon.* Ratisbon is a large, handsome city, on the Danube, and called by the Germans Regensburg, from the river Regen which there enters the Danube. It was formerly subject to the princes of Bavaria, but was declared free by Frederick I. The religion is the Lutheran, but there are some Catholics. The city contains many magnificent houses, and in particular the town-house, in which the diet or assembly of the German states convenes. Within the walls are five independent jurisdictions. The government is in the hands of a senate of seventeen members, and a council of ten.

402. *Palatinate.* The Lower Palatinate is a country of about 25 miles in length upon the Rhine and the Neckar. Formerly it extended to the west of the Rhine, but by a late conquest, that part west of the river is incorporated with France. It is a mountainous region, abounding with valuable metals, and producing corn and wine in abundance. The inhabitants are Protestants and Catholics, between whom subsists a most

rancorous animosity. The chief cities are Manheim and Heidelberg. Manheim, at the confluence of the Rhine and the Neckar, is a beautiful city of about 20,000 inhabitants. Heidelberg, on the south side of the Neckar, is celebrated for its university, and for a large cask, called the tun of Heidelberg, which holds 800 hogsheads. The Upper Palatinate, upon the river Nab, belongs to the king of Bavaria.

403. *Smaller States.* Anspach, with Bareuth, has a population of 320,000 souls—Salzia contains 200,000; the archbishop of Salzburg is the primate of all Germany, and the city of Salzburg contains 20,000 inhabitants, with a university—The Margraviate of Baden contains 200,000 souls—The Bishopric of Bamberg contains 180,000—The Bishopric of Augsburg is large and opulent—Nuremburg, a free imperial city, contains 30,000 souls—Ulm, about half that number—but the small states are too numerous to admit of particular description.

404. *Mineral Waters.* As Germany contains minerals of almost every kind in the richest abundance, so its mineral springs are numerous, and celebrated beyond any others in Europe. Those most frequented are the waters of Pyrmont. The waters of Spa and Aix la Chapelle are equally esteemed, but are now within the dominions of France. The medicinal springs of Embs, Wisbaden, Wildungen, Carlsbad and Baden, are also in estimation.

405. *Character of the Germans.* The Germans are of full size and fair complexion. They are naturally frank, honest, hospitable and industrious, less volatile and more faithful than the French. The nobility are very much attached to titles, and attempt to maintain the rank of their families, tho wholly destitute of property. The peasantry, in some parts of the country, are oppressed by the princes; but in other parts, and especially in Saxony, they enjoy a good degree of liberty.

406. *Literature.* Germany can boast of great numbers of writers, of the first reputation, in all branches of learning. In Germany was discovered, or greatly improved, the art of printing, the nurse of all other arts—

In Germany began the reformation from popery—and Germany has produced a large portion of the most important discoveries in physic, astronomy and chemistry. It contains a great number of universities, colleges and academies for promoting the sciences and arts. Printing and book-making are even carried to excess; but the multiplication of books, tho excessive, never fails to produce many valuable works.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

407. *Divisions.* The dominions of the emperor of Austria comprehend many distinct territories, as Austria proper, Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia, Hungary, Transylvania, Buckovin, Galitz, Carniola, Carinthia, Stiria, Croatia and Slavonia. Before the late conquests of France, Austria possessed ten provinces of the Netherlands, and several duchies in Italy, but these have been wrested from the emperor; the provinces in the Netherlands being annexed to France, and those of Italy being united with other divisions into a kingdom.

408. *Situation and extent.* The dominions of Austria extend from the 10th to the 27th degree of east longitude, and from the 45th to the 53d of north latitude. The length from east to west is 760 miles, and the bredth from south to north about 500. On the north the boundaries are the Russian and Prussian territories, with a part of Saxony; on the east and south are the Russian and Turkish dominions, and on the west, Swisserland and the Italian states. The inhabitants are at least 20 millions.

409. *Name and History.* The name *Austria* is a change of the original word, which is *Osterick*, *eastern rick*, eastern kingdom, so called in opposition to the western kingdom under Charles the Great. It is probable that the primitive inhabitants were Celts, but the first inhabitants of whom history has given any distinct account were of Gothic origin. The provinces of Hungary, Moravia and Poland were peopled by Slavonic nations, which came from Asia, and either by original possession, or by an expulsion of the Goths, became masters of those countries. These regions were sub-

dued by the Roman emperors, but upon the dissolution of the empire, they fell into the power of the northern barbarians.

410. *Rise of the Austrian family.* The house of Austria, now so powerful, sprung from the counts of Hapsburgh, who possessed a small territory in the canton of Bern. On an eminence crowned with beech, near the river Aar, stands an ancient tower, the first seat of the family of Austria. In 1273, Rodolph, count of Hapsburgh, was raised to the imperial throne. He then possessed Swisserland, but in 1307 the Swiss revolted, and maintained their independence. By marriage and inheritance, the princes of this house gradually augmented their dominions, till they hold the second rank in the scale of European potentates.

411. *Face of the Country and Climate.* Austria is diversified by mountains and plains, rivers, lakes and morasses. On the south are the hilly regions of the Alps, Tyrol, and the provinces around the Gulf of Venice. North of the Danube are considerable plains in Moravia and Hungary, which are terminated by the great chain of Carpathian mountains. The climate is diversified by these circumstances. The temperature of the plains is mild, and great quantities of wine are made in Moravia and Hungary, as well as in other parts of Austria. The morasses of Hungary render the air, in some places, insalubrious, but in general the country is healthful, and in winter the lakes and rivers are covered with ice.

412. *Mountains.* The Alps, called by the Romans Rhetian, run from the south west to the north east, between the Trent and the Inn; then change their direction, and run to the south east through Carinthia and Corniola, but in these provinces are of less altitude. On the north is the chain of Krapak, which the Romans softened into Carpathian, extending about 500 miles, in a semicircular form, on the north of Moravia and Hungary. The highest peaks of this chain are the Kesmark, the Somnitz, and the Krivan, which are estimated to be about 8600 feet high.

413. *Rivers.* The Danube, which has before been described, runs nearly through the center of the Austrian

dominions. The Inn, the Drave, the Save, the Tiess, with its numerous branches, the Waag, the Morave, the Ens, and many smaller streams, pour their waters into the Danube. Of these, the Tiess, whose sources are on the Carpathian mountains, is more than 400 miles in length. Nearly equal to this is the Save, and the Drave is 350 miles in length. The head streams of the Adige and Trent water Tyrol, as do the head streams of the Elbe, the territory of Bohemia. In Galitz are the Bug, the Wisla, and the head streams of the Neister.

414. *Lakes, Morasses and Forests.* The lakes are numerous, among which are the Traun, the Ebernesse; the Cirknitz See, in Carniola, and a central lake in Carinthia. The Platten See, in Hungary, is 45 miles in length by 8 in bredth, and abounds with fish. The Neusidler Lake is thirteen miles in length, four in bredth, and bordered by morasses. The lake of Palitzer, on the east of the Tiess, is 8 miles in length. Numerous small lakes are situated among the Carpathian mountains. The forests are numerous, especially on the mountains.

415. *Animals.* Among the animals in Austria may be mentioned the wild boar, found also in Germany, of a size much larger than common swine. The breed of wild cattle, called urus or bison, is found in the Carpathian mountains. The native breed of horses is small, but imported breeds have supplied the armies of Austria with excellent cavalry. The color of the cattle is mostly a slaty blue; and the sheep are distinguished by their long, erect, spiral horns. The Danube furnishes some fish rarely found in other rivers, especially a species of small delicate salmon.

416. *Minerals.* The mines of Bohemia have been celebrated for ages. Silver, copper, tin, lead, iron, alum, magnet, sulphur, vitriol, talck, are among the produce of its mines; also garnets of the most beautiful kind, of which are made necklaces, and other ornaments. The iron of Stiria furnishes the finest steel; the lead mines near Pegua furnish 5000 tuns a year. *Stiria also furnishes* coal. The mines of Idria abound *with quicksilver*, and the hill of Vogelberg yields an

nually 300,000 pounds. The depth of the mine is nearly 1600 feet. The mines of Hungary and Transylvania yield gold and silver, with other valuable minerals; and here is found the opal, so highly valued by the orientals. The mineral springs are very numerous.

417. *Salt Mines.* In that part of Austria which the emperor acquired by the partition of Poland, is the celebrated mine of fossil salt, at Welitska, 8 miles south of Cracow. The depth is 3600 feet, and the bredth 200 feet. The descent is by pits of great depth, and the chambers are of vast size, supported by timber or pillars of salt. The salt is of an iron grey color, intermingled with white cubes, and sometimes large blocks of salt appear imbedded in marl. The miners work by intervals of eight hours each, when they are drawn up, and their place supplied by others. This mine supplies all the neighboring countries with salt, and brings considerable revenue to the crown.

418. *Curiosities.* Among the wonderful works of nature are the glaciers, and the lofty peaks of the Brenner. In Carniola is a grotto of prodigious extent, and sufficient for the erection of villages. Near the entrance, the river Poig throws its waters into the hollow of a rock and passes under the grotto. The lake of Cirknitz is remarkable for its descent under ground in June, through many apertures, leaving the ground for pasturage, but in September rising again and furnishing water for numerous fish. The lake of Jesero is said to retire and to reflow every fifth year. Vast quantities of fossil bones are found in Dalmatia, but they are the bones of cattle, horses and sheep.

419. *Religion and Government.* The Catholics are the most numerous denomination of christians, but the Protestants are numerous, and in some of the provinces nearly equal to the Catholics. The government is a hereditary monarchy, but the power of the prince is somewhat limited by the ancient constitution of assemblies of states, consisting of the nobility, clergy, knights and burgesses. This constitution is particularly retained in Hungary, where the emperor never levies contributions of men or money without consulting the states.

420. *Population.* The circle of Austria contains about four millions of souls; Bohemia two millions and a half; Moravia one million and a half; Hungary, Transylvania and Buckovin four or five millions; Galitz, acquired by the dismemberment of Poland, three millions; the other provinces of the empire may contain five or six millions, making an aggregate of twenty or twenty-two millions.

421. *Army and Revenue.* During the late sanguinary wars with France, Austria has raised and maintained from three to four hundred thousand men, but this immense force was almost annihilated by the activity and military skill of Bonaparte. Austria is, however, a powerful military state, and its troops hold a high reputation for skill and bravery. The revenue of Austria, before the loss of the Netherlands and of Italy, was 45 millions of dollars, but the loss of those provinces must considerably impair the wealth and strength of the Austrian empire.

422. *Chief Towns.* Vienna, the metropolis of the Austrian dominions, is situated on the southern side of the Danube, in a fertile plain, watered by a branch of that river. The river opposit to the city is wide, and contains several islands. To the north and east the country is level, to the south and west, hilly. The streets are narrow, the houses high, built of brick, and covered with stucco. Formerly Vienna sustained the sieges of the Turks, but recently the emperor abandoned the city on the approach of Bonaparte. Vienna contains many magnificent edifices, in particular the metropolitan church, the imperial palace, the library, arsenal, university, assembly and council houses, and some monasteries. The library contains 100,000 printed books, and 10,000 manuscripts. The inhabitants are about 250,000, and the suburbs are very populous.

423. *Prague.* Prague or Prag, the capital of Bohemia, is situated on both sides of the Mulda, over which is a bridge of freestone 700 feet in length. The houses are all constructed of stone, and generally three stories high, but not of remarkable elegance. The city contains 100 churches and chapels, 40 cloisters, and about

80,000 inhabitants, 10,000 of whom are Jews. On a hill in Upper Prague, stands a magnificent palace, where the tribunals meet. The nobility have also some elegant palaces, and live in splendor, but the people in general are poor. The principal business is said to consist in the brewing and sale of beer; but the lusters and drinking glasses made of Bohemian crystal are esteemed, and vended in all parts of Europe.

424. *Presburg.* The chief city of Hungary is Presburg, situated on the Danube, 35 miles eastward of Vienna. The Danube is very rapid at this place, and not more than 250 yards in width. On a hill above the town is a castle, where the regal ornaments are kept, and where the states assemble for public deliberation. The city contains about 25,000 inhabitants, one fourth of whom are Lutherans. It is the residence of the Archbishop of Gran, who is primate of Hungary.

425. *Buda.* About 70 miles eastward of Presburg stands Buda, upon the south west side of the Danube, with 20,000 inhabitants. On the opposit side is Pesth, connected with Buda by a bridge of boats. Buda is the seat of the provincial government, and therefore may be considered as the capital of Hungary. The royal palace there is a stately edifice. There are hot springs at this place, and the people, like those of Vienna, delight in bull feasts, and the exhibition of wild beasts.

426. *Gratz.* Gratz, the capital of Stiria, stands on the Muer, a main branch of the Drave, and is supposed to contain 35,000 souls. It has regular fortifications, and on a bold rock near the river is a strong citadel. It has also a Jesuit's college, a fine arsenal, a university, and many handsome palaces.

427. *Other Towns.* Hermanstadt, the capital of Transylvania, is situated on the river Cibin, and is supposed to contain 17,000 souls. Cracow, the capital of a palatinate of the same name, and of the Polish territory acquired by Austria, is situated on the Wisla, or Vistula, and contains about 20,000 inhabitants. Here are preserved the regal jewels, the Polish kings having been formerly crowned in this city. The streets are wide and strait, but ill paved. Brunn, in Moravia, con-

tains 18,000 souls; and Olmutz, a well fortified town on the Morave, about 12,000; Inspruck and Trent contain 10,000 souls each; Triest, on a bay of the Adriatic, contains 18,000 inhabitants, and is the only sea port belonging to Austria.

428. *Universities and Literature.* The universities in Austria, as in other Catholic countries, serve little to advance real knowledge. There is a university in Vienna, one at Prague, one at Gratz, one at Inspruck, and one at Buda, besides some other literary institutions. There are schools for the education of children, but Austria is not distinguished for literature.

429. *Language.* In the Austrian dominions the three languages most generally known are the German or Gothic, the Slavonic or Polish, and the Hungarian, which is said to bear some resemblance to that of Finland. In Tyrol the Italian is used, and a mixture of Italian and German. Among the higher ranks French is fashionable, as it is in other parts of Europe. The Austrian dialect of the German is less polished than the Saxon.

430. *Character and manners.* The Austrians are civil and hospitable, but reserved; the women handsome, but without mental improvements; they use paint, and dress with splendor. The gentlemen are haughty, but read little, and have minds not well cultivated. The people, however, are less corrupt than in the west of Europe, and murder and robbery are rarely committed. The Hungarians are a spirited people, and affect to despise the Germans. Their dress is a tight vest, mantle and furred cap, and their whiskers give them a ferocious aspect. The nobility affect great magnificence, and the family of Esterhazy have a palace, near Neusidler lake, which vies with the palace of Versailles.

431. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The territories of Austria are fertile and productive. Bohemia exports flax, wool, hides, hops, iron, steel, tin, cobalt, sulphur, alum, garnets; and imports salt, wine, silks, cotton, spices, &c. Silesia exports linens, and Moravia various cloths. Austria abounds with cattle and horses, and Hungary produces incredible quantities of wine, of

which the Tokay is well known in other countries. In Vienna are manufactures of silks, gold and silver lace, cloths, stuffs, stockings, linen, silver plate, mirrors and porcelain; and Bohemia is celebrated for beautiful glass and paper. In Stiria, the manufactures of iron are numerous and valuable.

PRUSSIA.

432. *Name and History.* Prussia derives its name, according to some authors, from the Pruzzi or Borussi, a Slavonic nation; and according to others, from *Po*, which signifies *near*, and *Russia*. Prussia was anciently peopled by the Goths, but the Slavons afterwards spread themselves over at least a part of this country; and their language still exists in the provinces conquered from Poland. The German nations, however, under the direction of the Teutonic knights, re-conquered Prussia in the twelfth and following centuries.

433. *Foundation of the Monarchy.* The kingdom of Prussia is of modern origin, and consists of four divisions; the electorate of Brandenburg, Prussia proper, Silesia, and a part of Poland. Brandenburg was dependant on Poland, when in 1656 Frederick William, the elector, compelled the king to declare this electorate independent. Frederick the second was a martial prince, and by an astonishing series of brave exploits, he conquered Silesia from Austria in 1742. In 1772, Poland was dismembered by Russia, Austria and Prussia, and the western division was annexed to Prussia.

434. *Situation and Extent.* The present kingdom of Prussia is mostly situated between the 50th and 55th degrees of north latitude, and between the 12th and 24th degrees of east longitude. Its extent from east to west is nearly 600 miles, and from north to south about 300. It is bounded north by the Baltic, east by Russia, south by the Austrian provinces of Galitz, Moravia and Bohemia, and on the west by German principalities. Its inhabitants are estimated at 8 millions.

435. *Face of the Country and Climate.* That part of Prussia which borders upon the Baltic is mostly a level country, sandy and barren. That part which has been

taken from Poland abounds with forests and morasses. The southern province of Silesia borders on the Sudetic chain of mountains, and is hilly. This part of Prussia is fertile and healthful, while the Baltic provinces have a humid air and long winters.

436. *Mountains.* The only considerable mountains in Prussia are those of Silesia, called the Sudetic mountains, which separate Silesia from Moravia and Hungary, and are a continuation of the Carpathian chain. To the north west of this chain are some detached mountains, on the western border of Silesia.

437. *Rivers.* The largest rivers are the Elbe, the Oder, and the Vistula or Wiesel. The Elbe, which has been described under Germany, runs through the duchy of Magdeburg. The Oder, which has its sources in the mountains of Silesia, penetrates Brandenburg and Pomerania, and enters the Baltic after a course of 350 miles. The Vistula rises in the Carpathian mountains, near the sources of the Oder, and after a winding course of 450 miles, enters the Baltic near Dantzick. The smaller rivers are Memel, the eastern boundary of Prussia; the Pregel, which passes by Konigsberg; the Narew and Bog, branches of the Vistula; the Netze and the Warta, branches of the Oder, with many inferior streams.

438. *Lakes.* In the eastern parts of Prussia, lakes are numerous, one of which, the Spelding See, with its creeks, extends 20 miles in every direction. The estuaries of the Oder, the Vistula and Memel are singular sheets of water, called, in German, Haffs. The Frish Haff of the Vistula is 70 miles in length, and from 3 to 10 in bredth. This bay is shallow, and does not admit vessels of large draft. The Curish Haff is 60 miles in length, by 30 in bredth, and is full of shelves dangerous to navigation.

439. *Agriculture.* The northern part of Prussia is sandy and barren, but the eastern part, or Prussian Poland, is fertile. Silesia is also in general fertile. The barren tracts in Brandenburg produce buckwheat and scanty crops of rye; but Silesia and other provinces produce most kinds of grain in abundance. Some maiz is

produced in Silesia, and even wine, but of an inferior quality. The land is let in farms, and the peasants are hired as day laborers, a more favorable condition than they enjoyed under the Polish government.

440. *Minerals.* The plains of Prussia produce no minerals, but in the mountains of Silesia are found mines of copper, lead and iron; also, chrysoprase, agates, and jaspers. Coal is found also in Silesia, and good peat in the level districts. The amber of Prussia has been celebrated for ages. It is found on a neck of land formed by the Frish Haff, on the Baltic shore, at the depth of 100 feet, lying on wood coal. Sometimes it is washed on shore by the winds. It is found in lumps of various sizes, some of which are of five pounds weight. This article produces to the crown a yearly revenue of 20,000 dollars.

441. *Religion and Government.* The prevailing religion of Prussia is Protestant, of the Lutheran and Calvinistic churches. But since the acquisition of a part of Poland, the Catholics are probably as numerous as the Protestants. It has been the policy of the Prussian kings to give a free toleration of religions, which has preserved the peace, and promoted the interest of their dominions. The government is an absolute hereditary monarchy, but the mildness of the administration renders the people prosperous and happy.

442. *Revenues and Army.* The revenues of Prussia are from 20 to 25 millions of dollars. The military force usually consists of about 200,000 men, including 40,000 cavalry. This great force has been rendered necessary by the situation and policy of Prussia, which is placed between Russia and Austria, two powerful empires, and which must defend with the sword provinces gained by the sword. At Berlin is a military school, and a school for cadets; and the Prussian discipline introduced by the late Frederick II. is the model for the armies of other nations. Prussia has no navy.

443. *Language and Universities.* The German is in general the language of Prussia, except in Polish Prussia, where the Slavonic prevails. There are several universities, among which there is one at Frankfort on

the Oder, another at Konigsberg. But Prussia has been more distinguished for its military exploits, than for its literature ; the military spirit being the prevailing passion, leads the youth to seek for promotion and fame in the army, rather than in the walks of science. Yet the great Frederick was the patron of men of letters, and himself an author ; and Prussia can boast of some eminent writers and philosphers, as Cluverius, Copernicus, and Busching, the geographer.

444. *Chief Cities.* Berlin, the capital of Brandenburg and of all Prussia, is situated upon the Spree, a small river, and has a communication with the Elbe and the Oder. It has strait, wide, well paved streets, several large and beautiful squares, and pleasant walks, and is surrounded with gardens. It is divided into five parts, and has one royal street, terminated by a gate, which is fortified. The buildings are elegant, and the king's palace magnificent, no palace in Europe being furnished with such a profusion of costly furniture. The king's stables are remarkable for mangers of stone, and iron pillars to separate the stalls. Here is also a grand arsenal of four buildings, forming a court in the middle ; and an opera house, whose columns, supporting the roof, throw the whole into a grand saloon. The city contains 140,000 inhabitants.

445. *Konigsberg.* Konigsberg, upon the river Pregel, contains 50,000 inhabitants. It has a university, a magnificent palace, with a hall of 274 feet long and 59 broad, and several other noble edifices. The tower of the castle is ascended by 264 steps. The churches are 18, of which 14 belong to Lutherans, 3 to Calvinists, and one to Catholics. It has a considerable trade with the Baltic towns, but large vessels not having water to ascend the Pregel, anchor at Pillau on the Baltic. Konigsberg is five miles in circumference, and well fortified.

446. *Dantzick.* Dantzick is a large commercial town on a branch of the Vistula, four miles from the entrance of that river into the Baltic. It was formerly a free city, but in the last partition of Poland, in 1793, was seized by the king of Prussia. It is a handsome, populous city, with a fine harbor, and the great mart of wheat which is

transported down the Vistula. The houses are well built, of stone or brick, and 6 or 7 stories high. The inhabitants are chiefly Lutherans, and amount to 50 or 60,000 souls.

447. *Breslaw.* Breslaw, the capital of Silesia, is situated on the Oder, at the conflux of the Ohlau. It is a large city, with many regular squares, broad streets, and stately edifices. The inhabitants, who are 50,000 in number, are chiefly Lutherans, with a mixture of Calvinists, Catholics, Greeks and Jews. It is a place of considerable trade, and some valuable manufactures, especially of linen.

448. *Warsaw.* Warsaw, which before the partition of Poland, was the capital of that kingdom, is now a Prussian city, upon the Vistula, with a population of 66,000 souls. It is partly on a plain, and partly on a declivity. The streets are broad, but ill paved; the churches, palaces, and other public edifices, large and magnificent; but the houses in general mean, and the whole city presents the gloomy aspect of poverty and decline. This city was taken by the Russians under Suwarrow in 1794, and the inhabitants of Praga, a town on the opposit side of the river, were mostly slain by the ferocious soldiers after the conflict had ceased.

449. *Smaller Towns.* Potsdam, 12 miles west of Berlin, is situated on an island, and decorated with royal magnificence. It contains 26,000 inhabitants; with numerous elegant edifices, and is occasionally the residence of the Prussian kings. Magdeburg, upon the Elbe, is a strong city, with many manufactures of wool and silk, and a considerable trade. Here is the mausoleum of Otho the Great, and the principal founderies and arsenals of Prussia. Stettin, in Pomerania, on the Oder, contains 18,000 inhabitants; Thorn, on the Vistula, 10,000; and Elbing, 14,000.

450. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The principal manufacture is the linen of Silesia, but the manufactures of glass, iron, brass, paper, wool and silk are considerable. The silk manufactures are valued at 2 millions *of dollars,* and part of the silk is produced in the country. *Water mills* are erected for spinning silks, wool and

thred. The flax and hemp produced in the country furnish the materials for the linen manufactures, the exports of which are valued at 6 millions of dollars a year. Amber is an article of export, as are timber, skins, leather, flax and hemp, and especially wheat. Some cotton is manufactured in Prussia, as are porcelain, hardware, pipes, starch, bleached wax, gloves, tapestry, and many articles of less value.

NETHERLANDS.

451. *Name and Division.* The territory usually called Netherlands or Low Countries, from their situation in regard to Germany, or the lowness of the lands, was described by the Romans under the names of Batavia and Belgica. The whole territory was formerly divided into 17 provinces, and subject to the king of Spain; but being much oppressed, the inhabitants revolted, and after a war of many years, seven of the provinces established their independence. These seven are usually styled Holland, or the states of Holland, from *hole*, a cavity, and *land*, so called from their low situation. The other ten provinces were called Austrian Netherlands, and remained subject to Austria till conquered by France in 1793.

HOLLAND, OR BATAVIA.

452. *Division, Situation and Extent.* The provinces or states of Holland are, Holland, Overyssel, Frisland, Zealand, Utrecht, Groningen, Gelderland and Zutphen, the two latter being united in sovereignty, are called one state. They form a territory of nearly 150 miles square, between the 50th and 54th degrees of north latitude, and between 3 and 7 east longitude. This territory is bounded on the west and north by the German sea or ocean; on the east by Germany, and on the south by the Austrian Netherlands or Belgica, or more properly by France, since Belgica is annexed to that monarchy. The whole population is 2,758,000.

453. *Names and History.* The territory of Holland, when Cesar conquered Gaul, was inhabited by the Batavi, a people of Teutonic origin. But the original in-

habitants were Celts, who had been expelled by the Teutonic invaders. In addition to other names which have been mentioned, the people are called Dutch, or Teutsh, which is supposed to be derived from Teuth or Teut, a celebrated deity or leader among the Germans.* After the Romans abandoned their northern conquests, the Frisians conquered a part of this territory, and gave name to Frisland. The Franks also overrun a part of the country, but both these tribes were of Teutonic origin, and mingled with the Batavi. After being subject to various princes, this territory fell by marriage to the house of Austria. In 1566, these provinces revolted from Philip, and became ultimately independent. In 1795, Holland was subdued by France, and it has lately been erected into a monarchy under a French king.

454. *Face of the Country. Climate.* Most of Holland is one continued plain, so low that many parts are below the surface of the ocean at full tide; the lands having been reclaimed from the ocean, which is shut out by dykes. To the east, however, the land rises gradually into hills, which are covered with wood. In many parts of this territory there are marshes, and the whole is variegated with rivers, canals, and cultivated fields. The air, as must be expected in such a low and marshy country, is humid and cool.

455. *Rivers.* In Holland are two large rivers, the Rhine and Meuse. Just at its entrance into Holland, the Rhine divides into two branches; the northern one is called the Leck, which originally was a small stream, but receiving the waters of the Rhine, it is now a main branch, which unites with the Meuse in an estuary between Dort and Rotterdam. From this branch formerly issued a large current to the north, formed by the canal of Drusus, which connected the Rhine with the Issal, and a lake called Flevo, now the Zuider Zee. But this being afterwards nearly filled with mud, the river returned to the Leck. The southern channel of the Rhine is called the Waal, which unites with the Meuse. The Scheldt also enters Holland, and opening to an estuary,

* This word is the radical also of the Greek theos, and the Latin Deus.

washes the south side of Zealand. The Issal and the Wecht are smaller rivers from the borders of Germany.

456. *Lakes and Inland Waters.* The lakes in Holland are not large, except the sea of Harlem, and the Y, which are hardly to be regarded as lakes of fresh water. The small lakes and morasses are numerous. The Zuider Zee or southern sea, is a large bay or expanse of water, which is said to have been a lake, but has now a communication with the ocean, between the Texel and Holland, and by other channels. By this bay ships pass to Amsterdam. The Dollaat sea is a bay between Groningen and Frisland, said to have been formed by an inundation in 1277, when 33 villages were overwhelmed and destroyed.

457. *Religion.* The religion of Holland is Calvinism, but all denominations are tolerated. The ecclesiastical persons are of four orders, professors in universities, preachers, elders and deacons. The church is governed by consistories, classes and synods. The consistory is composed of the clergy and elders of a town; a class is composed of deputies from several towns, and commonly meets three times in a year, a part of its business being to visit the churches and inspect the clergy. The synods are provincial or national, the latter being assembled only on extraordinary occasions. The Catholics have 350 churches in Holland, and there are many Jews, Lutherans, Anabaptists, and a few Quakers.

458. *Government.* The government is a confederation of republics. Each state has its own council, consisting of nobles and burgesses; and each sends deputies to the States General, which have the general superintendency of all common concerns. But each state has only a single vote in the States General, and the negative of one state defeats a measure. This caution, which doubtless sprung from a laudable jealousy at first, renders the proceedings of that body too slow for times of difficulty and danger. The chief magistrate was formerly called Stadtholder; but the constitution of Holland has been modelled by the French, and materially altered.

459. *Literature.* There are five universities in Holland, at Leyden, Utrecht, Harderwyck, Franecker, and

Groningen, with two inferior colleges at Amsterdam and Deventer, and an academy of sciences at Haerlem. This country has produced many men of eminence in learning, among whom may be named Erasmus, Grotius, Boerhaave, Merula, Vossius, Grevius, and others. The Dutch have been remarkable for controversial divinity, and for excellent criticisms on the classics. From the Dutch presses also we have some of the best editions of the Greek and Roman authors. The university of Leyden is the largest and most celebrated; and many foreigners are invited by the sober, frugal habits of the Dutch, to place their sons at the universities in Holland.

460. *Chief Towns.* Amsterdam, upon the river Amstel, from which it takes its name, was in 1204 a small castle only, and a retreat for a few fishermen. In 1490 it was first surrounded by a brick wall, and in 1675 was enlarged to its present extent. It is fortified by a ditch 80 feet wide, filled with water, and a brick wall with 26 bastions, on each of which is now a wind-mill. The city is built on piles driven into the mud, and secured from inundations by dykes. The city is crossed by canals, which are lined with hewn stone, and bordered with rows of trees. Over these are numerous stone bridges. The houses are constructed of brick or stone, and kept remarkably clean. None but physicians and great men are permitted to use carriages in the city, and goods are conveyed from place to place on sleds.

461. *Edifices.* Amsterdam, which contains 220,000 inhabitants, who are of all religious denominations, has 11 Calvinistic churches, 27 chapels for Catholics, with many other houses of worship for other denominations. The new church, dedicated to St. Catharine, is a magnificent structure, with windows elegantly painted, and a pulpit ornamented with various sculpture, and especially a representation of the four evangelists. The organ is one of the best in the world, having 52 stops, besides half stops, two rows of keys for the feet, and three for the hands, with a set of pipes that counterfeit the human voice. The stadthouse is 282 feet long, 255 feet broad, and 116 feet to the roof, and is erected on 14,000 piles. Its round tower, 50 feet high, contains a harmo-

nious chime of bells, and on the floor of the great hall are two marble globes, 22 feet in diameter.

462. *Commerce of Amsterdam.* The harbor of Amsterdam is very spacious, and sufficient to hold a thousand ships; but the water is so shallow at the bar, that large ships cannot enter without being lightened, or raised by machines called camels. Amsterdam is, however, next to London, the greatest commercial city in Europe, and before the late conquest of the French, was the banking house for all nations. The bank, which is kept in a vault under the stadthouse, is very rich, and of the highest credit. The bourse, or exchange, is built of freestone on 2000 wooden piles. Its length is 250 feet, and its galleries supported by 26 marble columns, on which are inscribed the names of the different nations that meet there for business. The arsenal is 200 feet in length, and contains on the lower floor, bullets; on the second, arms and cordage; on the third, sails and flags; with a cistern on the top, holding 1600 tuns of water, to be used for extinguishing fire.

463. *Police of the City.* Amsterdam is governed by a council of 36 persons, who hold their office for life, and supply vacancies by their own choice. This council appoint the burgomasters, who are twelve in number, whose office is like that of aldermen in London, being the executive magistrates. These appoint the inferior officers, superintend all public works, watch over the peace of the city, and keep the keys of the bank. The schools and hospitals in the city are numerous, and the houses for the poor and for orphans are well regulated. There is also a rasp house for the idle and criminal, where men are kept sawing or rasping Brasil wood; and if refractory, they are confined to a cellar, into which the water runs so rapidly, that they must keep the pumps going, or be drowned.

464. *Rotterdam.* The second city in Holland, for commercial importance, is Rotterdam, which stands upon the north bank of the Meuse, 37 miles south of Amsterdam. It takes its name from the *Rotter*, a small stream that enters the Meuse at this place, and dam, dyke. It contains about 50,000 souls, and has the

vantage of deep water, so that ships of 300 tuns may pass to the middle of the town. In consequence of which, the spectator sees the masts of ships mingled with the trees that border the canals, and the chimneys of the city. The houses are handsome, well built, many of them 5 or 6 stories high, with steep roofs, and the ends towards the street. Upon the great bridge in the market place is a brass statue of the celebrated Erasmus, who was a native of this city, tho he died in Basil. The statue is on a marble pedestal, surrounded with iron railing, representing Erasmus in a furred gown and a round cap, with a book in his hand.

465. *Leyden.* Leyden, one of the most ancient and most beautiful cities in Holland, stands upon an old branch of the Rhine, which here spreads into a great number of channels, over which there are said to be 145 bridges. It contains 50,000 inhabitants, and is distinguished by its university, which has been long celebrated in Europe. The students all wear swords, and attend lectures in their night gowns and slippers. They do not lodge in the university, but in private houses.—The library is large and rich in manuscripts. The gardens and meddows in the environs of Leyden, abound with plants and trees, and add much to the beauty of the scenery; while numerous canals render a communication with other large towns easy and safe.

460. *Harlem.* Harlem, upon the river Sparren, near a large lake of the same name, contains 40,000 inhabitants. It is, like Leyden, surrounded by an old brick wall, and communicates with Amsterdam and Leyden by canals. To the south of the town is a wood, cut into delightful walks and villas. It is famous for sustaining a siege of ten months against the Spaniards in 1573, till the people were reduced to eat the vilest animals, and even grass. During this siege the inhabitants corresponded with the prince of Orange by means of pigeons, who carried letters in the air. This city claims the honor of the invention of printing, and indeed the first essays were made by Laurence Coster, a magistrate of *Harlem.* This city has an academy of sciences, and is remarkable for bleaching linen.

467. *Hague.* Hague, on the south of Leyden, is a handsome town, containing about 40,000 inhabitants; so called from *haag*, a wood, it being built near a grove. This is the seat of government, where the States General assemble, and is supposed to contain a greater proportion of magnificent houses than any town in the north of Europe. It stands on a dry soil, surrounded by a moat, over which are many draw-bridges. It is the residence of the high officers of government, and the courts of justice, and has many handsome streets and elegant squares. The grove north of the town is cut into beautiful alleys; and two miles distant is the village of Ryswick, famous for the the treaty of 1697, where is an elegant palace belonging to the prince of Orange.

468. *Navigation and Navy.* The inland navigation of Holland is not equalled by that of any other nation; canals being as numerous as highways in other countries, and too numerous to be described. Not only are goods transported by these canals, but the usual mode of travelling is in covered boats, which are drawn by horses who trot moderately along the sides of the canals. Formerly the Dutch were the second naval power in Europe, and in the days of Cromwell, their fleets, under De Ruyter and Van Tromp, almost maintained a balance of empire on the ocean. Since that time the Dutch navy has declined, and is no longer formidable.

469. *Soil and Agriculture.* The land in Holland being low, is unfit for grain, large quantities of which are imported from the Baltic. Tobacco and madder are among the plants most cultivated; the latter being an article of export. Yet by the great industry of the Dutch, the ground is made to produce a great variety of plants, and it abounds with excellent pasturage. The north of Holland supplies vast numbers of cattle, and an abundance of excellent butter for consumption and export. In the provinces adjoining to the sea, the land being lower than the sea, the water is shut out by dykes, of great bredth, which form a singular feature of the country. In former ages the dykes were not made sufficient, and in storms the sea often broke through them, inundating whole provinces, and destroying at once fifty or

a hundred thousand lives. But the dykes being better made, have prevented such calamities in modern times.

470. *Manufactures, Commerce, and Fisheries.* The chief manufactures of Holland are linens, painted tiles, lether, wax, snuff, starch, loaf sugar, paper, with some cotton, silks and toys. The trade once extended to every commodity and to every country. Formerly the Dutch had rich possessions in the East Indies, and engrossed the trade in spices; but they have recently lost some of their most valuable territories. The fisheries of the Dutch were formerly a great source of wealth, but they have declined, especially the whale fishery. The herring fishery formerly occupied 2000 ships, but the number now does not exceed 200.

471. *Character and Customs.* The Dutch are low in stature, and the females taller than the males. They are of a cold, phlegmatic temper; slow, but firm and persevering; brave, frank, honest, and industrious. The climate being moist, disposes metals to rust, and wood to mold; to which causes is attributed the habitual neatness of the Dutch, which extends to every article of furniture, as well as to the floors of their houses. The peasantry, and even the higher classes, are remarkable for retaining their old fashions and habits. They use a great portion of salt provisions and strong liquors, which seem to be required by the climate, and the same circumstance may have introduced the universal use of tobacco. In addition to the usual diversions, skating on the canals in winter is practiced from the senator to the milk-maid.

BELGICA.

472. *Divisions.* The ten provinces of the Netherlands which were reduced to the authority of Spain in the 16th century, are Dutch and Austrian Brabant, Limburg, Luxemburg, Namur, Hainault, Cambresis, Artois, Flanders and Antwerp. Some of these provinces were afterwards conquered by the Dutch, and others by the French, before the late revolution. But all those which belonged to Austria have been recently conquered and annexed to France, together with all the posses-

sions of the German princes on the west of the Rhine, which now form the northern departments of that powerful empire.

473. *Situation and Extent.* The Austrian and French Netherlands lie between the 49th and 53d degrees of north latitude, and between the 2d and 7th of east longitude. Including the German states, this territory is nearly 300 miles in length from east to west, and 200 in bredth, and is bounded east by the Rhine, north by the states of Holland, and west by the ocean. The inhabitants may be estimated at nearly three millions.

474. *General Description.* These departments of France are in general a level fertile country, highly cultivated, and rich in corn, cattle, flax and fruits. Some of the eastern departments are hilly, and have mines of iron, lead, copper, sulphur and coal. The rivers are the Meuse, the Samber and Scheldt, with numerous smaller streams. The principal canals are those of Brussels, Ghent and Ostend. The Flemings, the name given to the inhabitants, are Catholics; a blunt, honest people, ignorant and superstitious. Their chief manufactures for export, are laces and fine linens, especially cambrics, so called from Cambray, the chief place of its manufacture.

475. *Towns.* Brussels, the capital of Brabant, and formerly the residence of the Austrian Governors, is situated on the Senne, a small river, and is a handsome town. It is seven miles in circuit, and surrounded with a brick wall, but not capable of being defended from an enemy. It contains many fine squares and superb edifices; but is on the decline. There are 20 public fountains, adorned with statues, at the corners of the streets, and in the middle of the town-house is the figure of Neptune, with tritons and horses, spouting water from their nostrils. Here is also a little town for a nunnery, surrounded by a ditch, with little streets and distinct apartments for the nuns.

476. *Antwerp.* Antwerp is situated on the east side of the Scheldt, which admits ships of burden to this place. *In the 15th* century, this was the greatest commercial city in the north of Europe; but after the states

of Holland had become free, they obstructed the channel of the river, and in the treaty of Munster, they stipulated with the emperor, to prevent any large ships from going to Antwerp, till her cargo was unloaded in some port in Holland. In this manner the trade of Antwerp was nearly ruined, and some of the streets are overgrown with grass. Still it is a place of consequence, and many of the citizens are opulent bankers. The manufactures are tapestry, lace and jewelry. The exchange here, was the model for those of London and Amsterdam. No city in the Netherlands contains so many elegant edifices; but the Hanse-house, which contained, on the middle floor, 300 lodging rooms for merchants, is now a horse barrack.

477. *Ghent.* At the confluence of the Scheldt and the Lys, is Ghent, a large town, containing 70,000 inhabitants. The rivers which run through it form 26 islands, and not less than 300 bridges are laid over the canals. On one of these is a statue of brass representing a young man, who, for some crime, had been condemned to cut off his father's head. But as he was lifting his hand to strike, the blade of the instrument separated from the hilt, which accident produced a pardon for both. This city has wide streets, well paved, houses of brick, and spacious market places. It has manufactures of wool, silks and linen, and carries on a considerable commerce in corn.

478. *Ostend and Dunkirk.* Ostend is a well fortified sea port, with a good harbor, and a magnificent town-house. It is not a large town, but so strong that it sustained a siege by the Spaniards from 1601 to 1604, when it was nearly reduced to ashes. It is asserted that the besiegers lost 80,000 men in the siege, and the garrison 50,000. Dunkirk, 22 miles south-west of Ostend, is a strong town, with a good harbor, and containing 80,000 inhabitants. In consequence of the annoyance which the privateers gave to the English commerce during war, Great Britain procured a stipulation, at the peace of Utrecht in 1713, that its fortifications should be demolished and its harbor filled up. This has been done repeatedly, but the works have been since rebuilt.

GERMANY, WEST OF THE RHINE.

479. *Cologne.* The electorate of Cologne lies upon the west side of the Rhine, extending along that river about 70 miles. The city of Cologne, within the electorate, is free and independent, in civil concerns, but the elector has jurisdiction over criminal causes. The elector resides at Bonn. The city of Cologne is situated on the Rhine, is strongly fortified, flanked with 83 towers, and surrounded with three ditches. It lies in the shape of a half moon, and though its inhabitants are estimated at only 50,000, it contains 57 monasteries and nunneries, and 80 churches and chapels, with a university. The streets are badly paved, and the windows composed of small round bits of glass. The inhabitants are mostly Catholics, and the city abounds with clergy, precious relics, and religious ceremonies. Among the relics are the bones and heads of 11,000 pretended virgin martyrs, kept in cases of silver—several thousand skulls decked with garlands and coronets—three thorns from our Saviour's crown, and the bodies of the wise men who came from the east to visit Christ, kept in a shrine spangled with gold.

480. *Juliers.* The duchy of Juliers lies between the Rhine and Meuse, and is about 60 miles by 30 in extent. It is a country very fruitful in corn and grass, and is remarkable for a fine breed of horses. Among its productions is woad, an article used in dyeing. Its chief city, Juliers, situated upon the Roer, is small but well fortified, with broad, regular streets, and good houses. It has a manufactory of woollens and another of linens.

481. *Treves.* The electorate of Treves or Triers, south of Cologne, is full of mountains and forests, but watered by the Rhine and Moselle, near which the land is fruitful. The capital of this electorate, Treves, stands on the Moselle, over which is a stone bridge. It was a free city until 1560, when it was surprized and subjected by its archbishop. It contains 8 churches, three colleges of Jesuits, 13 monasteries and nunneries, and a university, with some remains of a Roman theater. The houses are not elegant, nor the city populous. In the

cathedral is shown our Saviour's coat, and St. Peter's staff, to which miracles are ascribed.

482. *Liege.* The bishopric of Liege, between Brabant and Luxemburg, is 90 miles in length, and from 25 to 35 in bredth. It is a fruitful country, abounding in corn, wine, pasture and wood, with mines of iron, lead, coal, and quarries of marble. In this territory is Spa, whose mineral waters are much celebrated. It is watered by the Samber and Meuse, on the latter of which stands Liege, the capital, in a fine valley, surrounded by hills. The Meuse is navigable to this city. It is well fortified, has 16 gates, 17 bridges, 154 streets, and 100,000 inhabitants. The churches and convents are numerous, and the cathedral contains many silver coffers full of relics, and silver statues of saints. This bishopric is large, populous and rich; containing 24 walled towns, 52 baronies, and 1500 parishes.

DENMARK.

483. *Name and History.* The kingdom of Denmark comprehends the peninsula of Jutland and Sleswick, part of Holstein, Norway, and several large islands in the Baltic. *Denmark*, or *Dane Marc*, signifies the country of the Danes. Norway is derived from *Norrick*, north kingdom, or *North-waeg*, north sea. The primitive inhabitants of Jutland were the Cimbri, a Celtic nation, from whom descended the Welch of Britain, whose language was formerly called from them *Cumraeg*. The Cimbri were expelled by the Goths and Teutones, a century or two before the christian era. The Swedes and Norwegians afterwards conquered the country, but its early revolutions are involved in obscurity. Christianity was introduced into Denmark in the ninth century. Norway was originally peopled by the Finns or tribes of the same race, which were afterwards conquered by the Goths, and it remained a distinct kingdom till 1387, when it was united to Denmark.

484. *Situation and Extent.* Denmark, including Jutland, Sleswick, the Duchy of Holstein, and the islands in the Baltic, lies between 54 and 58 degrees of north latitude, and between 8 and 13 of east longitude. Jut-

land is a peninsula of 250 miles in length, and from 40 to 100 in bredth. Norway is a narrow territory north of the Skaggerac Sea, or Categate, and between the ocean and a chain of mountains, which separate it from Sweden; in length 7 or 800 miles, and in utmost bredth, about 150. To these may be added Danish Lapland, a cold, barren region, of 250 miles in length.

485. *Mountains.* Jutland being a narrow slip of land contains no elevations which can be called mountains. The same is true of Holstein, and the islands in the Baltic. But in Norway a chain of very high mountains extends the whole length of the country between Sweden and Norway. The peaks have different names, and it is observable that as the Celts gave to the summits of mountains the name of *pen* or *ben*, a head, as in the words Pennine and Appennine, in Italy, and *Ben* Lomond in Scotland; so the Gothic nations gave to such summits the name of *horn*, as in *Grosshorn* in Swisserland, *Hornalend* in Norway. The Norwegians also called mountains *feld*, as Dofrafeld, Langfeld.

486. *Rivers.* As Denmark and Norway consist of narrow tracts of land, bounded by the ocean and mountains, the rivers are necessarily small. The Eydar, between Sleswick and Holstein, was formerly the boundary between Denmark and Germany. The peninsula of Jutland has many small streams not worthy of notice. The Glomen, in Norway, is 300 miles in length, and remarkable for a multitude of cataracts, and for conveying 50,000 trees annually to Frederickstadt. To the west of this is the Damme, which enters Christiana Bay, and in Lapland is the Tana, which flows to the North Sea.

487. *Creeks and Lakes.* In the northern part of Jutland is *Lymefiord*, an arm of the sea, which penetrates from Categate almost through the peninsula, and within three miles of the ocean. It is navigable, full of fish, and contains many islands. There are many other fiords or friths, but smaller. The lakes in Norway are numerous. The Mioss is a narrow lake of 60 miles in length the Rands, or Rands-sion, 50 miles in length; the Feemund is 50 miles in length; the Tyri is a beautiful

sheet of water 15 miles in length, surrounded by a country diversified with hills, forests, and well cultivated fields.

488. *Forests and Native Animals.* There are some woods in the Danish islands, but the principal are on the Norwegian mountains, which are clothed with pine and fir, that furnish masts and spars for the northern nations of Europe. Among the animals are the lemming, or Norwegian mouse, armies of which sometimes migrate from the mountains towards the sea, devouring every plant in their way. In the north is that celebrated and useful animal, the rane, a species of the deer kind,* which feeds the Laplander with its milk and flesh, or transports him on a sled upon the snow with incredible speed.

489. *Minerals.* In Norway are the richest silver mines in Europe. Those near Kongsberg were discovered in 1623, by two peasants who were throwing stones for their amusement. They are worked by 36 shafts, and yield annually about 300,000 dollars. There are also mines of copper, cobalt, lead, but especially of iron; and the latter are esteemed the most profitable. These are mostly near Arindal, in Christiansand, and near Skeen. Norway also furnishes alum, marble, alabaster, jade and magnets.

490. *Curiosities.* The principal natural curiosity is the Malstrom, or tremendous whirlpool, at some distance from the shore of Norway. This is a rapid current, caused by the flowing and ebbing of the tide, between the islands of Loffoden, one of which is called Moskoe, and another Ver. So violent is the current, and such the whirling of the water, that its roaring may be heard for many miles. If a ship comes within its force, it is inevitably swallowed up, and shivered to pieces on the rocks below. Even the giant strength of the whale is not sufficient to save him from destruction.—When he begins to feel the force of the stream, the affrighted monster roars and bellows, and lashes the waves, in his mighty efforts to escape; but all in vain; he is

* This name is most corruptly written rein.

hurried forward and forced into the abyss, where he is instantly dashed to pieces.

491. *Climate and Productions.* The climate of Denmark, which is every where near the sea, is more moderate than in countries in the same latitude remote from the ocean. Yet it may be considered as a temperate climate in summer, and cold in winter; for not unfrequently the entrance into the Baltic, and sometimes the Baltic itself, is covered with ice. The southern parts of Denmark and the islands are well cultivated, and produce corn and grass in abundance. But many parts are marshy, and susceptible of great improvement. In Norway the crops are scanty, and the air so humid that great care is necessary to save them.

492. *Religion.* The religion of Denmark and Norway is the Lutheran. There is no archbishopric, but the dioceses are twelve, six in Denmark, four in Norway, and two in Iceland. The chief diocese is that of Zealand, whose income is nearly 4500 dollars a year. The inferior clergy are archdeacons, parish priests, and chaplains, who are maintained by glebes, tythes and surplice fees, but some of their livings fall short of 100 dollars a year.

493. *Government.* Denmark had anciently a free constitution; the king being elective, and the legislature consisting of representatives of the nobility, clergy and citizens. But the nobility claimed an entire exemption from taxes, while the citizens and peasants were extremely oppressed. At length the commons took the resolution to free themselves from the tyranny of the nobles, by making the king absolute; which was effected in the year 1660, when the deputies of the clergy and people made a formal tender of their liberties and services to Frederick the third, who accepted the same, and promised them protection and relief. At this time the crown was made hereditary, and the king absolute; but justice is administered according to a code of established laws.

494. *Population, Revenues, Army and Navy.* The population of Denmark is estimated at nearly two mil-

lions and a half, of which Norway has 700,000, and Iceland 50,000. The revenue is about 7 millions of dollars, of which half a million is levied upon ships which pass the sound or strait at the entrace of the Baltic, between Zealand and Sweden. The army consists of about 70,000 men, and the navy of 33 ships of the line. But Denmark has not recently been engaged in war.

495. *Education.* There is a university at Copenhagen, and another at Kiel, with a royal academy of sciences founded in 1742. There is also the royal society of Icelandic literature, designed to cultivate the history of the north, and a society for cultivating science at Drontheim. In Denmark, schools are established in each parish for instructing common children in their own language, writing and arithmetic. There are also some Latin schools maintained at the king's expense, four of which are in Norway, and two in Iceland. Denmark has produced some writers of eminence, as Saxo Grammaticus, Sweno, Snorro, the historian of Iceland, Tycho Brahe, the astronomer, and Niebuhr, the traveller.

496. *Language.* The languages spoke in the Danish dominions are all dialects of the Gothic, except the Laponic, or Laplandic, and that appears to have some affinity to the same language, so that it may be considered as a more ancient branch of the same stock. The purest dialect of the primitive Gothic is that of Iceland, for the inhabitants of that island being separated from the continent of Europe at an early period, have suffered no changes by migration or conquest.

497. *Condition of the People.* The peasantry of Denmark proper are said to be kept in vassalage, and of consequence are humbled, dispirited and idle; and having no motive but necessity to induce them to labor, they are in a mean condition. The peasants in Norway, who enjoy more freedom, are in a much better condition. The Laplanders live in a cold, barren, inhospitable region, and resemble the Samoids, and northern Tartars. They are from four to five feet high, with short black hair, narrow dark eyes, large heads, thick lips, high cheek bones, a wide mouth, and a swarthy complexion.

498. *Condition of the Laplanders.* The Laplanders, who live between the 65th and 70th degrees of north latitude, subsist chiefly on fish and the milk and flesh of the rane. They build huts, or tents, of a concial form, divided into two parts, each of which has four subdivisions marked on the floor, one for the master, mistress, and guests ; one for the children ; a third for the servants, and a fourth for the cattle, the chief of which is the rane. The men wear a sort of robe of cloth or skin, with a red conical cap, lined with fur. The women wear a robe or vest like that of the men, but with a head-dress which widens at the top like a basis. In the summer they have a day of seven weeks long, and in winter a night of equal length ; but the moon and stars, and a brilliant northern light, supply, in some measure, the loss of the solar rays.

499. *Chief Towns.* Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, stands in a delightful situation, on the eastern side of Zealand. The city is built of brick or freestone, the streets are narrow, but well paved, the fortifications are regular, and the inhabitants 90,000. The city has a spacious harbor, and considerable trade, the name itself signifying the haven of merchants. The city is not ancient, but was originally a castle to defend the country from pirates, who swarmed in the northern seas. It became the residence of the kings of Denmark in 1443. In 1728, a great part of the city was burnt, and rebuilt with more elegance. The houses of the nobility are splendid, but the royal palace was consumed a few years ago in a great fire.

500. *Altona and Elsinore.* On the Elbe, within a small distance from Hamburg, stands Altona, which became subject to Denmark in 1640. It was then a mere village, but its commerce being cherished by the kings of Denmark, it has increased until it contains 25,000 inhabitants. It was burnt by the Swedes in 1712, but has been rebuilt, and is now the market for the Asiatic goods imported by the Danish East India company. Elsinore is a city containing about 5000 inhabitants, situated on Zealand, at the strait or sound, where all vessels must lower their topsails, and pay toll. The castle of Cron-

berg, which guards this passage, is on a peninsula, and strongly fortified.

501. *Bergen.* The principal town in Norway is Bergen, which is situated on the sea shore, in a valley, surrounded by almost inaccessible hills, forming a crescent round a small gulf. It was founded in 1170, is the see of a bishop, has a good port, and about 20,000 inhabitants. Being constructed chiefly of wood, it has suffered repeatedly by dreadful conflagrations. The country around it produces little corn, but the city carries on a large trade in skins, fish and timber.

502. *Christiana and Drontheim.* Christiana, founded in the south of Norway, by Christiern IV. in 1624, is a handsome town, with 10,000 inhabitants. Being near the mines of iron, silver and copper, its export of metals is considerable; but the principal commodities sent abroad, are tar and lumber. Drontheim, 270 miles north of Bergen, and containing 8000 inhabitants, is one of the most northerly cities in Europe. It was formerly the residence of the kings of Norway, and still carries on considerable trade in wood, fish, tallow and copper from the mines of Medal and Roras.

503. *Manufactures and Commerce.* In Denmark are some manufactures of lether, wool and iron. In the royal manufacture of woollens at Copenhagen, 400 looms are employed. The chief exports are native commodities; from Holstein, Sleswick and Jutland, corn is exported; and from Holstein great numbers of horses and cattle. From Norway are exported timber of various kinds, hides, silver, copper and iron. Denmark owns the islands of Santa Cruse and St. Thomas in the West-Indies, and carries on a trade to the East Indies. A large canal of 20 miles in length, which connects the German Sea with the Baltic by the river Eydar, facilitates inland trade, and does honor to the enterprize of the Danes.

DANISH ISLANDS.

504. *Zealand.* Zealand, the seat of the Danish monarchy, lies at the entrance of the Baltic, with a strait or sound about 4 miles wide, which separates it from Swe-

den on the east, and a strait called the Great Belt, which separates it from Funen on the west. It is about 100 miles in length and bredth, and 300 miles in circumference. This island contains the seat of government, and is among the best cultivated and most productive parts of Denmark.

505. *Funen, Laland and other Baltic islands.* Next to Zealand in magnitude is Funen, on the west, between Zealand and Jutland, from which it is separated by the Little Belt. To the south of Zealand are Laland and Falster, and between these and Funen, is Longland, a narrow long island. A still smaller island called Eroe, lies south of Funen, and northward are Hindsholm and Samsoe: these with numerous smaller islands belong to Denmark. On the west of Jutland are Nordstrand, Fora, Lylt, Rom and others, with Helgeland nearer to the mouths of the Elbe.

506. *Islands on the Norway Coast.* The western shore of Norway is lined with a continued series of islands, most of them small and uninhabited. At the entrance of the gulf of Dronthiem are Bommel, Karm, Sartar and Hitteren; north of these the Vikten islands; still further north are those of Loffodon, which are the most considerable in size and number, and remarkable for the terrible whirlpool of Malstrom. Still further north, on the Laplandic shore, are Soroe, Mageroe and Wardhus, on the latter of which is a garrison. These islands are mostly mountainous and craggy, with water from 100 to 300 fathoms deep at their bases. Some of them produce oats and barley; others good pasturage, and many of them furnish excellent fisheries.

507. *Feroe and Shetland.* The Feroe islands lie in the nothern ocean between 61 and 63 degrees north latitude, and between 5 and 8 degrees west longitude. Seventeen of them are habitable; and the inhabitants of them amount to about 5000. They are lofty mountains rising from the ocean, and separated by deep channels and rapid currents. They are mostly faced with steep and tremendous precipices; but some deeply indented with safe harbours. The soil is thin, but produces good barley, and pasturage for sheep. The exports are, mut-

ton, tallow, quills, fethers, and eider-down; also, caps, stockings and woollen waistcoats. No trees will grow here, except juniper, willow and other shrubs; nor are any wild quadrupeds to be found; but fish and fowls are abundant.

508. *Iceland.* Iceland, which also belongs to Denmark, is situated in the northern ocean, between 63 and 66 degrees of north latitude, and between 20 and 25 degrees west longitude. Its length is computed to be 300 miles and its bredth 250. The surface of Iceland presents a hideous appearance of barren mountains, covered with snow, or valleys filled with lava and vitrified substances. Several of the mountains are volcanoes, one of which, Heckla, poured forth in 1783, volumes of smoke which obscured the face of heaven, and being wafted by winds over Europe, gave to the sky a hazy, gloomy aspect. Torrents of liquid fire flowed for weeks, till 20 villages were destroyed, twelve rivers dried up, and more than 3000 square miles of land covered with burning lava.

509. *Settlement and history of Iceland.* Iceland was settled by the Norwegians, near the close of the 9th century. The inhabitants which they found on the island were christians, and probably of English or Irish origin; but most of the Norwegians being pagans, christianity soon became extinct, and Iceland was not converted to the christian religion, till about the year one thousand. The Icelanders retained their independence almost 400 years, but with frequent distractions and civil war; till at length, in 1261, they put themselves under the protection of the king of Norway, and with Norway, the island fell to Denmark. In this sequestered spot, literature was cultivated, poets and historians were produced, and the chronicles of Iceland are held in high estimation.

510. *Productions of Iceland, state of the people.* No corn will grow in Iceland, and a few only of the more hardy garden plants, as cabbages, turnips and pease. The inhabitants eat little bread, and that is made of flour imported from Denmark. They have plenty of cattle, horses and sheep, and their food consists chiefly of fish,

flesh, sour butter and whey, with a porridge of moss or rock grass. No trees grow upon the island, tho it is certain that Iceland formerly produced wood. Houses, or rather huts, are built of lava, and covered with turf, with the membranes of some animal instead of glass; and without chimneys, for fire is never used but for cooking, and is then made with turf in the middle of the cottage. The men spend their whole time in fishing; the women dress the fish, tend the cattle, knit stockings, and the like.

511. *Population and Commerce.* The inhabitants of Iceland are estimated at 60,000. The trade is held as a monopoly by a company of Danes, who send thither yearly 15 or 20 ships, with timber, fishing apparatus, tobacco, corn, horse shoes, brandy, wine, salt, with a few articles of luxury for the richer people. The exports consist of dried fish, salted mutton, beef, butter, tallow, train oil, coarse woollens, stockings, gloves, wool, sheep skins, fox skins, eider down, and fethers.

512. *Dress and Customs.* The Icelanders are an honest, simple, but silent people, and tho poor, very hospitable. They have little knowledge of the world, but have long had the benefit of a printing press, and have the bible and the histories of their country in their own language. Their learning consists chiefly in knowing the history and tales respecting their ancestors. The men wear a linen garment, with a jacket over it, made of woollen cloth called wadmal. They wear a three-cornered hat, with shoes made of lether sewed over the toes and at the heel. The women also wear black wadmal, in a boddice, and over it a jacket with long sleeves, and at the top a black collar of velvet or silk. The petticoat is of wadmal, with a girdle of silver or other metal, to which the apron is fastened. The head dress is made of several cloths wrapped round the head very high, but girls are not suffered to wear it till they are marriageble. At weddings, the bride wears a sort of crown, and two chains round her neck, and a lesser chain to which is fastened a little heart.

513. *Greenland.* Greenland is a large island, or a part of the American continent, whose extent is not

known, as the ice in the northern sea prevents navigators from exploring the northern tract. It is separated from America, at the southern point, by Davis' Straits and Baffin's Bay; and on the east is the sea, which separates it from Iceland. This inhospitable region was peopled by a colony from Iceland, headed by Erick Rand, at a very early period, and the settlements were enlarged to 12 parishes and 190 villages, over which a bishop was appointed, and a trade was carried on between Norway and Greenland. But since 1406, the colony has been lost, by what means is unknown; most probably the inhabitants were destroyed by the natives.

514. *Native Greenlanders.* The natives of Greenland resemble, in their persons, the Laplanders, the Samoids, and Esquimoes, who have been already described. They are savages of the lowest kind, living in poor huts, clothed with skins, and subsisting on flesh, fish and fowls, with as little regard to cleanliness as the beasts. They are, however, quiet and hospitable, but cold and phlegmatic in their tempers. Their occupation is catching deer, fish, seals, whales and morses, in which they are wonderfully dextrous. The boats used for the purpose of killing whales are long, sufficient to hold 50 persons, and rowed wholly by women, who are condemned to do all the drudgery.

515. *Spitzbergen and the Icebergs.* Spitzbergen, or the sharp mountains, is an island, or rather a cluster of islands in the north sea, between 9 and 20 degrees east longitude, and 76 and 80 degrees north latitude. These islands are not inhabited, except by white bears and foxes, but some English seamen, left there by accident, passed a winter there, and also some Russians staid four years in that dreary region, but the neighboring seas are frequented by whalemen. In the valleys between vast mountains are here formed the *Icebergs*, or immense hills of ice, which accumulate till parts of them break off and roll into the sea. On the east side of Spitzbergen are seven of these valleys filled with ice. Some of the Icebergs rise many hundred feet, presenting a front of emerald green, and reflecting ten thousand romantic figures. When these masses fall into the sea, they are

often borne by currents or driven by winds to the southward, till they reach the latitudes of ships passing to and from Europe. They are always the terror, and often the destruction of navigators.

SWEDEN.

516. *Name and History.* Sweden has its name probably from the Sitones, or Sitons, a people who inhabited the country in the time of the Roman conquests in Germany. But the Swedish name is *Swerige*, that is, *Swea rick*, Swea country, or country of the Sweves. It is the ancient Scandinavia. The primitive inhabitants appear to have been Finns, who, many centuries before the christian era, were expelled by the Goths. Some remains of the Finns still exist in the northern regions of Sweden, and their name is impressed on the eastern gulf of the Baltic, and an adjoining province. The Goths maintained their possession of the country, and the modern Swedes are their descendants.

517. *Situation and Extent.* Sweden is situated between 55 and 70 degrees north latitude, and 12 and 30 degrees east longitude. It is bounded by the Baltic on the south, by the Categate and the mountains of Norway on the west, by Lapland on the north, and by Russia on the east. Its length is 1100 miles, and its bredth 600. The population is estimated at three millions of souls.

518. *Face of the Country and Climate.* Sweden is diversified with mountains, lakes, rivers, creeks, forests, and cultivated fields. The western border is a chain of stupendous mountains, while the center is penetrated by the gulf of Bothnia, which divides Sweden nearly into two equal parts. The climate of Sweden is various; the southern and most populous part has warm summers, and more dry than Norway and Scotland, the vapors from the Atlantic being interrupted by the mountains. But the winters are severe, and the gulf of Bothnia is usually passable on ice.

519. *Rivers and Lakes.* The rivers in Sweden, called Elbs, or Elfs, are very numerous; most of them having their sources in lakes on the east of the great chain

which separates Sweden from Norway, but none of them are of great length, the largest being about 250 miles long. The Tornea, which rises in Lapland, and runs south to the Bothnic gulf, is about 300 miles in length. The lakes of Sweden are numerous. Wener, the largest, is 100 miles in length, by 50 in bredth, and receives 24 rivers. The Weter is of equal length, but narrower, and tho it receives 40 small streams, it has no outlet except the river Motala.

520. *Forests and Animals.* A considerable part of Sweden is covered with wood, many kinds of which furnish boards and timber for Great Britain. The principal kinds of timber are the oak, pine, fir, birch, poplar and mountain ash. In the more northern parts, little wood is seen except birch. The horses of Sweden are small, but spirited; the cattle are the same as in other countries, the wild animals of the forest are the same as in the northern segions of America, with the advantage of the rane, that useful species of deer.

521. *Minerals.* Sweden abounds with minerals, and is considered as the parent of modern improvements in mineralogy. In Smoland are the gold mines of Adelfors, and in Salberg a mine of silver, but neither of these is very rich. The copper mine of Falun, in Delacarlia, is a chasm of almost a mile in circumference, with a depth of 1000 feet. It is supposed this mine has been worked a thousand years, and it now employs about 1200 men. But the most considerable metal is iron, which is very abundant in Sweden, and is exported to a great amount. Cobalt, zinc and antimony are also among the minerals of Sweden.

522. *Religion.* The religion of Sweden is the Lutheran, with one archbishop and 13 bishops, 2537 parishes, and about 1500 priests and vicars. The clergy of the diocese elect three persons, and present their names to the king, from whom he appoints an archbishop or a bishop. In some of the parishes, the king has the appointment of the officiating minister; in others, some private person; and in some, the minister is elected by *his brethren.*

523. *Government.* The government of Sweden, from

a remote period, was a limited monarchy, with a senate and states, consisting of the nobility, clergy, burghers and peasants. But after the reign of Charles XII. the states assumed all the powers of legislation, which introduced violent factions, between the party which favored the king, and that which adhered to the states, which were called *hats* and *caps*. The contest produced bloodshed, the parties being supported by foreign influence, the one by France and the other by England. At last a new king, Gustavus III. came to the throne in 1772. This prince had been in France, and was evidently aided by the French court in the plan of a revolution in Sweden.

524. *Change of Government.* The first step of Gustavus towards gaining absolute power, was to court the people, and gain popularity by making them believe he was their best friend. At his coronation he promised to preserve all their liberties, and swore to observe the articles of agreement, which he signed for that purpose. But this was all hypocrisy, for he no sooner had won their confidence, than he executed a project to make himself absolute, imprisoned the council, and overturned the constitution of that kingdom, leaving to the states little more than nominal authority. This project was the more easily accomplished, as all orders of men had become weary of dissensions, and sought a refuge from such evils in the power of a monarch. In 1789, the states surrendered the little power they had enjoyed, and the king became absolute.

525. *Revenue, Army and Navy.* Sweden is not a rich kingdom, as it is thinly inhabited, and a large part of it very barren. The revenue is estimated at 7 millions of dollars. The army consists of about 50,000 men, including the standing troops, and the national troops or militia, who are under arms only on days of review.—The navy consists of 25 or 30 ships of the line, besides 12 frigates and 50 galleys, the latter being much used on account of the shallow water of the Baltic.

526. *Universities and Education.* In Sweden are three universities, at Upsal, Obo and Lund. That at Upsal has numerous professors, with an excellent libra-

ry, a botanic garden, observatory, and chemical laboratory, and about 600 students. In Sweden also are 14 colleges, and numerous classical schools. All the towns and many parts of the country have schools, and the poorest children receive a religious and moral education from the clergy or parochial teachers.

527. *Literature.* Learning did not revive in Sweden as early as in Denmark and England, but in the last two centuries it has made rapid progress. The Swedish academy at Stockholm, founded in 1738, has published several volumes containing useful discoveries. Several other literary societies in Sweden are highly distinguished. Linnæus, the father of the modern botany, has established the fame of his country, as well as his own.—This great man was so deeply impressed with the omnipresence of God, that he wrote over his door, "*Live without sin, for God is present.*" In mineralogy, Sweden has taken the lead in deep researches, and the names of Bergman, Cronstedt, and Scheele, will always be held in veneration by the lovers of natural history.

528. *Language.* The language of Sweden is a dialect of the Gothic, which has a near affinity with those of Denmark, Norway, Iceland, and even with the English. In the north west, the dialect of Delecarlia retains more of the ancient character of the Gothic. But the Finns still preserve their native tung, tho it appears to be yielding to the Swedish. The Laplanders retain their native language, which is a dialect of the Finnish.

529. *Chief Cities.* Stockholm, the capital of Sweden, is situated upon seven small rocky islands, between the Baltic and the lake Melar, surrounded by mountains, woods and gardens. This lake is 76 miles in length and 50 in bredth, and is thickly sprinkled with islands, which amount to 1290, and its banks are covered with towns, villages and country seats. It discharges its waters into the Baltic by two rapid currents at Stockholm. The circumference of this city is 13 miles, the inhabitants 80,000; its houses built of stone or brick, and covered with white stucco. It has a good harbor entered by a strait, and tho the ice interrupts navigation for four months, yet Stockholm is a place of extensive trade.

530. *Gottenburg.* Gottenburg, or Gotheburg, is situated upon the shore of the Skaggerac, and its harbor is not often impeded by ice, which gives it an advantage over Stockholm. Its population is about 20,000 souls, and its trade is extensive. In addition to its trade, it is enriched by the herring fishery, and it has the benefit of the India trade, the warehouses of the company being established at this place.

531. *Other Towns.* Upsal, containing about 3000 inhabitants, is chiefly distinguished by its university; Carlskrona, where are the docks and naval arsenals, contains about 12,000 inhabitants; Stralsund, in Pomerania, about the same number; Obo, the capital of Finland, contains about 9000; and a few others have a population of from 5 to 9000 souls.

532. *Edifices and Canals.* Sweden, tho it cannot vie with more southern kingdoms, in the magnificence of its public edifices, contains many elegant buildings, and as the nobles are numerous, and fond of a rural life, the country in the southern provinces abounds with handsome seats. The inland navigation has not been attended to till within a few years. The principal canal is that of Trolhattan, intended to open a communication between Stockholm and Gottenburg, along the river Gotha, and the lakes Melar, Hielmer and Wener.

533. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The chief manufactures in Sweden are those of iron and steel, as anchors, cannon, bombs, muskets, iron plate, nails, cast iron, &c. The furnaces and forges are computed at nearly 500. There are also manufactories of salt-peter, powder, vitriol, red lead, alum, copper and brass. The Swedes also make coarse woollens, and some silks and cottons, with hats, watches, and sail cloth. The commerce consists chiefly in the export of native commodities, iron, timber, pitch, tar and copper, with great quantities of herring; and in the import of tobacco, sugar, coffee, drugs, silks, wines, and considerable corn, of which Sweden does not produce a sufficiency for its own consumption.

534. *Character and Manners.* The Swedes are naturally a grave, candid, upright people, simple in their

manners, hospitable to strangers, discerning and brave. The more atrocious crimes are rarely committed in Sweden, but intemperance is a prevailing vice. In the great towns, all the vices which attend wealth are common. The diet of the common people consists chiefly of hard rye bread, salted and dried fish, with milk and vegetables, and some pork, beef and salted mutton; their drink is beer. The rich indulge in the use of luxuries, and all classes are addicted to convivial entertainments, music and dancing.

RUSSIA.

535. *Name and History.* The name, Russia, is derived from the Russi or Borussi, a tribe of Slavons who settled in the country, but the name is comparatively modern. The Slavons were of Asiatic origin, and called by the ancients Sarmatæ. These peopled the north eastern regions of Europe at an early period, but their history is involved in obscurity. In the 12th and 13th centuries, the Russians were subdued by the Tartars, and the country was subdivided into numerous small kingdoms. John III. reduced the Tartars about the close of the 15th century, and Russia gradually became an extensive and powerful empire.

536. *Situation and Extent.* The Russian empire extends from Sweden and the Baltic on the west, to Kamchatska and the Pacific ocean on the east, a distance of 9000 miles, with a bredth of more than 2000 miles. It is, therefore, the most extensive empire that was ever governed by one sovereign. The northern boundary of Russia is the Arctic ocean, which, in winter, is covered with ice.

That part of Russia which is in Europe is about 1600 miles in length and 1000 in bredth, extending from 23 to 65 degrees east longitude, and from 47 to 72 north latitude.

537. *Mountains and Forests.* Russia in Europe is, in general, a level country, tho the region in which are the sources of the great rivers, Volga, Dwina and Nieper, is considerably elevated above the sea. The chief mountains are those of Olenetz, which run nearly north

and south about 1000 miles, on the west of the White Sea, and the great Uralian chain, which runs about 1100 miles, along the north eastern border of Europe. But these are not of great altitude, the highest not exceeding an elevation of 4500 feet. Russia abounds with forests.

438. *Rivers. The Volga.* The Volga, or Wolga, the largest river in Europe, has its sources in some lakes on the high lands of Valday, between Petersburg and Moscow, and running slowly to the south east, till near its junction with the Kama, a large river from the Uralian mountains, it bends its course to the south west, to Tzaritzin, and then turning to the south east, discharges its waters into the Caspian sea by a multitude of channels. Its length is about 1700 miles, and being free from falls and shoals, it is boatable almost to its source. Its chief tributary streams are the Twerza, Kama and Oka. The Volga waters a fertile country, abounds with fish, and contains numerous islands.

539. *The Don.* The Don, anciently called Tanais, rises in the government of Tulan, and after a very winding course of 800 miles, falls into the sea of Azoff. The Don forms the boundary between Europe and Asia, from its mouth to its bend, where it approaches the Volga; thence the latter river is its boundary, till it changes its course to the west; then the Uralian mountains and the river Cara divide Asia from Europe.

540. *The Nieper.* The Nieper, anciently called Boristhenes, rises in the government of Smolensk, about 150 miles south of the sources of the Volga, and about 100 south east of the head of the Dwina, which flows to the Baltic. Its general direction is to the south east, except the last 200 miles, which is to the south west.—At its entrance into the Euxine Sea, it forms a considerable bay, which receives also the Bog, an inferior river from the north west. The Nieper has 13 cataracts.

541. *The Niester.* The Niester, the ancient Tyras, has its sources on the north side of the Carpathian mountains, and forming a boundary between Russia and Turkey, after a course of about 600 miles, enters the *Euxine at Akerman.*

542. *The Memel, Dwina and Neva.* The Memel, or Nimen, a river of secondary consequence, forms a boundary between Russia and Prussia, and enters the Baltic. The Dwina, a larger stream, after a course of 500 miles, enters the Baltic at Riga. The Neva, a river of 40 miles in length, but broad and deep, issues from the lake Ladoga, penetrates St. Petersburg, the capital of the empire, and enters the gulf of Finland.

543. *The Dwina, and other Northern Rivers.* The Onega, a secondary river, runs north to the White Sea. The Dwina, a large river, running north west about 500 miles, enters the White Sea at Archangel. The Mezen, after a like course of 350 miles, enters the same sea. The Petshora, whose sources are in the Uralian mountains, enters the Northern Ocean, after a course of 450 miles. The Cara, a river of 140 miles in length, forms the boundary between Asia and Europe, north of the Ural mountains.

544. *Lakes.* In the north western part of Russia is the lake Onega, which is 150 miles in length and 30 in bredth. To the west is Ladoga, about 130 miles in length and 70 in bredth. These lakes communicate by means of a channel or river called Swir, and discharge their waters into the gulf of Finland by the Neva. To the west and north of the White Sea are many lakes, the largest of which is Imandra. To the south are the Peypus, 60 miles in length and 30 in bredth, from which issues the river Norva: the Ilmen, on which stands the city Novogrod; the White Lake or Bielo; and the Seleger, one of the sources of the Volga.

545. *Face of the Country and Climate.* Russia consists for the most part of vast plains, some of which, being considerably elevated, are called *steppe*. One of these, north of the sea of Azoff, is 400 miles in length. As a great part of this vast empire lies in high northern latitudes, the climate is cold and the winters long. The Neva is usually froze from November to March; and the northern border of Russia, above the Arctic Circle, has a night of several weeks in winter. But the southern part of Russia, along the north shore of the Euxine and Azoff, enjoys a temperate climate, and

abounds with the rich fruits of more southern countries.

546. *Agriculture.* The soil of so extensive an empire as Russia is very various; some of the plains are dry and barren, the northern regions contain marshes; but Russia contains much excellent land, the best of which is said to be along the Volga. In the northern parts, the land is little cultivated, and the inhabitants live by hunting and fishing. But the middle and southern provinces are as well cultivated as other northern countries of Europe, and the productions are the same—wheat, rye, barley, oats, millet, pease, buckwheat, flax, hemp and hops. Maiz and olives grow in Taurida; tobacco is also raised; and madder, woad and saffron are spontaneous productions. The fruits are the same as in the northern states of America.

547. *Animals.* The animals of Russia are the same as in other northern countries. The sea bear inhabits the borders of the northern ocean; as do the rane, wolf, lynx and elk, the northern regions of the empire; while the camel may be seen in the south. The domestic animals are the same as in the United States. The sheep are not of the best kind, but are possessed in great numbers in the southern provinces. In Taurida, the more opulent Tartars are said to possess 50,000 each; and the whole number of sheep on the peninsula is estimated at 7 millions.

548. *Minerals.* The chief minerals of Russia are found in the Asiatic division. About 60 miles from Moscow are iron mines, which are wrought, and iron and copper are found at Perm. In 1739, a gold mine was discovered in the mountains of Olonetz, but on experiment, proved to be not worth the expense of working. Some mineral springs have been found, the most valuable of which are near Sarepta, on the Volga, which are strongly impregnated with iron. In Buigova, a village in Olonetz, is a chalybeate spring, called St. Peter's Well, where the earth is so fully impregnated with iron, as to convert the roots of trees into a substance like iron ore.

549. *Population.* The whole population of Russia is

estimated at 36 millions of souls. Of these, more than 30 millions are in Europe; the Asiatic dominions of Russia, called Siberia, tho very extensive, being thinly peopled. Of the subjects of Russia, the most numerous part are the Russians proper, the Cossacs, and the Poles who have fallen to Russia in the partition of Poland.—To these may be added the Finns and Laplanders on the north west, and several Tartar nations in Siberia. Russia contains more than 50 different nations.

550. *Language.* The Russian language is of Slavonic origin, very rough, and of difficult pronunciation.—The letters of the alphabet are thirty six, with some unusual sounds, peculiar to the nation. The Finns speak a distinct language, as do the Tartars. The Polish is a mere dialect of the Slavonic.

551. *Religion.* The religion of Russia is that of the Greek Church, which was introduced in the tenth century. The chief point of difference between the creed of this and the Latin church is, that the Greek church believe the Holy Ghost to proceed from the father only. The rites and ceremonies of this church are nearly as numerous as in the Roman; but while they admit pictures of saints into their churches, they reject images with abhorrence. All other religions are tolerated in Russia.

552. *Clergy.* The Russian clergy consist of three metropolitans, 28 bishops, and numerous inferior orders. The church is governed by a national council, called the Holy Synod, composed of a president, two vice-presidents, and nine other members. Marriage is forbid to the archbishops and bishops, but allowed to the inferior clergy. In Russia are 479 convents for men, and 74 for women, containing about 70,000 persons. The cathedrals and parish churches are computed to be 18,350. The clergy enjoy several immunities, especially exemption from taxes.

552. *Government.* The government of Russia is an absolute monarchy. The emperor styles himself autocrator, or autocrat, which signifies one who governs solely by his own will. He must, by ancient custom, be of the Greek church. The empire is indivisible, and by a fundamental law of Peter the First, the reign-

ing monarch has the right of naming his successor. The administration is committed to certain councils or persons appointed by the monarch, and Russia is divided into about 40 governments, of which 34 are in Europe, each intrusted to a viceroy or governor, whose authority is supported by a military force.

554 *Army and Navy.* The Russian troops amount to 600,000 ; one fourth part of which are placed in garrisons to secure the dominions of the monarch in Asia and Europe. The Russian troops are among the best in Europe, being distinguished for disciplin and steady valor. The navy of Russia consists of about 36 ships of the line in the Baltic ; and twelve large ships, with many frigates, galleys, xebecs and gun boats in the Euxine. But the Russians are not distinguished for maritime enterprise.

555. *Revenues and Political Importance.* The revenues are estimated at 50 millions of rubles or dollars, but the prices of labor and commodities are much lower in Russia than in the United States ; and in supporting an army, 50 millions in Russia are equivalent to two or three hundred millions in America. In the present state of Europe, Russia seems to be the only government whose land forces are capable of resisting the enormous power of France. From the number of its hardy inhabitants, the extent of the empire, and its natural resources, Russia may be said to command the destinies both of Europe and Asia.

556. *Customs and Manners.* As the Russian empire contains many different nations, the manners are of course various. In the north west are the Laplanders and Finns, whose ugly persons and savage life have been described under the head of Denmark. The Slavonic Russians are of a middle size, with a fair complexion, patient of fatigue and hunger, brave and hospitable.— Having recently emerged from barbarity, they retain many rude and savage customs. Husbands keep their wives in subjection, and formerly used the rod, if necessary. The Russians are fond of convivial entertainments, and addicted to intemperance. They use the *warm or vapor bath*, followed by plunging into cold wa-

ter, which, stimulating the skin very highly, guards them from cold and disease.

557. *Marriages and Funerals.* A bride, on her wedding day, is crowned with a garland of wormwood; and after the priest has tied the nuptial knot, his clerk or sexton throws upon her head a handful of hops, wishing she may be as fruitful as that vine. At funerals, the dead body is dressed, a priest is hired to pray for the soul, and to purify the body by a sprinkling of holy water.—When carried to the grave, a ticket from the bishop, being a passport to heaven, is put between the fingers of the deceased, and after the burial, the company return to the house, and drown sorrow by intoxication for a number of days, during which a priest says prayers over the grave, to aid the deceased on his passage to another world.

558. *Punishments.* The punishment of certain crimes is remarkably severe in Russia. Peter the Great used to suspend robbers on gibbets, by iron hooks fixed to their ribs, until they died by torture. The knout is a severe punishment, consisting in scourging the criminal with thongs. In the double knout, the criminal has his hands tied behind his back, and by means of a cord fixed to a pulley, his shoulders are dislocated; after which the thong is applied to his back, until scarified. This punishment often proves fatal. The boring and cutting out the tung are also practiced in Russia. These inhuman punishments are the remains of barbarism, which time and civilization will probably abolish.—Felons, after suffering the knout, are often sentenced to the mines, and men of distinction are banished to Siberia.

559. *Travelling.* The mode of travelling in winter is upon sleds drawn by the rane. The sled is made of the bark of the linden tree, lined with felt, and fixed upon runners. This sled is drawn upon the snow by that fleet animal the rane, a species of deer; or in the internal parts of Russia, by horses. When the path is well trod, a coach is sometimes set upon a sled, and the passenger, wrapped in furs, travels by night and day. The empress sometimes travels thus, in an apartment

large enough to hold a bed, a table, and chairs for four persons.

560. *Literature.* Some learning was introduced into Russia with christianity, but it was not till the last century that Russia began to be distinguished for the cultivation of letters. Peter the Great gave great encouragement to learning, and succeeding monarchs have imitated his example. There are in Russia three universities, one at Petersburg, one at Moscow, and a third at Kiew. There is also at Petersburg an academy of sciences, an academy of arts, and an academy for cultivating the Russian language. There are some inferior schools, but the body of the people have no instruction in letters.

561. *Chief Towns. Petersburg.* Petersburg, now the seat of government in this great empire, was founded in 1703, by Peter the Great, on a marshy island in the Neva, near its entrance into the gulf of Finland, in the 60th degree of north latitude. No less than 300,000 workmen were employed, and in less than two years, a large town was built, and people were compelled to leave other parts of the country, for the purpose of taking their residence in the new city. At the same time, the emperor issued an order to draw the commerce of Archangel to this place. The fortress of Cronstadt defends the city on the side of the sea, and this is the port for the Russian navy. This city contains about 170,000 inhabitants.

562. *Description of Petersburg.* Petersburg extends about six miles in length and bredth; the streets are broad, and most of them paved; some, however, are only covered with plank. Tho raised above the natural earth, the city is subject to be overflowed by the waters of the Neva, when driven back by violent westerly winds. The houses are of brick and wood, the brick being covered with stucco. In some parts of the city, the most elegant structures are intermixed with mean wooden houses. The houses of the nobility are magnificent, and the city contains buildings for every public purpose.—On the banks of the Neva is a palace built by the empress, of hewn granit, ornamented with marble colum

563. *Statue of Peter I.* In Petersburg stands a magnificent equestrian statue of Peter I. in bronze, cast at the expence of Catharine II. It represents the monarch in the attitude of mounting a precipice. He appears in a loose Asiatic dress, crowned with laurel, and setting on a housing of bear-skin. This statue stands on a pedestal consisting of a stupendous rock of granit, of 1500 tuns weight, which was moved by engines four miles on land, and then floated on rafts to the city. It is 42 feet long, and 17 feet high. The statue was erected on this pedestal in August, 1782, with ceremonies of great solemnity.

564. *Moscow.* The largest and most ancient city in Russia is Moscow, so called from the river on which it stands. It is in the 56th degree of latitude, about 550 miles south easterly from Petersburg. Its circumference is 26 miles, but the whole extent of ground is not covered with buildings. That part of the city which is inclosed with walls contains by estimate 250,000 souls, and the suburbs about 50,000. The streets are long and broad, most of them are paved, others are floored with plank; the city contains many gardens, and in the suburbs are cornfields and pastures.

565. *Buildings in Moscow.* In Moscow are seen the most wretched cottages and hovels, by the side of magnificent palaces, exhibiting a singular contrast of poverty and riches. Some of the brick houses have wooden tops, and some wooden houses have iron doors and roofs. The churches and chapels are computed at 1000; of these 484 are public; some of them of brick, others of wood; some have domes of copper, others of tin gilt or painted green. In some of these churches are bells of a stupendous size, one of which weighs more than 60 tuns. This city was the seat of the Russian government till the beginning of the last century, when Peter transferred the royal residence to Petersburg. In 1771, about 70,000 of its people were swept away by the plague.

566. *Trade and Institutions of Moscow.* As Moscow is the center of the inland trade of Russia, which, by means of the Volga, is carried on to China and Persia,

the buildings for this purpose are constructed in the Asiatic manner. In one quarter of the city is the Khitaigorod, or Chinese town, where are placed all the merchants shops, amounting to 5 or 6000. Here is also the university, a printing office, and a building which contains the public papers. There are also two seminaries in which youth are taught the learned languages, and the arts and sciences. In Moscow is also a foundling hospital, where several thousand unfortunate children are nursed and educated.

567. *Astracan.* Astracan, the capital of a government of that name, is situated upon the Volga, 60 miles from its entrance into the Caspian. It is a place of considerable trade, and contains about 70,000 inhabitants, chiefly Armenians and Tartars. It is surrounded by an old brick wall, and garrisoned by Russian troops. The houses are mostly of wood, but the elevated part of the city commands a fine prospect of the Volga, which is there three miles wide. The earth near this city is impregnated with salt, which is formed in pits by the heat of the sun, to the thickness of an inch on the surface of the water. This commodity is conveyed on the Volga to the heart of Russia.

568. *Cronstadt.* On an island in the gulf of Finland, near the mouth of the Neva, is Cronstadt, a town containing 60,000 inhabitants. Here is a safe harbor for the Russian navy, and another for merchantmen. The entrance into the harbor is a narrow channel on the south side of the island, on which is a strong fortress, the other side also being defended by batteries. The houses in Cronstadt are chiefly of wood, and scattered over a great extent of ground. Here is a hospital for seamen, an academy for the instruction of officers of the navy, and dry docks for refitting ships of war, capable of containing nine ships upon the stocks. These docks are faced and paved with stone, and filled with water from a reservoir, by means of pumps worked by a steam engine, whose cylinder is 6 feet in diameter.

569. *Riga.* Riga is situated on the Dwina, near its entrance into the Baltic, is a strong town, the capital of Livonia, and a place of extensive trade. The inhabi-

tants are estimated at 27,000. Here is a floating bridge over the river of 2600 feet in length, which is removed at the freezing of the river, and replaced in the spring. It formerly belonged to Sweden, but was taken by the Russians in 1710, after a long siege, in which the inhabitants were greatly distressed by the plague.

570. *Archangel.* Archangel is a populous city on the Dwina, 6 miles from its entrance into the White Sea, in the 65th degree of latitude. It is three miles in length by one in bredth, and a place of extensive trade. It arose from a castle, by means of the English trade, and took its name from a monastery built in honor of the archangel Michael. From the year 1553, when the English discovered the passage to this place, to the building of Petersburg in 1703, Archangel enjoyed great trade and particular immunities, but these have been transferred to Petersburg. The houses are chiefly of wood, and the streets ill paved, but the trade of the place is considerable, and a large edifice, with numerous apartments, furnishes strangers as well as natives with accommodations for selling their merchandize.

571. *Canals.* The inland navigation of Russia deserves attention. By means of the canal of Vishnei Voloshof and the Volga, a communication by water is opened between Petersburg and Astracan, a distance of 2000 miles, and 4000 vessels are said to pass in a year. The canal of Ladoga, is carried along the margin of that lake 67 miles, from the river Volkof to the Neva. Another canal leads from Moscow to the Don, opening a communication with the Euxine. In this manner inland navigation is opened from one extremity to the other of this extensive empire.

572. *Manufactures.* Several manufactures are carried on in Russia to a considerable extent. Great quantities of isinglass are prepared from the sounds or air bladders of the sturgeon and other fish. The caviar, or salted roes of large fish, are furnished by the inhabitants who live on the Volga. There are manufactories of oil, soap, candles, beer, salt-peter, paper, tobacco, linen, silks, lether, coarse cloths and hats. Shagreen is made of the best parts of horse hides, and impressed with

the seeds of certain plants, which are trod in to mark the lether. There are numerous iron founderies, and some fabrics of earthen ware.

573. *Commerce.* Russia carries on an extensive trade both with the east and the west. By means of the North Sea and the Baltic, her trade is extended to the west of Europe and America, while the great rivers, the Euxine and Caspian Seas, bear her commerce to Persia and China. Her chief exports are pot ashes, flaxseed, hemp, flax, sail cloth, linseed oil, wheat and rye, candles, tallow, lether, soap, hides, wax, furs and timber; with iron, copper, lead, cavear and isinglass, amounting to the value of 30 millions of rubles or dollars. The imports are wine, fruit, coffee, rice, silks, and other commodities of the East and West Indies, to the amount of 20 millions of rubles. The Hindoo merchants and the mines of Siberia furnish gold, silver, and precious stones, and China furnishes tea, silks and nankeens.— The current coin of Russia is estimated at 130 millions of rubles, and the paper used as money, at about two thirds of that sum.

574. *Russian Islands.* In the gulf of Finland, the island of Retusavi is remarkable for being the seat of Cronstadt, and a strong fortress which commands the entrance into the harbor. To Russia also belong Oesel and Dago, in the Baltic, peopled by Estonians. The first contains beautiful marble. Nova Zemlia, or New Land, consists of five islands in the North Sea, inhabited only by seals, walrusses, arctic foxes, the rane, and white bears. There are also some clusters of islands in the Pacific Ocean which belong to Russia.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

575. *History.* The Turks, or Turcomans, who have given name to a most extensive empire, it is generally believed, descended from the Altaic mountains in Asia, about the middle of the sixth century, and pursuing their conquests in Armenia, Georgia, and Asia Minor, finally crossed over into Europe in the 14th century.— The Eastern or Greek empire resisted the invaders for a long time, but on the 29th of May, 1453, Mahomet II.

took Constantinople by storm, and in succeeding years, all Greece, Egypt, and the Barbary coast, submitted to the Turkish arms.

576. *Situation and Extent.* That part of the Turkish dominions which lies in Europe, is situated between the 36th and 49th degrees of north latitude, and between the 16th and 30th of east longitude. The greatest length is about 870 miles, and the greatest bredth 680. It is bounded on the east and south by the Euxine, the Egean, and the strait that connects them, and on the south west by the Mediterranean and the gulf of Venice. On the west it is bounded by the Austrian dominions, and on the north by Russia.

577. *Divisions.* The principal provinces of Turkey are Moldavia, Bessarabia and Walachia, on the north of the Danube, the country of the ancient Goths. On the south of the Danube, Bosnia, Servia, Bulgaria. To the south of these, Romelia, which comprehends the ancient Thrace, Macedonia, Thessaly, Livadia or ancient Greece, the Morea, the ancient Peloponnesus, Albania, the ancient Epirus, and Illyricum, with Dalmatia, on the gulf of Venice, and the small province of Croatia.

578. *Face of the Country and Climate.* The face of European Turkey exhibits a great diversity of mountains and valleys, and is intersected with numerous rivers. The mountainous regions are temperate or cold, while the valleys have heat sufficient to ripen rice, vines and olives. The seas which surround this territory contribute to render the air of the adjacent land mild and temperate. This is more particularly true of Greece, the southern part of Turkey, which is washed on three sides by the ocean, and has always been celebrated for its genial climate.

579. *Mountains.* To the west of Moldavia and the Buckovin runs a part of the Carpathian chain, anciently called, from its inhabitants, the Bastarnic Alps. In Bulgaria is the chain of Hemus, often mentioned by classical writers. To the south is a chain passing southward of Bosnia, Servia, and terminating in Rhodope. This chain divides the waters which flow to the Danube, from those which flow to the Adriatic and Egean

Sea. There are also mountains of some magnitu running through Greece, and some detached mountain as Ossa, Pelion and Olympus.

580. *Rivers.* The Danube for about 500 miles forn a river of Turkey. It is, in some places, a mile bredth, and navigable for the largest ships. The Sav one of the tributary streams of the Danube, separat Croatia and Bosnia from the Austrian dominions. Tl Drin enters the Save. The Morava, and numero other rivers, enter the Danube. The Maritz, the ancie Hebrus, passing Adrianople, enters the Egean Sea, aft a course of 250 miles. The Vardari, the ancient Axiu after a course of 200 miles, enters the gulf of Salonic On the north, the Danube receives the Sereth and Prut two considerable rivers of Moldavia, and the Neist forms the boundary between Russia and Turkey.

581. *Forests, Trees and Plants.* There are conside able tracts in Turkey covered with forests. The sout ern provinces produce olives, figs and vines, with orang and pomegranates. The origan and tragacanth are al the produce of this country, and the plant which yiel the ladanon, a fragrant gum, which is collected by whi ping the plant with thongs or straps of lether, to whic the gum adheres. Here also grows the species of liche from which is prepared the beautiful crimson pigme called archil. The common trees are the oak, wa nut, fir, larch, cedar, maple, sycamore, chesnut ar beech.

582. *Animals and Minerals.* The animals in Turke are the same as in other countries in the same latitude with the addition of the camel. The horses of som parts of Turkey are deemed excellent.

Under the despotic government of Turkey, the h man mind is depressed, and science neglected. Henc the mineral kingdom has not been explored. In th days of Philip, king of Macedon, the gold mines Phillippi produced 1000 talents, or more than twel millions of dollars a year, and the silver mines in A tica were productive, but these have been long since e hausted or neglected.

583. *Natural Curiosities.* On a peninsula which

jects into the Egean Sea, on the north west, is Athos, a conical mount of 3300 feet altitude, whose summit exhibits numerous monasteries, hermitages and churches, inhabited and frequented by devotees, who have been allured to this spot by its delightful situation. Historians relate that Xerxes, when he invaded Greece, spent three years in cutting a trench, for the passage of his fleet, across the peninsula at the foot of this mountain; but the account is utterly improbable, and no traces of the work remain.

584. *Antiparos.* In the island of Antiparos, in the Archipelago, is a grotto or cavern remarkable for its depth and singular structure. Its entrance, about two miles from the sea, is a spacious arch, formed of craggy rocks, overhung with brambles and climbing plants.—Next to this is a narrow passage, covered with small crystals, which, by the light of torches, glitter like diamonds. After descending through dark passages, among craggy rocks and over dangerous precipices, about 1500 feet, the traveller finds himself in a vast cavern, 120 yards wide, and 60 yards high, the roof of which is hung with stalactites of beautiful white marble, among which are a thousand festoons of leaves and flowers, exhibiting one of the most wonderfully wild and enchanting scenes that nature ever produced.

585. *Religion.* The religion of the Turks is founded on the Koran, a book written by Mahomet, a native of Mecca, who, in the beginning of the 7th century, pretending to be the apostle of God, undertook to re-establish the primitive religion, as professed by Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus, and the prophets. The principal doctrins of Mahometanism are, belief in God, in his angels, his scriptures, his prophets, in the resurrection and final judgment, and in God's absolute decrees. These are doctrins of faith. The doctrins of practice are, prayer, washings, alms, fasting, pilgrimage to Mecca, and circumcision. In short, the Koran contains a medley of the doctrins of revelation, as believed by christians, and the most absurd human opinions. The *Mahometans* regard their own faith as the only orthodox system, and treat all other denominations as dogs.

586. *Ecclesiastical Orders.* The highest officer in religious concerns is the mufti, or mahometan pontiff, who resides at Constantinople. Next to him are the moulahs, who are esteemed as dignitaries of the church, but are in fact doctors of the law. From the moulahs are selected the inferior muftis, or judges, throughout the empire, and the cadileskers, or chief justices. Next to these are the imaums, or parish priests, who perform service in the mosks. The cadis are judges who are annually appointed to administer justice in towns and villages. The koran is not only the rule of religious faith and practice, but also the code of civil law, by which the courts of justice are governed.

587. *Monks and the Greek Religion.* Among the Turks are certain monastic orders of men, called Dervishes, who are dedicated by solemn vows to religious offices, public prayer, and preaching. The Kadri affect to appear with little clothing, and to display their devotion by frantic and extravagant dances.

The Greeks under the dominion of the Turks enjoy their own religion, retaining their priests, bishops, archbishops and patriarchs. But corruption is openly practiced in ecclesiastic preferments, and the dignities of the church are sold by the Turks, who delight to render the christians contemptible.

588. *Government.* The sultan is a despotic prince, but his power is subject to the laws of the koran, which impose some restraint upon his will. The government of the distant parts of the Turkish empire is intrusted to bashaws, who, too remote from their sovereign to feel a due responsibility, exercise despotic power over their subjects, and not unfrequently rebel against the sultan. The great officers of state often shake the power of the Sultan by their combinations, and sometimes the sovereign is deposed by the janizaries. The throne is hereditary in the family of Ossman. The chief council, called divan, of which the grand visier is president, assist the sultan with their advice. But all public offices are bought, and of course, are filled with vile, rapacious men.

589. *Population, Army and Revenue.* The popula-

tion of the Turkish dominions in Europe, Asia, and Africa, is variously estimated at 49 millions, 41 millions and 32 millions, which diversity of opinions indicates that the number of inhabitants is very uncertain. European Turkey is estimated to contain 8 millions. The troops of the sultan consist of from 150,000 to 300,000 men, mostly ill disciplined, and little accustomed to subordination. The janizaries, or guards, are about 27,000, who sometimes revolt and depose their sovereign. The navy consists of 30 ships of the line, with numerous galleys and galliots. The revenue amounts yearly to 30 millions of dollars.

590. *Manners and Customs.* The Turks differ much in their manners from the nations of Europe. Marriage among them is a civil contract, which either party may break, and the parties seldom see each other till the ceremony is past. On the birth of a child, the father gives it a name, putting a grain of salt in its mouth.—The dead are perfumed with incense, and wrapped in a cloth open at the top and bottom, to enable them to sit up and answer questions put to them by the angels of death. On the grave-stones are carved turbans denoting the sex. The Turks are temperate in diet, their food being mostly rice boiled with mutton or fowls, or a broth made of rice. When meat is roasted, it is cut into small bits, and put on a spit, with an onion between the pieces. The Turks make great use of coffee and opium.

591. *Dress and Furniture.* The Turks wear next to the body a garment of calico, over which is thrown a loose robe fastened by a girdle, in which is stuck a dagger, and within this robe is carried a tobacco box, pocket book, and sometimes an ink horn, as, in Ezekiel's time, was the practice in Syria and Palestine.* The robe is usually of cloth, trimmed with fur. Their shoes or slippers are slightly made. A turban is worn on the head. The dress of the women differs little from that of the men, except the head dress, which is a sort of bonnet like an inverted basket, formed of pasteboard elegantly covered and ornamented. Females also wear a

* *Ezekiel*, ix. 2.

veil which falls to the eye brows, and the under part of the face is concealed by a fine handkerchief. They use but little furniture, but an elegant carpet covers the floor, and instead of chairs, a seat like a sofa is raised by the sides of their apartments.

592. *Language and Education.* The Turkish language is a mixture of several dialects, and is far less pure than the Arabic or Persian. Literature is not much encouraged in Turkey, and education is at a low ebb. There are, however, some schools for the instruction of boys, and in the capital are some public libraries, and a market for books. Within a few years, a printing press has been established at Constantinople. The only profession which requires any learning is that of the law, which is connected with their religion. The priests are the doctors of law, who expound the koran, and the commentaries upon it; but there is nothing like a university or college in Turkey.

593. *Chief Towns. Constantinople.* Constantinople, the capital of the Turkish empire, and called by the Turks Istampol, takes its name from Constantine, the Roman emperor, who enlarged the ancient city Byzantium, changed its name, and transferred the seat of empire from Rome to this city in the year 330. It stands in the beginning of the 42d degree of latitude, and the 30th degree of east longitude, on a point of land at the entrance of a strait called formerly the Bosphorus of Thrace, which conveys the water of the Euxine to the Mediterranean. Its situation is advantageous, and the climate delightful.

594. *General view of Constantinople.* This city is about 14 miles, or as some authors allege, 24 miles in circumference, inclosed with walls, and on three sides by water. Its inhabitants are computed, by most writers, at a million, but others suppose the number not to exceed 400,000, of which number half are Turks, a fourth are Greeks, and the rest are Jews, Armenians and Franks, by which name the Turks call the Europeans, especially the French and English. The city contains more than 3700 streets, and a vast number of houses, but the houses in general are mean wooden

hovels. The Sultan has a seraglio on the sea side, which comprises a great number of buildings, and the temple of Sophia, formerly a christian church, and an elegant edifice, has been converted into a mosk. The principal entrance to the Seraglio is called capi, or the porte, and the latter name has passed to the Turkish court.

595. *Trade, Harbor and Suburbs.* The trade of this city is carried on in bazars or bezestins, which are large square structures, covered with domes, and supported by arches and pilasters. In these is deposited and displayed all the merchandize which is for sale. The harbor is sufficiently capacious to contain 1200 ships, and the commerce of the city extends to most parts of Asia, Africa and Europe. The suburbs of Constantinople are really towns, and one of them, called Pera, the residence of foreign ministers, is one of the most delightful situations in the world.

596. *Advantages and Disadvantages.* The situation of Constantinople on a strait which connects two seas the Mediterranean and Euxine, in the center of the eastern continent, with navigable water into the heart of Asia, Europe and Africa, with the excellence of its climate, harbor and adjacent lands, gives it advantages beyond any city on the globe, for splendor and prosperity But it is subject to the superstitious, unenterprizing Turks, oppressed by a despotic government, frequently distressed and even depopulated by the plague, and being constructed of wooden buildings, it is often diminished by fires. In August, 1784, about 10,000 houses were laid in ashes by one conflagration.

597. *Adrianople.* The second city in dignity and extent in European Turkey, is Adrianople, which stands 140 miles north west of Constantinople, on the river Maritz, the ancient Hebrus. It was built by the emperor Adrian, was taken by the Turks in 1362, and made the capital of their empire, till they took Constantinople in 1453. It is of a circular form, and contains 100,000 inhabitants, but the buildings in general are mean, and the streets dirty. The mosks and other public edifices are elegant; the principal bazar, or market is a beautiful arched building of half a mile in length

with 365 shops ; another contains 200 shops ; and Selim's mosk, on a hill, is a magnificent structure. The emperor's seraglio is two miles in circuit, exclusive of the gardens, which are much more extensive.

598. *Commerce.* From Turkey are exported cotton, silk, wool, camel yarn, lether, carpets, coffee, wine, rice, fruits, tobacco, honey, wax, cattle, marble, &c. The imports are woollens, corn, indigo, sugar, cochineal, spices, glass, hardware and East-India goods. In Turkey manufactures are neglected, but the natural productions are excellent, and in great abundance. Wallachia alone produces five million eymers of wine, each weighing 22 ½ pounds. The honey and wax of Moldavia yield a revenue of 200,000 dollars to the prince. Macedonia, Candia and Livadia furnish yearly three million pounds of honey, a fourth of which is exported.

599. *Decline of Arts in Turkey.* While Constantinople was the seat of the Greek empire, it contained the literature and the arts of Europe and the east. But when the Turks obtained possession of that city, and of ancient Greece, that fine country soon became the prey of ignorance and bigotry. The Greeks, oppressed by their masters, have lost the spirit, tho they retain the elegant persons, of their ancestors. Their language is corrupted, their minds depressed, and their arts and ambition extinguished. Athens, that proud mistress of all that was correct and sublime in literature, and all that was elegant in the arts, contains not more than 6000 inhabitants, who live in mean hovels, among the ruins of splendid temples, and magnificent marble columns.

TURKISH ISLANDS.

600. *Candia.* The largest of the islands which belong to Turkey is Candia, formerly called Crete. This lies in the Mediterranean, to the south of the Cyclades, a cluster of islands in the Archipelago, between 23 and 27 degrees of east longitude, in the 35th degree of north latitude. It is about 200 miles in length and 50 in bredth. On this island is Ida, the mountain celebrated by the ancients as the place where Jupiter was educated. It was formerly very populous, containing

less than 100 cities, and governed by the laws of the illustrious Minos. It long resisted the Romans, but was at last subjected to their power, about 66 years before the christian era. This island was one of the first to receive the gospel from St. Paul. It was conquered by the Saracens, reconquered by the christian emperor, Phocas, and sold to the Venetians in 1194. In 1670, it was subdued by the Turks, after a memorable siege which lasted 24 years.

601. *Description of Candia.* The present name, Candia, was originally that of the capital of the island, derived from *Khandah*, the Arabian name of *intrenchment*, which the Saracens gave to the fortress that they erected when they conquered the country. It is far less populous than formerly, its 1000 cities and villages being reduced to 300. The climate is mild and temperate beyond description. It has rains in winter, but in summer, a cloudless sky, perpetual serenity, and the heat tempered by refreshing breezes from the sea.—The inhabitants are handsome and well made, the females having a neck gracefully rounded, black sparkling eyes, a small mouth, a fine nose, and cheeks delicately tinged with the vermilion of health. The land produces corn, wine, oil, silks and honey, and the hills are overspread with balsamic and odoriferous plants.

602. *Negropont.* Negropont, the ancient Eubea, lies in the Archipelago, near the coast of Beotia, now Livadia, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, called formerly Euripus. It is about 100 miles long and 20 broad, and produces the same grain and fruits as the other parts of Greece. It is connected with the continent by a bridge, and the harbor of Negropont, its capital, is filled with ships and galleys. The capital contains 15,000 inhabitants, more than half of whom are christians. The strait of Euripus is remarkable for the irregularity of its tides, for they are regular only for some days at the full and change, but at other times irregular, flowing and ebbing twelve or fourteen times in *24 hours.*

603. Lemnos and Lesbos. Opposit to the entrance of *the Hellespont*, or Dardanelles, lies Lemnos, now cal-

led *Stalimene*, which is 112 miles in circuit. From the number of its blacksmiths, in ancient times, the poets made it sacred to Vulcan. Its inhabitants are mostly industrious Greeks. Here is obtained the earth called terra sigillata, a species of clay, much extolled for its medicinal virtues, but probably without good reason.—Lesbos, near the coast of Asia, is 160 miles in circumference, and remarkable for its fruits and excellent wine.

604. *Chio.* Chio, now called *Scio*, near the coast of Asia, is 32 miles long and 15 broad. It was anciently celebrated for its wine, and still produces good wine and fruits. The hills are covered with vines, and groves of orange, lemon and citron trees, interspersed with olive and palm trees, myrtles and jasmins, perfume the air with the odor of their blossoms, and delight the eye with their golden fruits. The commerce consists in the export of wine, silks, wool, cheese, figs and mastic; and the people are civil. The patridges here are said to be tame, being sent out to feed in the day, and called home by a whistle at evening. The inhabitants are computed to be 120,000, most of them Greeks.

605. *Samos.* To the southward of Scio, lies Samos, near the coast of Asia, and the ancient Ephesus. It is 32 miles in length and 22 in bredth, and extremely fertile, producing wine, and all the fruits of the climate.—The silk is very fine, and the honey and wax of superior quality. The earthen ware of this island was highly esteemed by the ancients. The white figs are here of a remarkable size. Here are also iron mines, emery stone, and white marble. The poultry and wild fowl are in abundance. The inhabitants are about 12,000, mostly Greeks, who live at their ease, being moderately taxed by the Turks, whose dress they imitate. The females wear long hair, hanging down their backs, and fastened by plates of silver or tin.

606. *Cyclades and Sporades.* The Cyclades are a cluster of islands in the Archipelago, lying in the form of a circle. The principal of these are Delos, Menos, *Naxos, Andros* and Tenos. They are celebrated in antiquity for their valuable productions, and some of them the birth place of illustrious men. Near the Asiatic

coast lie also a chain of islands, called Sporades, from their dispersed situation. The latter, with Samos and Chio, more properly belong to Asia, than to Europe.

VENICE.

607. *Venice.* This city, which has formerly constituted a republic of no inconsiderable power and distinction, was founded about the year 452, upon a number of small islands, at the head of the Adriatic, by men who fled from the destructive sword of Attila, when conquering and ravaging Italy. It gradually rose to a high rank, and in the 12th century was able to oppose the emperor of Germany. For some centuries before the discovery of a passage to the East by the Cape of Good Hope, a great commerce between Europe and Asia was carried on by the Venetians. But that discovery diverted the East India trade from Venice, which, with her continual wars, reduced her power, and she became an inferior state. During the late invasion of Italy by the French, Venice was taken by them, and ceded by treaty to the emperor of Austria. But since the invasion of Austria, and the battle of Austerlitz, Venice has been annexed to the kingdom of Italy.

608. *Description of Venice.* Venice being situated on about 70 low islands, surrounded by water, appears like a floating town. The shallow water around the city serves for a defense against an enemy; yet by the arms and the stratagems of the French, it has been subdued, and its independence annihilated. The streets are paved with white stone, and clean, but narrow and crooked, and no wheel carriage is used in the city. The city is intersected by canals, over which are bridges of white stone, the principal of which, called the Realto, is of marble, having an arch of 90 feet, and costing 250,000 ducats. On these canals ply innumerable gondolas, some of them elegantly built and decorated. The city contains many springs of water, but some of them are not good, and many persons preserve water in cisterns. The city contains many magnificent buildings, as the ducal palace, the mint, library, arsenal, the square and church of St. Mark, with immense collections of books, paintings and statu-

ary. The inhabitants of Venice are about 150,000, and their commerce and manufactures are considerable. Their principal manufactures are silks, velvet, gold and silver stuffs, brocades, paper, and particularly most beautiful glass.

609. *Territories and Islands of Venice.* Formerly Venice possessed, upon the continent, Istria, Dalmatia, and several large islands in the Adriatic, as Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, and others. But Istria and Dalmatia have been erected into duchies, and annexed to the kingdom of Italy; and the large islands were, a few years ago, formed into a republic under the protection of Russia. Corfu, the ancient Corcyra, contains 50,000 souls, mostly Greeks, and is fruitful in all the productions of Greece. Cephalonia, 80 miles long and 40 broad, is fruitful and well peopled. Zante, the ancient Zacynthus, is 24 miles long and 12 broad, and produces all the fruits of Greece, especially currants. The inhabitants are about 40,000, one half of which belong to the capital of the same name.

POLAND.

610. *History of Poland.* Poland was formerly a kingdom of large extent and power, between Russia, Austria and Prussia, being nearly 700 miles square, including Lithuania, Red Russia, Podolia, Volhinia, and other provinces, and containing 14 millions of inhabitants. But the crown was elective, and this was so great a prize, as to excite intrigues in favor of the candidates over all Europe, and the elections produced violent factions, barefaced corruption and bribery, and were sometimes terminated by force. At length, a coalition was formed by the courts of Russia, Austria and Prussia to dismember Poland, and in 1772 the scheme was effected, each power took a part, and Poland was stripped of five millions of its inhabitants. In 1793 a second partition took place, and the nation making some effort to vindicate its rights, the troops of Russia entered the country, took Warsaw, the capital, and the king of Poland formally resigned his crown in 1795. Poland, therefore, as a state, is blotted from the map of Europe.

ASIA.

611. *Situation and Extent.* That great quarter of the earth called Asia, extends from the 26th degree of east longitude to the 190th, or 164 degrees, which makes the length east and west about 7500 miles. In bredth, it extends from near the equator to the 77th degree of north latitude, or about 5400 miles. It is bounded on the west by Europe and Africa; on the north by the Arctic ocean; on the east and south by the Pacific and Indian oceans.

612. *General View of the Mountains of Asia.* In Asia Minor, now Turkey in Asia, commences an irregular chain of mountains, and extends nearly to the Euphrates, about 600 miles. This is called the Taurian chain, from Taurus, the name given anciently to some of its principal elevations. In the language of the country, it is called Kurun. Another range of mountains runs north and south in Syria, about 30 or 40 miles from the Mediterranean. The principal of this chain is called Libanus or Lebanon, and is often mentioned in scripture. Between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, runs the chain of Caucasus. To the east of the Caspian runs the vast Altaic chain, to the eastern limits of Asia, south of which are the Alak and Hindookoh chains. From these great chains run smaller ranges and spurs, which have various names, and are not sufficiently known to be described.

613. *General View of the large Rivers of Asia.* In the chain of Taurus, the river Euphrates has its sources. This river unites with the Tigris, 20 leagues from its mouth, and enters the Persian Gulf. On the Caucasian chain originates the Kur, or Cyrus of antiquity, which pours its waters into the Caspian. On the Altaic chain originate the Ob, or Oby, the Jenesee, and Lena, some of the largest rivers on the globe, which running northerly courses, pour their waters into the Arctic sea. On the south side of this chain originates the Amur, a vast river which enters the sea of Okosk, a branch of the great Pacific Ocean. In Tartary spring the great Hoan-ho, or Yellow River, and the Kian-ku, the two prin-

cipal rivers in China, which exceed 2000 miles in length, and discharge their waters into the Pacific. In the mountains of Tibet originate the celebrated Ganges, and the Burrampooter, two vast streams which unite and discharge their waters into the bay of Bengal. In the same chain originates the Sind, or Indus, which enters the Indian Ocean.

614. *First Peopling of Asia.* Asia, the largest and most populous quarter of the eastern continent, was the first part of the globe peopled by rational beings. It is generally supposed that the first pair, Adam and Eve, resided in the mild and genial climate of Persia, or in some of the neighboring regions bordering on the Euphrates; tho respectable writers have assigned to paradise a more eastern position. It is, however, certain that Asia was first peopled. The oriental Asiatics are supposed to be mostly descendants of Shem; the Africans, descendants of Ham; and the Europeans, the children of Japhet.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

615. *Situation and Extent.* That part of the Turkish dominions which lies in Asia, extends from the Hellespont to Persia, in the 46th degree of east longitude; and from the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates, in the 31st degree of north latitude, to the chain of Caucasus, and the river Cuban, in the 46th degree. Its utmost length therefore must be about 1100 miles, and its bredth about 1000. It is bounded north by the Euxine and the Cuban, east by Persia, south by Arabia and the Mediterranean, and west by the Egean Sea or Archipelago, and the strait between that sea and the Euxine.

616. *Divisions.* The principal divisions of this extensive territory are Natolia, Karaman and Roum, which comprize what was formerly called Asia Minor, or Lesser Asia, between the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas. On the east are Armenia, Guria, Mingrelia and Abkhas, countries which lie between the Euxine and the Caucasian mountains, and include the ancient Georgia and *Circassia.* Armenia is also called Turcomania. To the south of these provinces are Kurdistan and Irak

Arabi, the ancient Assyria and a part of ancient Persia; and Diarbeck, the ancient Mesopotamia, between the Euphrates and Tigris. On the south is Syria, along the eastern border of the Mediterranean, including Palestine and Judea.

617. *Mountains.* The chain of Taurus runs through a great part of Asiatic Turkey, and detached mountains and smaller ranges in various directions give this country a mountainous aspect. Among the detached mountains are Ida, near the site of ancient Troy, and Olympus, which is so high as to be covered with perpetual snow. Libanus is a chain which extends north and south through a considerable part of Syria, and is often covered with snow. Anti-Libanus is a smaller chain to the east of Libanus. On the north east is the chain of Caucasus, of great elevation.

618. *Rivers.* The principal river of Asiatic Turkey is the Euphrates, which is often mentioned in scripture. Its sources are in the mountains of Armenia, a continuation of the Taurian chain, and being joined by the Morad, which is really the largest branch, it winds from a south west to a south east course, and uniting with the Tigris, it enters the Persian gulf by two channels. Its length is about 1400 miles. The Tigris originates about 150 miles south of the head of the Euphrates, and runs nearly a direct course of about 800 miles to the Euphrates. They are both navigable rivers, and both are celebrated in antiquity. The Euphrates was the seat of Babylon, and the Tigris the seat of Nineveh.

619. *Smaller Rivers.* The Halys of antiquity, now called by the Turks Kizil Irmak, proceeds from mount Taurus, and runs northerly to the Euxine, a course of about 250 miles. The Sacaria, a smaller stream, runs a like course to the same sea, about 70 miles east of Constantinople. The Minder, anciently Meander, runs westerly a course of 200 miles to the Archipelago, or Egean Sea. Its classical celebrity and remarkably winding course, have introduced into our language the application of its name to express the winding of rivers. The Sarabat, the ancient Hermus, enters the same sea, after a like westerly course. The Orontes, or Oron-

near Damascus and Antioch, falls into the Mediterranean. The Jordan, or river Dan, rises in a mountain called Paneum, and passing the lake of Tiberias, runs into the Dead Sea, or Asphaltites. It is about 90 yards wide.

620. *Lakes, and the Dead Sea.* The principal lake is the Van, in Kurdistan, which is 80 miles in length and 40 in bredth. Near the center of Asia Minor is the Tatta, a salt lake 70 miles long, but very narrow. The Rackama, near the site of the ancient Babylon, is about 30 miles in length, and flows into the Euphrates. The Asphaltites, or Dead Sea, in Syria, is about 70 miles in length and 18 in bredth. It receives the waters of the Jordan, and several small streams, but has no out let. The water is so strongly tinctured with salt and bitumen, that no fish will live in it, nor is it fit for any use. This is supposed to have been the site of Sodom and Gomorrah.

621. *Climate, Soil, Agriculture.* That part of Turkey which was formerly Asia Minor and Syria, enjoys a temperate and delightful climate. The territory between the Euxine and Caucasus is colder, and the tops of the mountains are usually covered with snow. The country is diversified with mountains, hills and plains. The soil of Asia Minor is mostly a deep clay, and the produce is wheat and barley, with olives and grapes. Syria abounds with dates and other fruits. But the people are said to be in a wretched condition, oppressed by the Turks, and without ambition, so that agriculture is in a low state.

622. *Animals.* The best horses of Asiatic Turkey are of Arabian breed. Mules, asses and camels are in common use. The cattle are not of superior excellence, but the sheep are good, and the goats remarkably fine. The hair of the Angora goat is the material of a most valuable manufacture. The lion is an inhabitant of the eastern part of this country, and other voracious animals of the feline genus, as tigers and catamounts, roam upon the mountains. The gazell is found in Asia Minor, with numerous deer and hares. The patridges are of the

red legged species, and larger than in Europe. The cities swarm with dogs, which are kept for defence.

623. *Minerals and Curiosities.* The Turks never cultivate natural history, and to them mineralogy is entirely unknown. Nor have travellers supplied the defect of knowledge of the mineral kingdom in Turkey. But Natolia abounds with mineral waters, the most noted of which is in Prusa, at the foot of Olympus, where are splendid baths, paved with marble. The water is so hot as to scald the flesh, and requires to be tempered with cold water from other springs. Near Hierapolis, now Pambouk, is a remarkable cliff formed by hot petrifying waters, which appears as if the waters of a cascade had been froze, or suddenly converted to stone.

624. *Population.* The inhabitants of Turkey in Asia are estimated at about 10 millions. They are composed of various nations, and denominations of religion. In the eastern part of this country, the Kurds lead a pastoral life, removing with their herds from place to place for the purpose of finding pasture. The Armenians, near the eastern shore of the Euxine, are a sensible, polite people, and profess the christian religion, but in a corrupt form. They are remarkable for commercial enterprize, and are found in every part of the Levant, in Africa and India. The Druzes, in the mountains of Syria, are a sort of monks, with the exterior of mahometans, but they have a singular character, as they practice neither prayer nor fasting, nor regard the prohibitions of the koran. The Maronites are christians of the Romish church, but have many peculiar rites; and near Antioch is a sect of pagans.

625. *Sale of Females.* The beauty of the Circassian women has introduced the custom of making sale of them to the Turks. Girls intended for market are educated for the purpose, and much pains is taken to preserve and increase their beauty. Among other practices, a wide lethern belt is fastened round the waist of young females to keep it slender. Great numbers of beautiful girls are sent annually to Constantinople, and sold at a price according to their beauty, from a hundred to four hundred dollars.

626. *Manners and Customs of the Circassians.* Among the Circassians, it is remarkable that princes cannot possess land, and the nobles are chosen by the princes from their vassals. Public measures are proposed by the prince, but debated by the nobles and deputies of the people, so that they enjoy a sort of freedom under Turkish dominion. Before marriage, the youth of both sexes see each other at their festivals. Before a dance, the young men exhibit feats of activity and military skill, in presence of the ladies, and the best performers have the privilege of chusing their partners. Females, when married, wear a vail; they pride themselves in the bravery of their husbands, and polish their arms. Widows tear their hair, and disfigure themselves with scars, at the death of their husbands. The husband and wife have each a separate hut for a dwelling, but they eat at the same table, so that the number of families is reckoned according to the number of kettles.

627. *Chief Towns. Aleppo.* The principal town in this division of Turkey is Aleppo, or Haleb, containing 250,000 inhabitants, but some accounts state the number not higher than 100,000. It is situated on a small stream seventy miles east of Scandaroon, or the shore of the Mediterranean. North latitude 36, 12—east longitude 37, 40. The streets are well paved, and the houses large and commodious, with sky-lights and terraces, and being of nearly equal highth, they afford pleasant walks upon the top from house to house. The mosks are numerous and magnificent, and their minarets, intermingled with tall cypress trees, give the city a picturesk appearance. The caravanseras are spacious squares, with rooms on the ground floor for warehouses or stables, and in the second story is a colonade or gallery, from which doors lead to apartments in which merchants transact their business.

628. *Trade of Aleppo.* Aleppo is the residence of the Pasha of Syria, and the center of the commerce, not only of Syria, but of Armenia and Diarbekar. By means of caravans, it interchanges commodities with Bagdad *and Bassora,* with Egypt and Mecca; and by Scandaroon it communicates with Europe. It exports raw or

spun cottons, coarse cloths, silk stuffs and shawls, goats hair, gall-nuts and India goods. It receives from Europe cloths, cochineal, indigo, sugar, and other groceries. The inhabitants are composed of Greeks, Turks, Armenians, Jews and Syrians. The common language is the vulgar Arabic, but the higher ranks speak the Turkish; and the Armenian, Syriac and Hebrew, are spoke by other classes of people. The people are esteemed polite and affable.

629. *Damascus.* To the southward of Aleppo, at the distance of 210 miles, lies Damascus, in a fertile, well watered country, 50 miles from the sea. It is one of the most ancient cities in the world, being built, as is supposed, by Uz, the grandson of Shem, and it is called by the Arabs, El Shem. It contains about 180,000 inhabitants, but some authors estimate them at no more than 80,000. Most of these are Arabs and Turks. The houses are built with brick, and many of them have gates and doors adorned with marble portals, carved and inlaid with great beauty. Within these are large square courts ornamented with fragrant trees and marble fountains, encompassed with splendid apartments, The ceilings are richly painted and gilt, and on the sides are low seats spread with carpets, and furnished with cushions and bolsters, on which the Turks eat, sleep, and say their prayers.

630. *Manufactures and Trade of Damascus.* Damascus is the emporium of the south part of Syria, as Aleppo is of the north. Formerly Damascus was celebrated for the manufacture of the best sabers in the world, which were made of alternate thin layers of iron and steel, so as to bend to the hilt without breaking, but the art is lost. When Timur subdued Syria in the 15th century, he ordered all the artisans in steel to remove to Persia. The manufactures consist now of silk and cotton, and excellent soap made of olive oil, with kali and chalk.—From this city the silk cloth called *damask* takes its name, as also the species of plum called *damson*, which *is a contraction of Damascene.* This city sends caravans *to Cairo,* as in the times of the patriarchs, and carries on commerce with Persia and Europe. It is also the ren-

dezvous of the pilgrims who go from the northern provinces to visit the tomb of Mahomet at Mecca. These amount to 30, 40 or 50,000 in a year, and during their stay they enliven the trade of Damascus.

631. *Smyrna.* Smyrna, now called Ismir, lies at the head of a bay, on the coast of Natolia, the ancient Ionia, in the 39th degree of north latitude, about 180 miles southward of Constantinople. The town is situated on a declivity, in front of a bay, which is a fine capacious harbor; and next to the water runs an elegant street, inhabited only by Franks or European merchants. The town is of a triangular form, about four miles in circumference, and contains about 100,000 souls, Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Jews and Franks. It is very subject to violent earthquakes, and has frequently been nearly ruined, but rebuilt on account of its excellent harbor. It is also frequently infested with the plague. But the trade of Smyrna is extensive, and groves of orange and lemon trees, with hills covered with vines and olives, render it a delightful situation.

632. *Prusa and Angora.* Prusa, at the bottom of Olympus, is a beautiful city, in a romantic situation, enlivened by numerous rivulets which descend from the mountain. It contains about 60,000 inhabitants, and is celebrated for its hot baths. Angora, which is supposed to contain 80,000 inhabitants, is distinguished for breeding the finest goats in the world, and for stuffs made of the hair, which is white, and fine as silk.—The cats of this place are also of a peculiar species. This city, formerly called Ancyra, is full of antiquities of great magnificence, among which are pillars of jasper and porphyry, some cylindrical, others with spiral channels, and some oval with plate bands from the top to the bottom of the pedestal.

633. *Tokat and Bassora.* Tokat is a city containing about 60,000 inhabitants, 280 miles north of Aleppo, near the foot of the Taurian chain of mountains. It is situated among ragged rocks of marble, with paved streets, and an abundant supply of water from springs. Its manufactures are silk, lether, and copper utensils, such as kettles, cups and candlesticks. Bassora, on the

estuary of the Euphrates, or navigable canal, is not strictly a city of Turkey, but closely connected with it in trade. It contains about 50,000 inhabitants, having been almost depopulated by the plague in 1773. It is a place of extensive trade, by means of the caravans from Turkey, and by the ships of India and Europe.

634. *Bagdad and Erzerum.* Bagdad, on the Tigris, was built in the 8th century, by Mohammed II. caliph of the Saracens, and for about 500 years it remained the seat of the powerful Saracenic empire. It was afterwards taken by the Tartars and Turks, and has since dwindled to a town of about 20,000 inhabitants. It still, however, is the center of a considerable trade. Erzerum, the capital of Armenia, at the foot of a mountain, near the head of the Euphrates, contains about 25,000 inhabitants. The manufactures consist of copper, and considerable commerce is here carried on between Persia and the Turkish dominions.

635. *Jerusalem.* This celebrated city was originally called Salem, and is supposed to have been built by Melchisedick. When the Israelites entered the land of Canaan, it was in possession of the Jebusites. David expelled the Jebusites from the upper town, and the city arose to distinguished splendor under his son Solomon. After various revolutions, it was conquered by the Romans under Vespasian, A. D. 71, and the Jews dispersed. In 614, it was taken by the Persians, and 90,000 inhabitants enslaved, sold to the Jews, and put to death. In 636 the Saracens took Jerusalem, which was wrested from them by the Turks in the year 1076. The oppression the christians suffered by the Turks, inflamed the Christians of Europe to march to their relief, under Peter the Hermit. Then began the crusades, which, for two centuries, impoverished and depopulated Europe. Jerusalem was rescued from the Turks, but again fell under their dominion, and continues under it to this day.

636. *Present state of Jerusalem.* The Turks, whose ambition seems to be to destroy whatever is useful, and *deface* every thing elegant, have reduced Jerusalem to a *small town*, containing 10 or 12,000 inhabitants, who

subsist chiefly by mechanical employments, and by selling beads, relics and other trinkets to strangers. The city is situated on a rocky mountain, with steep declivities except to the north. The soil near the city is stony, but produces olives, grapes and corn. To the traveller it appears like a barren spot, yet it was once very populous and fruitful. Jerusalem contains some good buildings, among which is the church of the sepulcher, erected by the empress Helena, in which is a sepulcher cut out of a rock, which is visited, with great veneration, by christian pilgrims. In the chapel of the crusifixion is shown, as the people alledge, the very hole in the rock in which the cross was fixed.

637. *Tyre.* Tyre, an ancient commercial city of great celebrity, is situated on the Syrian coast, in the 32d degree of north latitude. The old town stood on the continent, and being besieged by Nebuchadnezzar, it resisted his attacks for 13 years. At length the inhabitants left the city, and built a new town on an island. The new city resisted Alexander the Great for seven months, but this prince filled up the channel with earth and stones, and finally took the city. It underwent various revolutions, and was at last destroyed by the sultan of Egypt, in 1289, never more to rise from its ruins. It is now the residence of a few fishermen only, and Ezekiel's prophesy, that it should be "a place to spread nets on," is literally fulfilled. It is now called *Isour* or *Sour*.

638. *Other Towns.* Tripoli, on the sea coast, 90 miles from Damascus, is an ancient town, carrying on considerable commerce, and containing 60,000 inhabitants. The houses are low, the streets narrow, and the air unhealthy. But the adjacent country furnishes a plenty of fruits, and the mulberry tree is cultivated for the sake of the silk manufacture. Sidon, the ancient city, famous for its commerce, is reduced to a small town, containing about 5000 inhabitants. Antioch, where the disciples were first called *Christians*, once a populous city, on the bank of the Orontes, has been reduced by terrible earthquakes, and other disasters, to a miserable village.

639. *Character of the Turks.* The Turks are generally robust men, with regular features, and a fair complexion. They are mostly grave and sedate, but suspicious, vindictive, and given to dissimulation. Their bigoted attachment to their faith leads them to assume a superiority over other men, and to treat the adherents to other religions with extreme contempt. They are however charitable to each other, just in their dealings, and in many places hospitable to strangers. They seldom travel or use any exercise or rural sports, but sometimes play at chess. They, however, never hazard money at games, as this is forbid by the koran. They swallow opium to enjoy pleasant sensations, and spend much time in smoking and drinking coffee. When they eat, they sit or recline on sofas, a practice which prevailed in the earliest ages.

640. *Females.* The Turkish women are generally handsome, with regular features, black eyes and hair, and an admirable chest. They bathe often, and are remarkable for cleanliness; nor are they deficient in wit and vivacity; but they are subject to rigorous confinement, and their faces are never seen abroad, being carefully vailed. It has been the practice from the earliest times among the oriental nations, for men to keep as many wives as they can maintain, and the princes keep a haram or seraglio of many hundred beautiful females, who are taught music, dancing, and other accomplishments, to render them agreeable.

641. *Manufactures and Commerce.* Among the most valuable of the Turkish manufactures are the carpets, which are celebrated for their durability and beauty. Other articles are silks, cloths of goats and camel's hair, woollens, dimity, burdets, waxed linen, shagreen skins, blue, red and yellow morocco lether. The principal exports are coffee, rhubarb, turpentine, storax, gums, opium, galls, mastic, emery, lemnian bole, pomegranate-shells, spunges, dates, almonds, raisins, wine, oil, figs, mother of pearl, saffron, and various drugs. The inland trade is carried on chiefly by Jews and Armenians. The Turks send ships to countries under their own dominions, but seldom to christian states. On the other hand,

the commercial nations of Europe and America send ships to their dominions, and have consuls in their principal towns.

642. *Caravans.* The inland trade of the east is carried on by caravans, consisting of large companies of merchants, travellers and pilgrims, who march together over the sandy desarts of Arabia, Egypt, and through other countries. This mode of travelling and trading seems to have originated from the nature of the country of Arabia, and its neighborhood, which being mostly a a sandy plain, destitute of water, makes it necessary to use camels and dromedaries, animals which will pass many days without water, except what they carry; a country too barren to support men in towns, for which reason the Arabs do not live in societies and become civilized like other men, but live dispersed, and roam about for plunder. Hence it become necessary for travellers to march in great numbers, and go armed to prevent the attacks of the Arabs; and as there can be no inns in such a country, travellers must carry with them their provisions and drink. Their water is carried in skins* on camels. This mode of travelling and trading has subsisted from the earliest antiquity, for it was to a caravan that Joseph was sold by his brethren.

643. *Rhodes.* In addition to the islands in the Egean Sea, which have been mentioned, there are two in the Mediterranean, belonging to Turkey, which deserve to be noticed, Rhodes and Cyprus. Rhodes is situated about 20 miles from the continent, or the ancient Caria, now Natolia. Its length is about 36 miles, its bredth about 15, and its population is estimated at 30,000 souls. This island produces excellent wheat, and the fruits of the climate. It is often mentioned in history as a place of importance. Its school was resorted to by the most distinguished Romans, its maritime power was equally feared and respected by the greatest nations of antiquity, and its maritime regulations acquired the force of laws among the neighboring states. Here was erected a gigantic brazen statue, called Colossus, and deemed one

* Called in scripture *bottles*, but the translation does not convey to us the true idea of the original. Matth. ix. 17.

of the wonders of the world. It was 105 feet high, and vessels are said to have passed between its legs, but it was thrown down by an earthquake 224 years before Christ.

614. *Cyprus.* Near the coast of Syria is Cyprus, an island of 160 miles in length and 70 in bredth, whose name is supposed to be derived from the copper it formerly afforded. The soil is fertile, but agriculture is neglected. The inhabitants are computed at 50,000.—Its chief productions are silk, cotton, wines, turpentine, timber and fruits. It affords also valuable minerals, as jasper, agate, amianth, and the Paphian diamond, a rock crystal. It formerly afforded gold, silver and emerald. A chain of mountains runs through this island, one of which is called Olympus. This was the birth place of Venus; two temples were dedicated to that goddess, and the ancient inhabitants were given to dissipation.

RUSSIAN DOMINIONS IN ASIA.

645. *Situation and Extent.* The empire of the Russians in Asia comprehends the whole northern portion of that division of the globe. It extends in length from Europe on the west to the Pacific Ocean, a distance of more than 5000 miles; and in bredth, from the Caucasian and Altaic chains to the Northern Ocean, a distance of nearly 2000 miles. The Asiatic dominions of Russia are therefore of greater extent than all Europe. This country is commonly called Siberia.

646. *Face of the Country and Climate.* The northern and eastern parts of this extensive tract are said to present vast marshy plains, in cold regions, covered with snow a great part of the year. The southern part presents some *steps*, as they are called, which are vast elevated plains, almost peculiar to Asia. The country is not mountainous, but contains some of the largest rivers on the globe. The whole of Asiatic Russia is north of the 50th degree of latitude, and while the southern region enjoys a temperate climate, the northern, which extends to the 70th degree, is bound in almost perpetual frost.

647. *Mountains.* The vast Altaic chain runs along the southern border of Russian Asia, in the direction of east and west, to the Yenesee ; then running a more northerly direction, it takes the name of Sayansk ; but beyond the lake, Baikal, it runs a north easterly course, under the names of Yablonnoy, Nershinsk and Stanovoi, to Ockosk. From this chain proceed inferior ridges in various directions. On the west is the Uralian chain, which divides Asia from Europe ; and between the Caspian and Euxine, the chain of Caucasus, about 400 miles in length, presents summits clothed with perpetual snow.

648. *Rivers. The Oby, or Ob.* The Ob has two main branches, the Shabekan and the Irtish, which have their sources in Tartary, and penetrating the Altaic mountains, they unite below Samarof. Before it reaches the ocean, it forms a large estuary, which discharges the waters into the Northern or Arctic Ocean. Its whole course is about 1900 miles. It abounds with fish, and is navigable almost to the lake Altyn, on the north of the Altaic mountains.

649. *The Yenesee.* The Yenesee has its sources in the mountains of Altai and Sayansk, on the south of the great chain, and passing between two ridges, runs northerly, till it unites with another main branch called Angara, and afterwards Tunguska, which proceeds from the lake of Baikal. The river discharges its waters into the Arctic Ocean, after a course of 1750 miles. This river is also navigable, with some interruptions by rapids — The Angara is said to be a mile in bredth at its egress from the Baikal, and the channel is full of rocks, over which a rapid current dashes the waters with a tremendous roaring, like that of the sea in a tempest.

650. *The Lena.* The third river in magnitude in Siberia is the Lena, which arises on the west of the Baikal, and receives, from the east of that lake, the Witim, another main branch, and Olekma, from the Yablonnoy mountains. Its course is north east and north, to the Arctic Ocean, and its length 1570 miles. It is very broad, and full of islands, its current gentle and bottom sandy, and furnishing extensive inland navigation. These

three rivers, the Ob, the Yenesec and Lena, are among the largest on the globe.

651. *Inferior Rivers.* The secondary rivers in Siberia, which deserve notice, are the Selinga, which receives many considerable streams, as the Orchon, Tula, and others, and flows into the Baikal. The Yaik, or Ural, whose sources are in the Uralian mountains, flows into the Caspian. The Terek flows into the Caspian on the west, and the Kuban runs westerly into the Euxine. The Tobal is a large branch of the Ob. The Onon, or Shilka, a branch of the Amur, of 500 miles in length, is in Asiatic Russia. These, and numerous other rivers, are too little known to be described.

652. *Lakes.* The principal lake in Siberia is the Baikal, which extends from the 51st to the 55th degree of north latitude, about 350 miles, but its bredth of about 35 miles does not correspond with its length. It receives the large river, Selinga, and discharges its water by the Angara, a main branch of the Yenessee. Its water is clear, fresh and transparent, abounding with fish, especially a species of herring, called omuli, and containing some islands. Like the great lakes in the United States, it is subject to sudden and violent storms. To this may be added the lakes Piazinsko, in the north; the Bagdo, a salt lake, north of the Caspian; the Altan Nor, or Golden Lake, which is also salt; and the Altyn, on the north of the Altaic chain, which is about 40 miles in length.

653. *Forests and Steps.* The northern border of Siberia is beyond the latitudes which produce timber, but the southern parts abound with forests. Among the singular features of Asiatic Russia, are the *steps*, so called, or extensive level plains, resembling the sandy deserts of Arabia. In general they are barren, or produce only thin grass and shrubby trees. Between the mouths of the Don and Volga is one of these steps, which has salt lakes, but no fresh water. The step of Issim, north east of the Caspian, with that of the Kalmuks, is 700 miles in length. The step of Barabin, north west of Omsk, is 400 miles in length and 300 in bredth; and between the

Ob and Yenesee is a vast plain extending to the Arctic Ocean.

654. *Trees and Plants.* Between the Don and Volga on the west, and the Uralian mountains on the east, the land slopes to the south, the soil is good, and the climate mild. Here the sides of the hills are clothed with the cedar, cypress, savin, red juniper, beech and oak; the warmer intervals produce almonds, peaches, figs, date-plums, quinces, apricots, pears and vines, while the vales of Caucasus are embellished and perfumed with the syringa, the jasmin, the lilac and the rose. But most of Siberia lies sloping to the north from the Altaic mountains, exposed to uninterrupted blasts of north wind, and feels a rigorous cold. Here the oak dwindles to a dwarfish size, and the more hardy trees only, as the birch, poplar, aspen, alder, and all the varieties of the fir and pine, cover the vast expanse of Siberia.

655. *Animals.* Asiatic Russia enjoys the benefit of the rane, in common with Europe. The wild horse, the bison, the wild sheep, rock goat or ibex, and the elk, are found in the wilds of this country, with the large stag, the musk animal, and wild boar. Wolves, foxes, bears, martins, ermins and sables are numerous. The beaver, the seal, and the walrus, or sea horse, inhabit the shores of the rivers and the Northern Ocean; and the manati, the fabulous mermaid, is seen in Beering's Strait. The horses of the Monguls are of singular beauty, and many of them are striped like the tiger, or spotted like the lepard.

656. *Minerals.* The mountains of Siberia are rich in metals and precious stones. On the east of the Uralian mountains are valuable gold mines, at Catherinburg. Silver, copper, lead and iron are found in various places, and on the Uralian mountains are 105 founderies. Rock salt is found near Ilek, and sulphur, alum, ammony, vitriol, niter and natron are in abundance. Various gems also are found in this country—beryl, chrysolite, red garnets, red and green jasper, with opal, and some others. In the Uralian mountains are also fine white marble, granit and porphyry.

657. *Population and Tribes.* The vast territory of Asiatic Russia contains not more than 3 or 4 millions of souls. These consist of different nations or tribes, among which are the Kalmuks, Samoids, Yakuts, Koriaks, Techuks and Kamchadals. Under the general name of Tartars are comprehended most of the inhabitants of Siberia, and independent Tartary on the south. Of these the principal nations are the Tunguses, Monguls and Mandshurs. The languages of these nations and tribes are different. The Samoids resemble the Laplanders in figure and barbarism, but the Monguls, Tunguses and Mandshurs have some literature and books.

658. *Manners and Customs.* The manners of the subjects of Asiatic Russia are various, as the tribes and nations are different. In general, those nations are nomadic, that is, wandering, and subsisting upon their flocks and herds of horses, camels, oxen, sheep and goats. The women tan lether, dig the culinary roots, prepare the winter provisions, and distil the koumis, or spirit of mare's milk. The men hunt and make war. Marriages are early, and the bride brings a dower in cattle or sheep. They live in tents in summer, and remove from place to place for pasturage, with their cattle and horses, going to the northward in summer, and southward on the approach of winter, moving in processions, followed by the girls, who amuse the company by singing. Their tents are made of skins, with a fire place in the middle, and they have sometimes little temples for religious purposes. Their arms are bows, lances and sabers, sometimes fire arms, and the rich wear coats of mail, made of interwoven rings.

659. *Persons and Dress.* The Monguls are short in stature, with a flat visage, small oblike eyes, thick lips, short chin, and scanty beard Their ears are large and prominent, their hair black, and their complexion of a yellowish brown; but that of the females is clear, and of a healthy white and red. They have a surprizing quickness of sight and apprehension, are docile, hospitable, active, beneficent, voluptuous; and the females are industrious. The head is shaved, except one lock on the

top, and a flat yellow bonnet is worn. Their outer garment is of cloth, with wide sleeves, and a girdle which bears a saber, knife, and utensils for smoking. They wear wide trowsers, with a vest of light stuff, and linen is wound about the feet, over which are drawn buskins of lether. The females wear a gown without sleeves, with their hair flowing in tresses.

660. *Kamchadals.* The inhabitants of Kamchatka, on the north eastern corner of Asia, resemble the natives of the opposit coast of America. They are small, with little hollow eyes, high cheek bones, flat nose, black hair, with a tawny complexion, and nearly beardless. They are mild and hospitable, living in huts called balagans, raised on poles for the purpose of drying their fish, which is almost their only food. The wear some cloths, but mostly skins. The men are occupied in catching fish and seals, and in winter, instead of the rane, they use large dogs to draw sleds upon the ice and snow. In the northern parts of Siberia, the people form huts partly under ground, for their winter residence, where they spend the cold season in filth and smoke.

661. *Techuks.* The Techuks are a tribe of about 1000 families, who live in small camps, by the side of a river. Their tents are square, consisting of four poles covered with skins of the rane, and before the tent are spears and arrows fixed in the snow or earth, to be used in case of attack. Their bed consists of branches of trees spread in the tent, and covered with skins. Their dress is a single skin fastened about the neck, and their mode of living is dirty and disgusting. Their features are coarse, but not like those of the Monguls.

662. *Chief Towns.* Astracan, at the mouth of the Volga, is the principal city in Asiatic Russia, but has been already described. The town next in consequence is Orenburg, on the Ural, which is the seat of a considerable trade. Tobolsk, on the Irtish, is the chief town of Siberia. It contains 15,000 inhabitants, and is the residence of the governor and archbishop. Kolyvan, on the Ob, is a town of some trade, and Tomsk contains *about 8000 souls.* Irkusk, on the Angara, near the Baikal, *contains about* 12,000 inhabitants. This is the chief

mart of the commerce between Russia and China, the see of an archbishop, and seat of supreme jurisdiction over eastern Siberia. Here the officers of government have introduced the fashions, customs and equipages of Europe. Yakusk, on the Lena, in a cold region, has some stone churches, and other good buildings, but the Yakuts are addicted to a wandering life.

663. *Religion.* The christian religion has made but little progress in these cold and inhospitable regions. In the south western parts, some of the Tartars are mahometans. Many of the tribes, near Tibet, are adherents to the superstition of Delai Lama. The more eastern inhabitants are Shamanians. Shamanism consists in the belief that matter is self-existent, and that the gods sprung from the general mass of matter and spirit; that there is a spiritual world, and will be a general restitution of things. The Shamanians believe also in the transmigration of good souls to burchans or gods, while common souls immediately receive their final decree. Between men and gods are supposed to be the tengri, or spirits of the air, who direct sublunary affairs which are important to men, but beneath the notice of the gods.

664. *Government, Manufactures and Commerce.* Siberia is divided into two jurisdictions, that of Tobolsk on the west, and Irkusk on the east. Under these are several subordinate provinces, all subject to Russia, and small Russian colonies are established in various parts of this vast territory. The manufactures of salt, isinglass and cavear, near the Caspian, have been mentioned.—Some felts, lether and pitch are made in Siberia; but the chief manufactures are of iron and copper, near the Uralian mountains. The articles of commerce are chiefly furs of various sorts, which are carried to China, in exchange for tea, silk and nankeen. The Kurguses exchange their horses, cattle and sheep, for Russian woollens, iron and furniture; and the Tartars in the east bring cotton yarn, furs, stuffs, hides and rhubarb to the ports of the Caspian.

CHINA.

665. *Situation and Extent.* China proper is situated between the 20th and 41st degrees of north latitude, and between the 100th and 123d degrees of east longitude. Its extent from north to south is about 1300 miles, and from east to west about 1000 miles, and its contents more than eight hundred millions of akers. On the east and south it is bounded by the ocean, on the west by Tibet, and on the north by the great wall which separates it from Tartary, or more properly Mandshuria.

666. *History.* The Chinese empire was little known to the ancients or moderns, till the 13th century, when Marco Polo, a Venetian, travelled into that country. The ancients mention the Sinæ, an oriental people, but these were probably the natives of some country westward of China. China was first known to the moderns under the appellation of *Cathay*. The mahometan travellers called it *Sin*, and the Persians *Tchin*. The Chinese claim for their nation a great antiquity, and deduce a regular history of their monarchy for about 4300 years, through 22 dynasties or distinct families of princes. About the middle of the 17th century, the Mandshurs conquered China, and their princes still retain the sovereignty.

667. *Antiquities.* China boasts of many coins, and some towers, temples and pagodas of considerable antiquity. But the principal work of art is the stupendous wall, forming the northern limit of the original empire, and erected as a barrier against the inroads of the Monguls. This wall is 25 feet high, and 15 feet wide at the top; the foundation is of stone, but most of the wall is of bricks laid in mortar. It is carried over rivers upon arches, over valleys and mountains, some of them 5000 feet high, to an extent of 1500 miles, and at small distances of 3 or 400 yards, are towers of 40 feet high. Authors are not agreed when this astonishing work was erected, some dating it as far back as the 2d or 3d century before Christ, others as late as the 13th century after Christ.

668. *Mountains and Rivers.* We have no precise information respecting the Chinese mountains. The best maps of that country represent two central ranges of mountains running east and west, between the two great rivers, and other chains between the Kian-ku and the Ocean on the south. Among the numerous rivers of this empire, two deserve particular notice. The Hoang-ho, or Yellow river, springs in two lakes in the north of Tibet, and in a part of the country called Kokonor, and winding northward several degrees of latitude, returns to the latitude of its sources, and runs eastward to the Ocean, or a bay called the Yellow Sea. Its length is about 2100 miles. The Kian-ku rises westward of the sources of the Hoang-ho, and bending southward and then eastward, enters the Ocean after a course of 2200 miles. These are among the largest rivers on the globe.

669. *Lakes and Canals.* There are several large lakes in China, some of them afford excellent fish, and the Chinese have the singular custom of training certain birds to plunge into the water, and take fish in their bills for their owners. But China exceeds all countries for its canals. The imperial canal is conducted in a winding course, so as to unite the waters of the two great rivers. Its length is 500 miles. It is said to have been begun in the 10th century, and to have employed 30,000 men for 43 years. The other canals are too numerous to be described, but the whole country is intersected by canals, so as to facilitate navigation from every part of the empire.

670. *Minerals and Animals.* China produces gold, silver, iron, copper, quicksilver, loadstone, and marble in abundance. In the northern provinces, the mines of fossil coal sre inexhaustible. Tutenag, a mixture of zink and iron, seems peculiar to China, as is a species of white copper called *petong*. The Chinese musical stone is a species of black marble.

The animals of China are such as abound in other parts of the east—tigers, buffaloes, wild boars, camels, deer, rhinoceroses, and domestic animals of all kinds, many of them of peculiar shape. The musk deer is

also found in China. The birds of that country are too numerous to be described, but many of them are distinguished for beautiful forms and elegant plumage.

671. *Forests and Plants.* In a country where almost every aker of cultivable earth is appropriated to agriculture, there are no natural forests except on mountains, but some extensive woods are preserved near the royal palaces for the use of the prince. China is, however, rich in plants, tho its botany is little known. Among its productions are the camphor tree, a durable timber, from the root of which is distilled the camphor of our shops; the tallow tree, from which is procured a green wax for candles; two species of the *tea tree*, the green and the bohea, whose leaves constitute a principal export from China; the bamboo, the stem of which is applied to a multitude of purposes. In the southern provinces are raised all the best tropical fruits, and China is the native country of many of the most beautiful shrubs and flowers which embellish our gardens.

672. *Agriculture.* The soil of China is various, and agriculture carried to the utmost point of perfection; for such is the population of China, that with the utmost skill and industry, the land will produce no more grain than is barely sufficient for the inhabitants. The consequence is, that a failure of crops is followed by famin, and multitudes perish by hunger. The economy, as well as the industry of the Chinese, is remarkable. Steep declivities are formed into terraces, and rain water saved in reservoirs upon the tops of hills, is conveyed down the sides to water plants on the terraces. Old men, women and children are employed in collecting every particle of manure, on the roads and public places, with a basket in one hand and a small rake in the other. Neither sod nor weeds are permitted on the land, and the plow has no colter. In the southern provinces, rice is the principal grain.

673. *Population and Religion.* The late accounts from China, collected by the English embassy under Lord Macartney, make the number of inhabitants in China upwards of 300 millions, an astonishing population, and *almost incredible.* The primitive religious system of

the Chinese is said to correspond, in many respects, with that of Moses, being founded on the belief of one supreme God, the creator and preserver of the world, omnipotent, eternal and independent. Sacrifices were performed in the open air, or on a mountain, upon a heap of stones. In Pekin are two temples, dedicated to to the Chang-ti, or eternal spirit, in which sacrifices are performed with a splendor and pomp of ceremonies which exceeds all description. The emperor and grandees prepare themselves for this exercise by fasting and retirement; marriages, funerals and rejoicing are forbidden. When the emperor appears at the temple, he is attended with a vast number of his lords, and all the utensils employed are of pure gold; but the emperor, to show his humility before the Chang-ti, rolls himself on the earth, and manifests the most abject abasement.

674. *Changes of Religion.* Confucius, a philosopher, introduced a new sect, about 500 years before the christian era. Another sect arose, at an earlier period, which founded their religion chiefly on the suppression of all violent passions. In the first century of the christian era, the followers of the idol Fo introduced a new system from Indoostan, which inculcates the doctrin of transmigration. Fo is said by his followers to have come to save men and expiate their sins. The bonzes, or priests, are however represented as very ignorant and vicious. The Chinese have temples in which they worship, but their religion has degenerated to rank idolatry. There is a considerable number of mahometans in China.

675. *Government and Army.* The emperor of China is an absolute monarch, but in the administration, the government retains much of the patriarchal spirit. The emperor considers himself as the father of the people; the empire is governed by fixed laws, and acts of oppression are rare. The officers of government, called mandarins, are regularly educated for public employments. There are eight orders of mandarins, the principal of which are those of letters. To the mandarins of letters is committed the chief administration of affairs;

their number is said to be 14,000. The mandarins of arms, who superintend the inferior departments of government, are about 18,000. The armies consist of nearly two millions of soldiers, of which a million are infantry, and the remainder cavalry. Their pay is about four cents 6 mills a day, with a small quantity of rice. Their arms are a helmet and saber, and a lance for horsemen, and for the infantry a pike and a saber; some however have fire arms, and others bows and arrows.

676. *Manners and Customs.* The Chinese, in color and figure, resemble the aboriginals of America so nearly, as to demonstrate them to have had a common origin. But the Chinese are highly cultivated, mild, affable, and submissive to government. Marriage is conducted by the parents, and the bride is never seen by her intended husband till married. Divorces are permitted in certain cases, but are not common. It is not permitted to bury the dead in towns, but the bodies are deposited on some barren hill not capable of cultivation. Mourners clothe themselves in white, and the period of mourning is three years, but usually shortened to 27 months. The father of a family is accountable for the conduct of his children and domestics, and a son is a minor until his father dies.

677. *Houses and Dress.* The houses are built of clay bricks, but usually wood, and ornamented with columns and open galleries. The articles of furniture are few. The dress of the Chinese is a long garment with large sleeves, and a flowing girdle of silk. The shirt and drawers vary with the seasons. In winter, furs are much worn, from the skin of the sheep to that of the ermin, and fuel is so scarce in many parts, that the people have no fires in cold weather, depending on furs alone to defend them from cold. The head is covered with a hat like a funnel, but it varies according to rank. The chief amusements are dramatic exhibitions, which are often on stages in the streets; and fire works, in which they excel all the world.

678. *Punishments.* The slightest punishment is the bastinado. For greater crimes, the culprit is compelled to wear a wooden collar, day and night, for a certain

time, which collar is heavy, and so made that he can neither see his feet, nor put his hand to his mouth. Robbers, peace-breakers and gamblers wear it three months, without permission to enter a house during that period. Banishment to Tartary is the punishment of certain crimes, and some criminals are condemned to drag boats on the canals. Disrespectful treatment of parents is punished with 100 blows. Homicide is punished with death. Beheading is reserved for desperate assassins and murderers, as the most disgraceful punishment that can be inflicted. State criminals are doomed to be flayed alive and then cut in pieces.

679. *Absurd Customs.* In China a practice prevails of confining the feet of female infants, to prevent their growing to full size. This is done by wrapping the feet in tight bandages, till they cease to grow. Females submit to this painful constraint for the sake of having handsome feet, for a small foot is deemed a great beauty. To such a degree is this absurd practice carried, that the shoe of a full sized female does not exceed six inches in length, and on feet of such a size, the females rather hobble and totter, than walk with ease or grace.

It is a practice in China to expose infants, some of which perish; others are saved and provided for by government. This practice originated in the poverty and necessities of the people, or in superstition.

680. *Ceremonies and Entertainments.* To foreigners, the ceremoniousness of the Chinese is extremely irksome. Even an invitation to dine is repeated three several times. The master of the house introduces the guests into the hall, and salutes them; he then orders wine, takes the cup with both hands, bows to all the guests, then advances to one side of the hall, casts his eyes to heaven, and pours the wine on the ground. Then he takes more wine, and, after many ceremonies, places the cup before the person who is to drink. Entertainments are begun by drinking wine—the master of the house, falling on one knee, invites the guests to drink, then all take their cups in both hands, raise them as high as the forehead, then bring them lower than the table, then raise them to the mouth altogether. Each guest

has a separate table, and 24 dishes in succession. No knives are used, but two small pointed sticks, which the rich ornament with ivory. The entertainment ends with tea, after which, and a short interval of amusement in another room or a garden, there is a desert of sweetmeats and fruits.

681. *Food and Wine.* The Chinese eat rice in the southern provinces, but wheat in the northern. The affluent eat flesh of various kinds, and fish. They drink tea, but prefer bohea or souchong, and never use the green teas. A weak tea made in the morning is the common drink for the day, as cider and beer are with us. To save fuel, which is scarce and purchased by weight, the vessels in which water is heated are made as thin almost as paper. The wines of China are made of rice, which is steeped 20 or 30 days in water, in which other ingredients are thrown. The water is then boiled, and a fermentation takes place, which throws up a scum, under which is a very pure liquor, which is put into glazed vessels. From the remaining lees is distilled a spirit of an excellent quality.

682. *Festivals.* Several public festivals are annually celebrated in China. Among others is that in which the emperor sets an example of tilling the ground, to encourage the first and principal employment of men. The same day is celebrated by the governors of the provinces. In the morning, the governor of every city proceeds from his palace, with a numerous retinue, and crowned with flowers. His chair is surrounded with litters covered with silk carpets, the streets are hung with carpets, triumphal arches are erected at certain distances, lanterns are displayed, and the houses illuminated. The figure of a cow, made of baked earth, with gilt horns, is carried in procession, followed by laborers with implements of husbandry, and a child with one foot shod, the other bare, representing labor and diligence. The procession is closed by comedians and people in masks. The governor proceeds to the eastern gate, and returns; the cow is broke in pieces, and with her many earthen calves, distributed to the people, and the ceremony concludes with an oration in praise of agriculture.

683. *Magnificence of the Viceroys.* When a viceroy quits his palace, he is attended with a train in robes of ceremony, carried in a chair elegantly gilt, borne upon the shoulders of eight domestics, and preceded by guards, with two drummers beating copper basons to give notice of his approach. Eight other attendants carry standards of wood varnished, on which are inscribed his titles of honor. After these come 14 flags, with the figures of a dragon, a phenix, a tiger, &c. symbols of his office. Six officers follow, with an instrument like a shovel, on which are inscribed the qualities of the mandarin himself; two others bear a large umbrella of yellow silk, and its cover. The guards are preceded by two archers on horseback, followed by others with hooks fixed to long poles, ornamented with four tufts of silk. To these succeed files of soldiers armed with weapons of various kinds. The march of the emperor is still more pompous, and his procession closes with 4000 mandarins in train.

684. *Tombs.* The tombs of the Chinese are at a distance from a city or town, and usually surrounded by pines or cypresses. The coffins of the poor are placed under a shade, and covered with thatch, or inclosed in a small building. The tombs of the rich are in shape like a horse-shoe, whitened and finished with great taste. Those of mandarins are still more magnificent. A vault is constructed, over which is raised a pyramid of earth about 12 feet high, on which is laid a durable plaster. In front is placed a large long table of white marble, on which is a censer with two vases and two candlesticks of exquisit workmanship. Around the whole are arranged figures of officers, soldiers, saddled horses, camels, lions, and other animals, which produce a striking effect. It is a sacred duty of the descendants and relations of the deceased to visit his tomb once or twice in a year. At this time they pluck the weeds and bushes from around the tomb, and renew their expressions of grief.

685. *Funeral Ceremonies.* In a few moments after a person dies, his body is dressed in his richest attire, adorned with the badges of his dignity, and placed in a coffin. The Chinese have a great passion for sumptuous

coffins, insomuch that the rich will expend a thousand crowns for one; the poor will give all they are worth, nay, the son will sell himself to buy a coffin for his father. Sometimes a valuable coffin is purchased twenty years before it is wanted, in which case it stands in the house as a piece of choice furniture. Before a corpse is laid in a coffin, some lime is sprinkled upon the bottom, and the head is laid on a pillow, to which is added a quantity of cotton to keep it steady. In this state the body remains from 3 to 7 days, exposed to the view of friends in the hall of ceremony, which is hung with white, interspersed with pieces of black or violet colored silk. The visiters, when they enter the hall, salute the deceased, and prostrate themselves; the salute is returned by the sons, who come from behind a curtain, where also are females concealed, who occasionally utter plaintive cries. The procession to the grave is composed of men carrying pasteboard figures of slaves, lions, tigers, and the like, or carrying standards with flags, or censers filled with perfumes. The coffin is covered with a canopy, and preceded by musicians. When the coffin is deposited, the attendants are sumptuously entertained; and if the deceased was a grandee, some of his relations remain at the tomb a month or two, in suitable apartments, and every day renew their lamentations.

686. *Language.* The Chinese language is very ancient and singular. It does not, like other languages, consist of words composed of letters, but of certain sounds represented by characters. The primary or radical words are a few hundreds only, but the sound of each is varied, by peculiar accents or modulations, to express different ideas, and the characters to represent them are multiplied to at least 80,000. The learning of this language is, therefore, a work of immense labor and difficulty. Thus the word *tchu*, pronounced with a clear tone of voice, signifies *master* or *lord*; pronounced in a uniform tone by lengthening *u*, it signifies *hog*; pronounced with a light rapid tone, it signifies *kitchen*; and *with a strong voice* depressed at the close, it signifies a *pillar*. The Chinese words are all monosyllables, and

what is remarkable, the names are changed to express accidental or slight circumstances. Thus a cow has a new name every time she has a calf, and an ox fed for sacrifice has a different name when he is led to the altar.

687. *Paper and Ink.* The Chinese primitively wrote with a style upon pieces of bamboo. As an improvement, they introduced the use of cloth and silk stuffs, which are still used to write the praises of the dead on. The present kind of paper first began to be known about 100 years before the christian era. Many substances are now used for paper, as the bamboo, the reed, the cotton shrub, the bark of certain plants, hemp, wheat and rice straw, and other materials. Their paper is very fine, soft and smooth, but subject to injury by moisture and worms. It is often made in sheets of 30 and 40 feet long. The Chinese ink is very durable, or rather indelible, but the manner of making it is a secret. Insted of pens made of quills, the Chinese use pencils made of rabbit's fur, and very soft.

688. *Manner of Printing.* Printing in China is an ancient art, but very different from ours. Insted of movable types, which, with their number of characters, would be inconvenient, the characters for a particular work are all engraved upon blocks of wood, and every page has a separate block. The manner of doing this is, to take a leaf of the manuscript, lay it on the wood, and trace the characters on the wood with a graver, then carve out the characters in relief. This renders printing a slow process, but it has the advantage of perfect correctness. No press is used in printing, as the paper will not bear the pressure, but the paper is laid on the blocks, and pressed slightly with a brush. A gazett is printed daily at the capital, under the orders of the emperor, who suffers no falsehood or idle conjectures to be circulated, to injure private characters, or disturb government.

689. *Music.* Music also is an ancient art in China, but is not as accurately understood as in Europe. The Chinese have a few characters to represent the principal sounds, but not to express the more minute divisions and

modulations of sounds. The instruments of music are made of skins, baked earth, silk, wood, the bamboo, or gourds. The drum was formerly made of baked earth, covered at the ends with a skin, but wood is now used. Most of the musical instruments are in shape like a barrel, but some are cylindrical. The Chinese have also a species of stone, which is cut in different shapes, to render it musical. Bells, made of copper and tin, are also used in China, and some of them are of prodigious size.

690. *Education.* In China the education of youth is enjoined with great strictness, and numerous schools are provided to teach them the most useful arts and branches of knowledge. Children are taught reading, writing, numbers, music, and especially morality. The first books put into their hands consists of short moral precepts in rhyme ; then a treatise containing the doctrins of Confucius, the characters of which they must learn by heart, at the same time they are learning to form them with a pencil. The children of the poor are instructed in the occupation of their parents. The females are taught to be modest, silent and reserved. Great care is taken to prevent the corruption of morals, and all books and paintings of an immoral tendency are prohibited under severe penalties.

691. *Chief Towns. Pekin.* The metropolis of China and the residence of the emperor is Pekin, in the 40th degree of north latitude, and about 50 miles from the great wall. Its inhabitants are estimated, by different authors, at two and three millions. The walls are high, and 12 horsemen may ride abreast upon them. The streets are wide, strait, and thronged with passengers and carriages of various kinds, not to mention crowds of people who are collected about jugglers and ballad singers ; but no females appear in the streets. Soldiers patrole the streets with a sword and whip to chastise disturbers of the peace. The houses are of one story, but the shops are well filled with wares, and delight the eye by their neatness. The imperial palace, consisting of a variety of elegant edifices, spread over a great extent of

ground, and inclosed by a wall two miles in length, exhibits great magnificence.

692. *Nankin.* Nankin, which was the royal residence till the 15th century, is a larger city than Pekin, being 17 miles in circumference. It lies 3 miles from the Kian-ku, the largest river in China, to which canals are made, sufficient to bear large vessels. The city has lost much of its ancient splendor. The streets are narrow, but paved; the buildings are in general mean, but some public edifices are magnificent; among others, a tower 200 feet high, covered with porcelain. It has nine stories, with cornishes on the outside, covered with green varnished tiles. Some parts of this city are deserted, others are populous, and it is remarkable for the manufacture of a cotton cloth, of which great quantities are exported under the name of *nankeens.*

693. *Canton.* Canton, a large commercial city, lies upon the river Taa, in the southern part of China, north latitude 23 degrees. It is estimated that it contains a million and a half of inhabitants. The streets are narrow, but strait and paved. The houses are low and plain, except the temples, which are more magnificent. Foreigners are not permitted to enter the city, but they have the privilege of resorting to and residing in the suburbs near the river, where all the foreign trade is carried on. Here are shipped vast quantities of tea, to Europe and America, of which 18 millions of pounds pass to Europe, and several millions to America. So populous is that country, that multitudes of poor people live in boats upon the rivers, and cats, rats, dogs, frogs and snakes, are constantly sold in market for food.

694. *Highways.* The excellent roads in China are evidence of high improvement. They are generally broad, in the southern provinces all paved, as are some in the northern, but on the pavement no horses or carriages are suffered to pass, an unpaved path being left for these on the sides. In many places the roads are cut through *mountains*; in others, valleys have been filled, so as to *make the* road level, and in general the roads are bor*dered with* lofty trees. Covered seats are erected along

the highways to shelter pssengers from the inclemencies of the weather; inns are also provided, but not well furnished, according to European ideas; and towers, with watch boxes on the top, and flags for signals in case of alarm, are erected on the road, for securing the peace of the country. These roads, and the numerous canals of China, facilitate a vast inland commerce.

695. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of China comprehend almost every article of necessity, convenience and luxury. The production of silk, which has been known in China from the remotest antiquity, furnishes that article in such abundance, that it is worn by all persons of moderate fortune, and great quantities exported. The mulberry is not suffered to grow to a tree, but its branches repeatedly mowed off, for the worms, so as to render the collection of the leaves easy. Here are made the most beautiful and durable satins, taffeties, crapes, brocades, plush, velvet, and other stuffs, and none but poor people will condescend to wear cotton.

696. *Porcelain.* A manufacture of much celebrity is porcelain. This is made of a species of pure white clay called kaolin, and is divided into four classes, according to its fineness and beauty. That of the first class is all reserved for the use of the emperor. But the porcelain is so well imitated by the manufactures of Europe, that its value is very much reduced in our markets. Glass is made in China, but is much less valued than in Europe and America.

697. *Commerce.* The Chinese are not friendly to commerce, any farther than it takes off their superfluous commodities, and brings them necessaries. Hence they never send their own ships to distant countries for the purpose of importing foreign articles, but they tolerate foreigners in taking off their superfluous goods. The principal articles exported to Europe and America are tea, silk, porcelain and japanned wares, for which they take some woollen cloths, tin and furs, but chiefly specie. The trade with Russia is more valued, as the furs of Siberia are found necessary in China for clothing, and an inland commerce is carried on to a considerable extent.

between the northern provinces of China and the Asiatic dominions of Russia.

698. *Revenue, Interest of Money, and Shipping.* The revenues of the emperor are stated at about 180 millions of dollars, and the taxes are mostly paid in the produce of the country, as in silk, grain, fruits and the like.—These are mostly consumed by the officers of government and army in the provinces, so that the people are not oppressed. Money lent produces an annual interest of 30 per cent. paid monthly. As the Chinese policy does not encourage foreign commerce, the art of ship building receives no improvement. Their vessels have only a main and foremast, without a bowsprit or topmast. Their sails are mats, strengthened by bamboos. They use for calking a gum mixed with lime, instead of pitch, and buckets instead of pumps. They claim to have been the inventors of the mariner's compass, and are skilful in the management of their vessels.

CHINESE TARTARY.

699. *Situation and Extent.* Between China and the Russian dominions in Asia, is an extensive territory, inhabited by several nations and hords of Tartars. This territory extends from the 72d degree of east longitude to the Pacific Ocean, or about 3200 miles in length; and from the northern limit of Tibet to the confines of Siberia, or about 1200 miles in bredth. It is inhabited by considerable nations, as the Mandshurs, the Monguls, the tribes called Kalkas, Eluts and Kalmuks. From this region formerly issued numerous armies of Huns and Tartars, who repeatedly ravaged Europe; but these nations are now mostly subject to China and Russia.

700. *Mountains.* This vast territory contains some large chains of mountains. On the north is the Altaic chain; on the west the great chain of Belur Tag, anciently called Imaus, running north and south, between the Usbecks and Kalmuks; and through the center, the *Alak* mountains. But this country is little known. One remarkable feature must not be omitted, which is a vast elevated plain from the mountains of Tibet on the south,

to the Altaic ridge on the north, and from Belur Tag on the west, to the Changai chain on the east, a distance of 1400 miles. A considerable part of this consists of barren land, called the deserts of Cobi and Shamo, which are destitute of water and plants, with the exception of a few spots, and can be travelled only with camels.

701. *Rivers and Lakes.* The chief river in Chinese Tartary is the Amur, which has its sources east of the Yoblonnoy mountains, and running easterly enters the Pacific Ocean, after a course of 1850 miles. This large river receives numerous other streams, in the country of the Mandshurs. In this territory also are the sources of the Irtish, the Ob, and the Yenessee, which have been described. This country contains also the large lakes of Tengis and Zainan, each 150 miles in length, and the Lop, which receives the large river Yarkand. The Tengis, or Balkash, receives the Ili, a considerable river, celebrated in Tartaric history.

702. *General View of the Inhabitants.* This vast country is thinly peopled, containing from 4 to 6 millions of inhabitants, who are of different tribes. The three principal nations, the Mandshurs, Monguls and Tartars, have distinct languages. The most prevalent religion is Shamanism. The nations are now governed by princes who acknowledge the Chinese emperor as their sovereign. Writing is not unknown among the Monguls, but they are very illiterate. There are some cities and towns, but not of great magnitude. Agriculture is attended to in the southern parts, and some trade in ginseng, and pearls found in the rivers, is carried on by the Mandshurs with China and the Russians. Excellent horses are also among their exports.

TIBET.

703. *Situation and Extent.* Between Hindoostan and Tartary lies Tibet, a country little known to Europeans. It extends from the 75th to the 101st degree of east longitude, or about 1400 miles in length; and from the *27th to the 35th* degree of north latitude, or about *450 miles in* bredth. The population of this region

is not ascertained, but it is said the country is thinly inhabited.

704. *Mountains and Rivers.* Tibet contains great chains of mountains, which are said to be high, and covered with snow, but they are imperfectly described. From the Hamala mountains, in the south west of Tibet, proceed the head streams of the Ganges and Burhampooter, the two great rivers which water Hindoostan. The Sampoo, which is the name of the head stream of the Burhampooter, has its sources on the north of the chain, and running south east about 1000 miles, bends to the south west, and after a course of 400 miles further, unites with the Ganges in an estuary. The two great Chinese rivers, the Hoan-ho and Kian-ku, both have their sources in Tibet, as does the Japanese, a large river of Cambodia, and the Irrawady of Birman.

705. *Lakes and Forests.* Tibet, like other mountainous inland countries, contains many lakes, one of which, the Terkiri, is said to be 80 miles in length, and 25 in bredth. In this country is a singular narrow lake of about 6 miles wide, in the form of a trench, surrounding an island of 12 miles in diameter. Here also is the lake which yields the tincal, or crude borax. Tibet contains large forests, especially Bootan, and its lofty mountainous situation renders it a cool country for its latitude.

706. *Minerals and Animals.* Tibet produces gold in abundance, iron, copper, lead and rock salt. The crude borax of that country is found in the bed of a lake, in shallow water, near the sides, and the cavities made by digging it are soon filled with the same substance. In deep water of the same lake is found rock salt. The lake is about 20 miles in length, and froze several months in the year. The animals of Tibet present a few singularities. The horses and cattle are said to be small, and the small breed of cattle called yak are covered with a thick long hair, with a long glossy tail, which is used in families to drive away flies. They do not low, like other cattle, but manifest uneasiness by a grunting sound. Tibet produces goats with a fine hair, which is made into shawls; and the musk deer, which has two tusks curving from his upper jaw, to dig roots for food

and near the navel of the male is a sack which contains the musk of our shops.

707. *Religion and Government.* The Tibetans are the followers of the Lama, the sovereign pontiff of Asiatic Tartary. This personage, who is called the *priest of priests*, is seen only in a secret apartment of his palace, sitting cross-legged on a cushion, adorned with gold and precious stones. The religion bears a great affinity to that of Hindoostan, which is idolatry. The principal idol is Mahamoonie, which seems to be the same as the Budha of Bengal, and the Fohi of China. The Tibetans hold the waters of the Ganges in great veneration, and loads of it are carried over mountains on men's shoulders.

This country is under the dominion of China, but the principal authority is exercised by the lama, or spiritual chief.

708. *Population, Character and Manners.* The population of Tibet is not ascertained, but the climate being cold, and the country mountainous, the inhabitants are supposed not to be numerous. In person they are said to resemble the Chinese and other Tartar races, and they are represented by travellers as mild and peaceable. When the lama dies, it is believed that his spirit passes into his successor, tho an infant. His body is preserved in a shrine, but the bodies of other priests are burnt. The bodies of common people are exposed to beasts and birds of prey, and an annual festival is held in honor of the dead. Marriages are preceded by a feast of three days; mutual consent is the only bond of union; but what is singular, females are indulged in a plurality of husbands.

709. *General View of the Tibetans.* The language of Tibet is said to be the same as that of the western provinces of China, but we have no correct information on the subject. The country contains few large towns. Lassa, the capital, is nearly in the center, on a spacious plain, with houses of stone. About 7 miles east of this city is the mountain of Putela, on which is the palace of the Lama. The monasteries, inhabited by gylongs or monks, are numerous, and many of them edifices of re

spectable architecture. The worship of the Tibetans is performed in chapels or temples, where great numbers assemble, and chant their service in recitative and chorus, accompanied with a band of music.

710. *Trade and Manufactures.* The Tibetans are said not to be an industrious people. The principal manufactures are that of shawls from goat's hair, and some woollen cloths. The exports of this country are chiefly gold dust, diamonds, pearls, coral, lamb skins, and musk, which are sent to China. To Bengal, through Nipal, are exported gold dust, tincal and musk. The same commodities and rock salt are sent to Nipal; and from Bengal, Tibet receives broadcloths, spices, trinkets, and some valuable stones; and from China it receives tea, which is a considerable article of consumption.

JAPAN.

711. *Situation and Extent.* The empire of Japan consists of several islands in the Pacific, not far from the coast of Asia, and eastward of China. It extends from the 30th to the 41st degree of north latitude, in the direction of north east and south west, and in length is little less than 1000 miles. The three principal islands are Nipon, Kusiu and Sikof. Nipon is 750 miles in length, and from 80 to 150 miles in bredth. The other islands on the south west are smaller. On the north is Jesso, a large island, sometimes considered as a part of the Japanese empire, but the inhabitants are savage.

712. *General Description of Japan.* Japan is much diversified with mountains, hills and plains, but being extremely populous, like China, every spot of earth is cultivated. The number of inhabitants is not known, but by comparing it with China, it must amount to 30 millions. The precious metals are found in great abundance in Japan; and the climate being hot, the tropical fruits are produced in great perfection. The quadrupeds are few, there being no sheep nor goats, the want of wool being supplied by silk and cotton. Few horses are seen, and fewer cattle, as the Japanese eat neither

their flesh nor milk, but fish, fowl and vegetables. The rivers are small, and the hills are covered with cultivated plants. The camphor and varnish trees, the vine, cedar, tea tree and bamboo grow wild in Japan, and are planted also for various uses.

713. *Japanese.* The Japanese are evidently of the same race as the Chinese and Tartars, but their language has become different. Their religion is polytheism; they worship in temples, where no idols are to be seen, tho they are said to keep small idols in boxes. Christianity was introduced in the 16th century by the Jesuits, but their pride and avarice, which made them aspire to the councils of the empire, occasioned them to be massacred or expelled. The government was formerly in the hands of pontiffs, or spiritual monarchs, but is now in the hands of the kubo, or secular monarch. The laws are represented by travellers as salutary, crimes and punishments few, and the police excellent.

714. *Manners and Customs.* The Japanese are a highly civilized people. The ceremony of marriage is performed at an altar, the bride lighting a torch, by which the bridegroom lights another. The wife is subject to the absolute control of the husband, by which domestic tranquility is insured. The bodies of distinguished persons are burnt after death, but those of common persons are buried, and periodical visits are made to the tombs, besides a festival in honor of the dead. Rice is the principal food; a liquor made of rice is the chief drink; wine and ardent spirits are unknown. The houses in Japan are of wood painted white, and no more than two stories high. The apartments are all separated by moveable partitions, which slide in grooves. The Japanese use neither chairs nor tables, but sit on mats, with their food in a wooden bowl. Their dress consists of trowsers, and a loose gown or robe, fastened by a girdle. The top of the head is shaved, and the hair of the sides tied over the top. Stockings are not used, and shoes are made of rice straw.

715. *Arts, Manufactures and Commerce.* The Japanese cultivate literature and the useful arts. They print in the same manner as the Chinese, and are excellent

artists in iron and copper, as also in silk and cotton. From this country we derive the name of japanned ware. Their principal edifices display great magnificence, and the imperial palace, like that in China, consists of a great number of buildings, occupying an immense space. The pillars and ceilings are of cedar, camphor, and other valuable woods, but the only furniture consists of white mats fringed with gold. The emperor, when he gives audience, is seated on a carpet.

The roads in Japan are kept in excellent repair. The principal trade is with China, consisting in the exchange of raw silk, sugar, drugs, copper, lackered ware, &c. The Dutch seem to have monopolized the trade of Europe to Japan.

716. *Chief Towns.* The capital of Japan is Jedo, situated on a bay, on the south east of Nipon. The inhabitants affirm this city to be 60 miles in circumference; but the extent is certainly great, and its population doubtless equals that of the great cities of China. A fire in 1772 is said to have consumed the city for six leagues by three in extent. The harbor is shallow, the city is intersected by a river and canals, and many of the houses are magnificent. Miaco is the spiritual capital, 160 miles from Jedo, on a great plain. It is celebrated for its manufactures and commerce. Nogasaki is the port to which alone foreigners are permitted to resort, and this privilege is confined to the Dutch and Chinese.

TUNKIN.

717. *Situation and Description.* Tunkin, which is often written in the French manner, Tonquin, is situated at the south west of China, south of Yunnan, and north of Cochin China. The extent of this country is so little known to Europeans, that some authors say it is 1000 miles in length; others allow only 500 miles for its length and 400 for its bredth. The center of it is near the 20th degree of north latitude. The inhabitants in *color* and shape bear a general resemblance to other *eastern Asiatics.* The country produces the tropical *fruits in* abundance; rice is the principal food of the in-

habitants, and the clothing, as in China, consists of silk and cotton. The houses are small and low, formed mostly of bamboo, and mud walls, covered with thatch, but a few of them with bricks. The country is full of villages, surrounded by trees. The capital is said to contain 20,000 houses.

718. *Manners and Commerce.* The Tunkinese are said to be dextrous and ingenious, and their manufactures, especially of silk and lackered ware, are excellent. They are so addicted to gaming, that when they have lost all their property, they will stake their wives and children. They are courteous to strangers, but the great men are said to be haughty, and the poor thievish.—They buy their wives, and the rich are indulged in polygamy. In times of scarcity, the men will barter their wives and children for rice. When a man dies, he is buried on his own ground, and if he was the master of a family, a feast is made. The religion is paganism.—Their chief trade is with the Chinese, English and Dutch, and their principal commodities are gold, musk, silks, calicoes, drugs, earthen and lackered ware, and salt.

COCHIN CHINA.

719. *Situation and General Description.* Cochin China, or Western China, lies south of Tunkin, between the Ocean on the east, and a chain of mountains on the west, which separate it from Camboja. The extent of this country is not exactly known, but it is said to have 700 miles of sea coast. Cochin China, as well as Tunkin and Camboja, was formerly a part of the Chinese empire, but these revolted in the 13th century, when the Monguls invaded China, and have since been governed by their own kings. The shore has numerous harbors, filled with junks, which are vessels of a particular structure, and considerable trade is carried on with China, Japan, and the neighboring isles.

720. *Productions of the Country, Manners.* Rice is the principal grain cultivated for food; yams, sweet potatoes, melons, sugar, and all the tropical fruits are in abundance. The exports are chiefly gold in dust or bars, copper, silk, sugar, ebony, and bird's nests.—

These nests, which are esteemed as the greatest delicacy upon a Chinese table, are made by a species of swallow in that country, in China, and on the neighboring isles. They are of the size of a goose egg, hemispherical, and found adhering to the rocks. The material of them is not ascertained, but the substance is viscous, resembling isinglass, and when dissolved in broth, becomes a jelly of delicious flavor. The inhabitants resemble the Chinese in their persons, dress and manners. Their houses are made of bamboo, covered with rushes or straw, and stand amidst groves of oranges, limes, plantains and cocoa trees. They use spoons of porcelain, and instead of a knife and fork, they eat with two porcupine quills.

CAMBOJA AND SIAMPA.

721. *Situation and General Description.* Camboja is a territory of 4 or 500 miles in length, west of Cochin China, peopled by Malays, and inhabitants who resemble the southern Chinese. The country is fertile, and in addition to the grain and fruits of similar climates, affords indigo, camphor, opium, various drugs, ivory, gold and precious stones. This country also furnishes the camboge, a gum yielding a fine yellow tint. Through this country runs the great river Macon, called also Japanese, which descends from the mountains of Tibet.

Siampa is a country south east of Camboja, upon the sea coast, whose inhabitants, climate and productions resemble those of Cochin China and Camboja. But our accounts of it are very imperfect.

LAOS.

722. *General Description.* North of Camboja, and between Tunkin and Siam, lies Laos, an interior country, of which little is known. The inhabitants resemble the southern Chinese in person, but their manners and religion bear an affinity to those of the Siamese. This country is said to afford the best benzoin and lac, with excellent musk, and some gold and rubies. The inhabitants have the reputation of remarkable integrity, faithfulness and civility, but are very indolent and super-

stitious. The country is environed by mountains and forests, and penetrated by the large river Meinam, or Maynam, on which stands the capital, Mohang Leng.

SIAM.

723. *Situation and Boundaries.* Siam, or more correctly Shan, is bounded on the east by a chain of mountains, which separate it from Laos and Camboja, between the 10th and 19th degrees of north latitude. On the south it is bounded by the ocean, on the west by mountains which separate it from Pegu, and on the north by China. Its length is not precisely known, but is about 5 or 600 miles, and its medial bredth about 240.

724. *Mountains, Rivers and Animals.* Siam is, in a manner, inclosed by high mountains on the east and west. Through the country runs the large river Meinam, which is equal to the Elbe, with low banks, which are annually overflowed by the autumnal rains in September. The lands by the river are sown with rice, and the crops reaped in boats, the straw being left in the water. In this, as in all the neighboring kingdoms, elephants are common, and those which are white are held in particular esteem. Poisonous serpents also infest this country, and fire flies are said to be very numerous.

725. *Religion, Government, &c.* The religion of the Siamese is idolatry, similar to that of the Hindoos; the chief idol, *Codam*, is the same as the Boodh of Hindoostan. The government is despotic, and the prince is held in great veneration. Punishments are said to be very severe. The Siamese have small persons, coarse brown complexions, mixed with red, narrow foreheads, hollow cheeks, large mouth, thick pale lips, teeth blackened by art, features of Tartaric origin. In dress, manners and food, the Siamese bear a resemblance to their neighbors.

726. *Language, Literature, Amusements.* The Siamese have two languages, the vulgar and the learned; the latter is called *bali*. The vulgar language contains 37 letters, all consonants. The vowels and diphthongs constitute a distinct alphabet. The bali resembles the

language of the Birmans. Education is not neglected in Siam; children are instructed by the talapoins or priests, in the more useful branches of knowledge, reading, writing and accounts, and the people have books of history, poetry and fables. The amusements of the Siamese are dancing, dramatic representations and pantomimes, ox races, sailing matches, combats of elephants, cock fighting, tumbling, wrestling, rope dancing and fire-works.

727. *Houses, Manufactures, Trade.* The houses of the Siamese are small, constructed of bamboo, and in the low lands set upon pillars above the water of inundations. Temples and other public edifices are built of brick and stone, and are more magnificent. The Siamese, tho indolent, are ingenious, and excel in the manufacture of jewels. The climate prevents the necessity of much clothing. The avarice of the government destroys industry, for every subject owes six months service to his sovereign. The productions of this country, which form its wealth and the basis of its commerce, are grain, cotton, benzoin, sandal and other valuable woods, antimony, tin, lead, iron, load stones, gold and silver, sapphires, emeralds, agates, crystal, marble and tambac. The latter, called also aloes wood, is the heart of a tree, which is used for incense and perfumes, and is so much esteemed in India, as to be worth more than its weight in gold.

MALACCA.

728. *Situation and Extent.* Malacca, or Malaya, is a peninsula, or narrow projection of land, between the gulf of Siam and the bay of Bengal, extending south nearly to the equator, where it is separated from Sumatra by a narrow strait. Its length is nearly 600 miles, and its medial bredth about 150. It is washed by the ocean on three sides, and on the north is bounded by Birman.

729. *Character of the Malays.* The Malays are of small stature, a tawney complexion, with large eyes, flat noses, and long black shining hair. They are ferocious, restless, fond of navigation, war, plunder, and desperate enterprizes. Their piratical vessels scour the seas, and often attack and seize European ships. Those

who are not slaves go always armed with a poni
They adapt their dress to their occupation, and inst
of long flowing garments which other Asiatics w
they are clothed in short garments closely buttor
The mahometan religion has been introduced am
the Malays, and with it the use of the Arabic charact
Their language is a dialect of the Sanscrit, and is
markably soft and musical, most of the words endin
a vowel.

730. *Productions and Commerce.* Malacca is not hi
ly cultivated, rice being the chief grain raised for f
But the soil is rich, and its spontaneous productions
numerous and valuable. The country is covered
odoriferous trees and flowers, such as the tambac,
sandal, and the odorous cassia, with pepper, spices, gu
and that delicious fruit, the mangostan. Tin and
phant's teeth are said to be exported. The forests abo
with elephants, wild boars, tigers, monkeys and fo
The chief city of this peninsula is Malacca, on
southern shore, a place favorable for trade, taken by
Portuguese and held till 1641, when the Dutch too
It contains 12 or 15,000 inhabitants.

THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.

731. *Situation and Extent.* The Birman empire c
prehends the kingdoms of Ava, on the north, and Pe
or Bagoo, on the south. The Birmans were form
subject to Pegu, but they revolted and subjected
whole country in the 16th century. This empire
extends from the 9th to the 26th degree of north
tude, and from the 92d to the 103d east longitude.
length is more than 1000 miles, and its medial bre
about 500. It is bounded on the south by the Mal
on the west by the bay of Bengal and the British
minions, on the north by Asam, and o[redacted] east by
bet, China and Siam. The population [redacted] estimate
17 millions of souls.

732. *Mountains, Rivers, Forests, &c.* We have
correct delineation or account of the mountains of
man. A chain on the northern frontier is mentio
and another on the west, dividing this empire fro

British dominions. The chief river is the Irrawady, which enters the bay of Bengal after a course of 1200 miles. The Mague, or river of Siam, which is of equal length, enters the gulf of Siam. There are many other considerable rivers, and branches of the larger streams, of which our accounts are confused and imperfect. The forests are numerous and large, supplying timber in abundance, and especially the teak, a timber far superior to the European oak.

733. *Productions.* The lands of Birman, like those of the adjacent countries, produce trees and plants of the most valuable kind in rich abundance. Here rise in luxuriance the white sandal and tambac, whose fragrance delights the senses; the durable teak, the jet black ebony, the sycamore fig, the Indian fig, the banyan tree, whose foliage is impenetrable to the ardent rays of a tropical sun. Ginger, cardamom, turmeric, betel, cinnamon, laurel, tamarind, aloe, sugar cane, plantain, cocoa, and innumerable other trees and shrubs of the most valuable kind, adorn the forests and enrich the gardens of this favored region. Rice is the chief grain raised for food, but wheat and other grains are cultivated.

734. *Animals and Minerals.* The animals are such as are common to India. Elephants are numerous in Pegu, and buffaloes in the mountains. A kind of wild fowl, called henza, or braming goose, is, like the Roman eagle, the symbol of empire. This country is the golden Chersonese of the ancients, and gold is yet found in the rivers of Pegu. There are also mines of gold and silver, tin, iron, lead, antimony, arsenic and sulphur. Rubies, sapphires, garnets, amethysts, chrysolites, jasper, load-stone and marble are also found in this country.

735. *Religion and Government.* The Birmans adhere to the Hindoo faith and worship, as the disciples of Boodh. The Birmans believe in the transmigration of souls, and finally those which are radically bad will be condemned to everlasting punishment. They have numerous temples, with idols sitting in the posture of tailors. The priests or talapoins inculcate morality, but the manners of the country are repugnant to our ideas of morals. The government is arbitrary, but the king con-

sults a council of nobles. There are no hereditary honors or offices, but all offices cease on the demise of the king. Nobility is graduated by strings, three, six, nine or twelve, while the prince alone wears twenty-four.

736. *Language and Literature.* The language of Birman must be nearly allied to that of Hindoostan. Literature is cultivated by certain classes of men, and their libraries are filled with books on various subjects, chiefly on divinity. The royal library contains at least 100 chests of books, classed, and the contents of each chest written on the lid in letters of gold. The Birmans write from left to right, like the Europeans, and their books are neatly executed.

737. *Manners and Customs.* The Birmans are a lively, inquisitive, impatient, irascible race of men. Females are not secluded from public notice, as in some eastern countries, but they are degraded in condition; their testimony in a court of justice being of less weight than that of men, and being forbid to enter a court, they are obliged to deliver their testimony on the outside. The lower classes often sell their wives and daughters to strangers, a practice which is said to proceed from their poverty. A bankrupt and his family become the slaves of the creditor. The Birmans are fond of poetry and music, and among their instruments is the *heem*, like the ancient pipe of Pan, formed of several reeds, united and sounded by a common mouth-piece.

738. *Chief Cities.* The ancient capital was Ava, which has declined since the building of Ummerapoora. This city, now the royal residence, is on the eastern side of a large river which flows into the Irrawady, with a lake on the opposit side. It is ornamented with tall groves of mango, palmyra and cocoa trees. It contains a lofty obelisk, numerous spires and turrets, a square fort with a gilded temple at each corner, nearly 100 feet high, and in the center is the royal palace, which has a wide court in front, and a council hall on 77 pillars in eleven rows. The population is not known.

739. *Pegu.* Pegu, formerly the capital of the kingdom of that name, and a most magnificent city, is also in ruins, since the conquest of that kingdom. It is, how-

ever, the residence of a viceroy, and decorated with a vast pyramid, a sacred edifice or temple, standing on a double terrace, one side of the lower one being 1391 feet, and of the upper one 684. It is composed of brick and mortar, octagonal at the base, and spiral at the top. On the summit is an umbrella of open iron work, 56 feet in circumference, and the whole edifice is 361 feet high. There are many large cities in this empire, as Rangoon, a commercial port containing 30,000 inhabitants, and others little known.

740. *Manufactures and Trade.* The Birmans excel in gilding and other ornamental manufactures. Their war boats are of singular construction, formed out of the solid trunk of the teak tree, and from 80 to 100 feet in length. Their barges and their edifices are built and finished with singular taste and elegance. In Chagain is a manufacture of idols from a fine and almost transparent marble.

With the Chinese in Yunan, the Birmans trade in cotton, amber, ivory, precious stones, and betel nuts, receiving in return silks, velvets, gold leaf, hardware and paper. Vast quantities of rice are transported on the river to the capital from the southern provinces. Cloths, hardware, muslins, porcelain and glass are imported by foreigners. The Birmans, like the Chinese, have no coin, but uncoined silver and lead are current as money.

HINDOOSTAN.

741. *Name and Situation.* Hindoostan, or Hindustan, is not the primitive name of this country, but seems to have been given to it by the Persians. The name is, like India, derived from the celebrated river Indus, with the termination *Tan* or *Stan*, which in Persian signifies *country*.

This extensive and populous region of Asia is situated between the 8th and 35th degrees of north latitude, and between the 65th and 92d degrees of east longitude. Its utmost length north and south is 1880 miles, and its breadth 1600. On the west it is bounded by the Ocean and by Persia; on the north by chains of mountains sep-

arating it from Tibet; on the east by the Birman empire, Asam and the Ocean, and on the south by the Ocean.

742. *History.* The earliest correct accounts of this country are given us by the historians of Alexander the Great, who conquered some part of Hindoostan. In that age, the state of society in India was nearly the same as at present. In subsequent periods, this country has been repeatedly overrun or conquered by the more hardy inhabitants of the north, and in particular by the Monguls in 1525, and by Aurunzeb in 1678. The death of the latter, in 1707, was soon followed by a rapid decline of the Mongul power. The Portuguese, Dutch and French successively established factories, and made conquests in several parts of Indoostan. The French power ceased with the loss of Pondicherry in 1761. The English, who long had factories in the country, began their conquests in 1749, and have extended their dominion over a large portion of Hindoostan.

743. *Mountains.* The principal mountains in Hindoostan are those which border Tibet on the north, called *Himmala*, which signifies snow. It is supposed that this chain is a part of what was called by the ancients *Imaus*. Two other chains, called *gauts*, are distinguishable, one about 70 miles from the western coast of the Deccan, the other at a distance from the eastern coast. These rise abruptly, forming, as it were, walls supporting a vast elevated tract of intermediate country. On the east of the Burrampooter are also considerable chains of mountains.

744. *Rivers. The Ganges.* The noble Ganges, a river held sacred by the Hindoos, originates in the Tibetan Alps, and receiving a great number of subsidiary streams, from the north and west, it runs a south easterly course of about 1400 miles, to the head of the bay of Bengal. Before it arrives at the sea, it is joined by the Burrampooter, and forms several channels, around a Delta and a number of islands. The annual inundations of this large river spread the water over the adjacent lands to the extent of 100 miles.

745. *Burrampooter.* The Burrampooter has its sources near those of the Ganges, north of the Himmala chain of mountains, but directing its course eastward, it leaves the Ganges at the distance of 1200 miles; then winding to the west and south, it unites with the Ganges. This river is nearly as long as the Ganges, and for 60 miles before it joins the latter, it is from four to five miles wide. The head stream of this river in Tibet is called by the Tibetans Sanpoo.

746. *Subsidiary Streams.* The Gagra from Tibet has a course of 700 miles, and joins the Ganges above Patna. The Cosa and Teesta proceed from the same country, and fall into the Ganges below the Gagra. The Jumna on the west has a course of 500 miles, and falls into the Ganges at Allahabad. The Chumbul, Sichery, and other rivers, swell the Jumna, and the Soan, and numerous smaller streams augment the Ganges below the Jumna.

747. *The Indus.* The celebrated Indus, called by the inhabitants of the country Sinde, or Sindeh, proceeds from the mountains of Bucharia, in the north, where its head stream is called Nilab, or blue river, and running a southerly course, it enters the sea by many mouths. Its whole course is estimated at 1000 miles. Like the Ganges, the Nile and the Missisippi, it forms islands by the channels which discharge its waters into the ocean. It has several large tributary streams, as the Kameh and Comul from the west, and the Chunab, the Rauvee and Setlege on the east.

748. *Secondary Rivers.* The large rivers of secondary size in Hindoostan are the Pudda, Nerbudda and Taptee, which enter the gulf of Cambay on the west; and the Godaveri, the Kistna and Caveri on the east. The three last have their sources on a chain of mountains near the western side of the great promontory of India, and pervade almost the whole bredth of the country.

749. *Forests and Desert.* Hindoostan contains large forests, especially near the mouth of the Ganges, which abound with trees and plants of a luxuriant growth.—Creeping plants are said to extend from tree to tree, till they form an impenetrable cover. On the west of the

Indus is a sandy desert of 4 or 500 miles in length, and from 60 to 150 in bredth.

750. *Trees.* The fertile soil and genial climate of India are adapted to produce a most luxuriant vegetation. Here grows the lofty palm, with a single stem, without branches, but terminated by a tuft of leaves; the cocoa-nut tree, with its nutritious fruit, whose fibrous covering is formed into the most elastic cables; the areca palm, whose nuts are mixed with betel leaves, and chewed as tobacco is in other countries; the fan palm, whose broad leaves are used for paper and for thatching, and whose juce is distilled into toddy; and another species bearing leaves, of which three or four will roof a cottage.

751. *Grain and Fruits.* Rice is the grain chiefly cultivated, and the principal food of the people. Maiz and the sugar cane are also cultivated in great quantities, as is cotton. The fruits, shrubs and herbaceous plants which grow in Hindoostan are too numerous to be specified, but almost all that can delight the eye, or gratify the taste of man, are there produced in the richest abundance.

752. *Animals.* The horses of Hindoostan are numerous, but the best breeds are from Persia and Arabia. Here are also seen the pied horses of Tibet. The wild ass and wild mule are seen in herds upon the mountains. The cattle are often large, with a hump on the shoulders. The elephant is common, and the Arabian camel with a single hunch. The forests abound with wild boars, bears, wolves, foxes, jackalls, hyenas, leopards, panthers, lynxes, apes and monkeys. Lions are found near Cashmir; but the tiger of the Ganges is terrible for size, strength and ferocity. The rhinoceros with one horn is found in the swamps. The birds and insects are innumerable, and the common hen is found wild in that country.

753. *Minerals.* Hindoostan has for ages been celebrated for producing the diamond, which, tho found to consist of coal, is the most hard, transparent and brilliant of all minerals. The best of this species of *precious stones* are found in rivers, or under rocks, in Visa-

pour and Golconda. The ruby, sapphire, topaz, turmalin, and other precious stones, are among the productions of Hindoostan. Gold is found in the rivers flowing into the Ganges from Tibet, but not in mines.

754. *Population and State of Society.* The inhabitants of Hindoostan are estimated at 60 millions. These are divided into four classes or casts—the *bramins*, or priests; the *cheteree*, or military men; the *bice*, or merchants and men of business; and the *sooders*, who are servants and laborers. Below these are the *parians*, a set of outcasts who are held in the utmost detestation. It is now asserted and believed that the gipseys of Europe are fugitives of the pariar class, who fled from the cruelties of Timur, who conquered Hindoostan about the year 1400.

755. *Religion.* The Hindoos are the followers of Brahma, who is supposed to have been the progenitor of men. From him the ancient Brachmans, or philosophers, and modern Bramins, or priests, seem to have derived their name. They acknowledge a supreme God, and many subaltern deities. Their temples are filled with idols in monstrous shapes. They believe in the transmigration of souls, and hold a feast in honor of the sun. Their principal idol is Boodh, who was probably some deified philosopher. Their religion and sacred mysteries are contained in the *vedas*, or sacred books, and the *shaster*, or commentary on the vedas. These are written in the Sanscrit, the ancient language of Hindoostan, which is now understood only by the Bramins. In these books are all the precepts of the Hindoo religion, which has connected with it all the duties of social life.

756. *Government.* Hindoostan has at times been mostly subjected to emperors, or great conquerors and their descendants, as to Timur, the Mongul invader. But in the beginning of the last century, on the death of Aurengzeb, the Mongul empire was gradually dissolved by means of competitions for the sovreignty and civil wars. From that time the country has been subject to a number of rajah kings or princes. Some of them have under them ryots and zemindars, who possess large

tracts of land, on condition of paying rent to the prince. Since the middle of the last century, the English have interfered in the disputes between the princes, and have gradually extended their government over several large provinces, amounting to nearly a fourth of Hindoostan. The government of the native princes is despotic and oppressive.

757. *Manners and Customs.* The Hindoos are black, with long black hair and good persons. They are mild, obedient, faithful and ingenious, extremely temperate, abstaining from animal food and intoxicating liquors. Polygamy is practiced, but one wife is supreme. The custom of burning a widow with the corpse of her husband is not yet extinct, tho less common than formerly. The tribes or casts are forbid to intermarry, and to eat or drink with each other, so that they are separated by insurmountable barriers; and each family follow the occupation of their ancestors from generation to generation. All their customs, fashions, every thing among them is regulated by their religion.

758. *Food, Dress, Buildings.* The Hindoos subsist chiefly on rice, milk and vegetables. The inferior casts are forbid to eat flesh, but the military tribe may eat the flesh of goats, sheep and poultry, and other superior tribes may eat poultry and fish. In so warm a climate, little clothing is necessary; a single piece of cotton cloth sometimes answers the purpose. The houses are of earth or bricks, covered with mortar or cement, with no windows or only small openings. There is usually only a ground floor, inclosing a court, with a small gallery supported by pillars. Their amusements are said to consist in religious processions.

759. *Language and Literature.* The ancient language of Hindoostan, called the Sanscrit, is now obsolete, and known only in old books which are studied by the Bramins. The languages in use in this extensive country are ten different dialects, and most of them written in different characters. The learning of the Hindoos is confined to a few men, and altho they have many books, yet if we may judge of their literature by such translations as have been made from them, they contain little

which can interest the people of Europe and America. The art of printing was not known by the Hindoos, till introduced by the English, and their history, contained in perishable manuscripts, consists mostly of fables. There are some universities and schools of repute, as at Benares, and in Deccan.

760. *Manufactures.* The cotton manufactures of Hindoostan are well known, and have been celebrated from antiquity. The muslins and calicoes of that country constitute important articles of export. The shawls of Cashmir are highly esteemed. In manufactures few tools are used, and it is said a loom is reared under a tree in the morning, and carried home in the evening.

761. *British Possessions.* The British East India company first began to trade and formed establishments in Hindoostan. This company is supported by the British government, the power of whose arms has extended her empire over a considerable portion of Hindoostan. On the Ganges, the British possess Bengal, Bahar, and Benares, comprehending a territory of 550 miles in length, by 300 in bredth. They possess several other parts of Hindosstan, all which are supposed to contain 14 millions of inhabitants.

762. *Government, Army and Revenue.* The government of the English possessions is vested in a governor-general and a council, who direct all affairs, civil and military. The judiciary consists of a chief justice, and three other judges, with jurisdiction over civil, criminal, naval and ecclesiastical affairs. The military force consists of a few British regiments, and a considerable body of Seapoys, who are Hindoo militia. The revenue is computed at about 19 millions of dollars, two thirds of which is required to support the civil and military establishments.

763. *Chief Towns. Calcutta.* The chief city of the British possessions in Hindoostan is Calcutta, in the 23d degree of north latitude, upon the western channel or outlet of the Ganges, called Hoogley, a hundred miles from the sea. This city has not a salubrious situation, having stagnant waters in its vicinity, but it has lately

been improved by draining. The streets of Calcutta, as of all the great towns in Hindoostan, are narrow and crooked, some of them paved with bricks, others not; the houses are constructed of brick or mud, or of bamboos and mats, except the English quarter, which is composed of elegant brick edifices. The city contains half a million of inhabitants.

764. *Commerce and Improvements of Calcutta.* The river is navigable to Calcutta for the largest India ships, and the commerce is great. The exports consist of salt, sugar, salt-peter, silks and muslins, opium, and various other articles. The English trade of India is enjoyed by a company, whose charter is from time to time renewed by parliament. The English have established a society for the promotion of literature in Calcutta, called the Asiatic Society, which enjoys a high reputation, while the publications from the press rival those of Europe. A college is founded in the same city, with professors of the English, Hindoo and Mahometan law, as well as of the usual sciences. The languages to be taught are Arabic, Persian, Sanscrit, Hindostanee, Bengal, Maratta, and other dialects of that country.

765. *Patna and Benares.* Patna, the capital of the province of Bahar, is on the Ganges, about 400 miles above Calcutta. Most of the salt-peter exported from Calcutta is from Bahar. Benares, a rich, populous city, 60 miles above Patna, on the north bank of the Ganges, is said to have been the first seat of Braminical knowledge. These are in the British dominions. Formerly Agra, upon the river Jumna, was the seat of the Mongul empire. The Mahometans, who conquered this part of Hindoostan, fixed the seat of empire at Delhi, as did the more recent conquerors. These cities are immensely large, but since the decline of the Mahometan and Mongul empires, are very much diminished.

766. *Surat and Bombay.* Surat, on the river Taptee, below the gulf of Cambay, is said to contain half a million of inhabitants, a great part of whom are Arabs, Persians, Monguls and Turks. It is a place of extensive trade, and the port whence the Mahometans set sail on their pilgrimage to Mecca. Bombay, on a small island,

is a large city, with a good harbor, and well fortified. It was ceded to England by the Portuguese, in 1662, as a part of the dower of the queen of Charles II. and is the seat of one of the English presidencies.

767. *Other Cities.* In Mysore on the west and south is Scringapatam, a large town, on an island surrounded by the river Caveri. This is remarkable for being inclosed by a hedge of 30 or 40 feet wide, consisting of every kind of thorn to be found in the country. Calicut, on the sea shore, is memorable for being the first port visited by the Portuguese, who discovered India under Vasco de Gama, and for giving name to the calicoes, a species of muslins which are common. On the eastern side of the promontory is Madras, in the Carnatic, containing 80,000 people, but it has no harbor, nor is there a harbor on the Coromandel coast, from Cape Comorin to the Ganges, a distance of 1000 miles.

768. *General Remarks on the Hindoos of the South.* The complexion of the Hindoos varies, in proceeding from north to south, from a brown or olive color to a deep black. In the Carnatic and Mysore, the Hindoos are of a mild, submissive character, rendered effeminate by the heat of the climate, and a total abstinence from animal food. Most of them have little clothing, others wear long muslin dresses, with a turban, and large gold ear-rings, forming a striking contrast with their black faces. Their houses consist of walls covered with a fine stucco, with long colonnades, open porticoes, and flat roofs. No cielings are used, for none will resist the ravages of the white ants, which attack and destroy every kind of wood to which they can gain access. A common mode of travelling is in palankins, which are borne on the shoulders of four men, and covered with a canopy.

ASIATIC ISLANDS.

769. *Ceylon.* East of Cape Comorin lies Ceylon, an island of 240 miles in length, and 150 in bredth. It was known to the ancients by the name of Taprobana; seized by the Portuguese in 1506, and taken by the Dutch in 1660, who subdued the natives in 1766. It has been

lately taken by the English. The inhabitants, who are of Hindoo race, and called Singalese, remain in their native state, and are little known, except on the sea coast. Trincomalee, on the east, affords a good harbor. The chief town is Colombo, on the west side, which gives name to a bitter wood used by us. The commerce of the island is chiefly valuable for its cinnamon, precious stones, and pearls.

770. *Pearl Fishery.* The taking of pearls at Ceylon commences in February and continues till April, when the south west monsoon begins. Thousands of people throng to the shore, with their huts, tents and bazars. The pearls are taken by divers, who descend from five to ten fathoms, and remain under water about two minutes. They carry down small nets, and bring up 100 oysters in a net. The pearls are found in or upon oysters, formed like the coats of an onion, around a grain of sand, covered by the animal with a glutinous substance to preserve it from friction. The gold colored pearls are the most esteemed by the natives.

771. *The Maldives and Laccadives.* South west of Cape Comorin lies a cluster of low islands, called Maldives, which are said to be a thousand or more in number. They are peopled by Mahometans and Pagans. The chief products of the islands for export, are cocoanuts and fish, particularly a shell fish called cowrie, which is used for money. The Laccadives, west of the Malabar coast, are a groop of islands, about 30 in number, which afford the same articles as the Maldives, and ambergris is said to be found floating on the adjacent sea.

772. *Andaman and Nicobar.* Opposit to the coast of Malacca, lies a range of islands, the principal of which are Andaman and Nicobar. Andaman is 140 miles in length, but narrow, and has good harbors. The soil is good, and the forests afford ebony, and a kind of bread fruit. The sea abounds with oysters, mullets and soles, but the inhabitants are savage, and what is remarkable, they have woolly hair like the Africans. The Nicobar islands are three, the largest about fifteen miles in cir-

cumference. The people appear to be of Tartaric origin.

773. *Sumatra.* Sumatra is an island of 950 miles in length, and 200 in bredth, south of Malacca, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. Chains of high mountains run the whole length of this island, which render the air cooler than in Hindoostan. The year has two divisions, the dry and rainy monsoons. The dry, or south east monsoon, commences in May and ends in September; the north west, or rainy monsoon, begins in November and ends in March. The soil is rich, and a great part of the island is covered with an impervious forest. The animals and plants of Sumatra are the same as in other Asiatic countries within the tropics. The principal commodity for export is pepper, which grows on a creeping plant or vine. Other products are coffee, ebony, rattans, camphor, benzoin, cassia, and cotton, of which the kind called silk cotton is of distinguished gloss and delicate texture. The people excel in gold and silver fillagree, and in weaving silk and cotton. The English possess Bencoolen, on the south western side of the island.

774. *Inhabitants of Sumatra.* The inhabitants are Malays, Mahometans, and inland natives, some of whom, as the Googoo, are said to be covered with hair, and little superior to the Oran Outang. The natives have a yellow or tawney complexion, with flat noses, and dark clear eyes. The noses of infants are flattened, and their ears extended. In the interior mountainous parts, the people have the goiter. The clothing of the natives is made of the bark of trees. Both sexes file their teeth, and stain them black. Their houses are of wood and bamboo, covered with leaves of the palm, and standing on pillars. The furniture is simple, and rice the principal food of the inhabitants. The villages are on hills, surrounded by fruit trees. Their amusements are combats of cocks and quails, with a variety of dances. There are several volcanoes on the island, and violent thunder is frequent.

775. *Java.* Java, an island of 650 miles in length, but narow, is situated south east of Sumatra, from which

it is separated by the strait of Sunda. It abounds with forests, and is covered with perpetual verdure. On the north side stands Batavia, a large town belonging to the Dutch, whose low situation and canals render it very unhealthy. The water also is of a bad quality, and the musketoes vexatious. The Javanese are of a yellow complexion, and generally Mahometans. Batavia is chiefly peopled by the Chinese, but the natives of many countries resort to the place for trade. The productions of Java are nearly the same as those of Sumatra, but the chief export is coffee.

776. *Borneo.* East of Sumatra, under the equator, lies Borneo, reputed the largest island on the globe, being 900 miles in length by 600 in bredth. The sea coast consists mostly of marshes; the interior contains mountains, some of them volcanic, whose eruptions occasion tremendous earthquakes. But the inland parts of the island are little known. On the coast are seen Malays, Moors, and Japanese; but the native inhabitants are black, with long hair, of a middle stature, feeble and inactive. The chiefs extract one or two of their teeth, and substitute others of gold, and strings of tiger's teeth are worn round the neck as a badge of rank. On the sea coast, houses are built on pillars supported by rafts, and at the Banjar river, they rise and fall with the tide.

777. *Manilla Isles.* The Manillas, called also Philippine islands, lie north east of Borneo, and east from Cochin China, extending from about 5 to 20 degrees of north latitude. The largest of them are Luzon and Mindano. Luzon is near 500 miles in length by 100 in bredth. The natives seem to be of Malay origin. The island is pervaded by a chain of mountains, but is fertile, producing cotton, sugar cane, cocoa trees, and other plants suited to the climate. The houses are built of bamboo, and elevated 8 or 10 feet on posts, as in other islands. Mindano is next in size to Luzon, and its inhabitants and productions are of the same kind. There are several other isles of considerable magnitude, and the small ones amount to hundreds. Among them are several volcanoes. This groop was discovered by Ma-

gellan in 1521, and on one of them he lost his life. Some of these islands are in possession of Spain.

778. *The Celebez.* To the east of Borneo is Celebez, an irregular island of 600 miles in length, but deeply indented with bays. This island presents the most romantic scenery, of high mountains, rocks, rivers, and lofty trees. The inhabitants, called Macassars, are said to be addicted to piracy, and to poison their lances and arrows with the juce of the Upas. Like the inhabitants of other Asiatic isles, they raise their houses on pillars on account of the deluging rains of the west monsoon, from November till March. This island is in possession of the Dutch, who restrain the depredations of the natives. It is surrounded by numbers of smaller ones, forming a large groop.

779. *Moluccas.* The Moluccas, or Spice Islands, lie east of Celebez, the most important of which are Banda, Ternate and Amboyna. These islands are possessed by the Dutch, who expelled the Portuguese, the first European settlers. The chief quadrupeds are goats, hogs and deer. The natives are pagans or mahometans. These islands are chiefly valued for the spices which they produce, especially nutmegs and cloves, but an earthquake and hurricane in 1778 almost annihilated the nutmeg trees in Banda. This tree rises to the size of a pear tree, the leaves resembling those of the laurel, and it bears fruit from the age of ten to one hundred years. The nutmeg, when growing, is of the size of an apricot, shaped like a pear, and when ripe, the rind opens, and discloses the mace, of a deep red color, which covers the nutmeg,

TARTARY.

780. *Situation and Extent.* That part of Tartary which is not subjected to any neighboring nation, extends from the Caspian sea to the mountains of Belur, about 870 miles, from east to west; and from north to south, from the mountains of Gaur to the boundaries of Russia, a space of 1500 miles.

781. *Mountains.* The Belur Tag, or ancient Imaus, a great Alpine chain of mountains, perpetually covered

with snow, limits Independent Tartary on the east, and divides it from Little Bucharia, the country of Kalmucks, who have been rendered tributary to China. In the center are the mountains of Alak, the Kizik Tag, the Kara Tau and Ak Tau. On the south are the mountains of Gaut, which separate Tartary from Hindoostan.

782. *Rivers.* The chief rivers are the Amu, called by the ancients Oxus, and the Sirr, the ancient Iaxartes. The Amu, which the oriental geographers call Gihon, has its sources in the Belur Tag, and being augmented by streams from the Gaut, or Hindookoh, on the south, it runs northerly to the lake of Aral, a course of about 900 miles. The Sirr, or Sihon, rises also in the mountains of Belur, and falls into the same lake, after a western and north western course of 500 miles. The smaller rivers are numerous.

783. *Lakes.* The largest lake is the Aral, east of the Caspian, which is 200 miles in length, and 70 in bredth. It receives the two great rivers, Amu and Sirr, and has no outlet into the ocean. Its water is salt, like that of the Caspian, and there are saline lakes in its vicinity. This lake is surrounded by sandy deserts, which have not been explored by Europeans. East of the Aral lies the Balcash, or Palkati, a lake of 140 miles in length, by 70 in bredth. The smaller lakes are little known.

784. *Face of the Country and Productions.* The distinguishing feature of Tartary is the steps, vast barren plains in the north, which are possessed by the Kirguses, who consist of three hords or tribes. On the east of the Caspian is an extensive desert, but the lands on the rivers Amu and Sirr are fertile, especially in Sogd, the ancient Sogdiana. The mountains of Tartary afford many valuable minerals, and the earth is capable of producing all kinds of grain and fruits suitable to the climate, but the Tartars suffer most of their land to lie in pasture for their flocks and herds, on which they chiefly subsist.

785. *Religion and Manners.* The prevailing religion is the Mahometan, and the government, administered by khans, or kings, is mostly absolute. Their language is *Turkish*, or Zagathian. In general the Tartars are

hospitable and benevolent, and some of their chiefs are said to keep their doors nailed open for the admission of all strangers. Their dress falls only to the calf of the leg; both sexes wear a sort of trowsers, and the upper garment is fastened with a girdle. Both sexes wear also light boots, with a head dress like the Turkish turban, and the females wear long ear-rings, and their hair in tresses, decorated with ribands.

786. *Manners of the Kirguses.* The Kirguses, north east of the Caspian, have Tartaric features, a flat nose, and small eyes, but not oblike, as the Chinese. They live in tents of skins, and lead a wandering life. They have vast herds of cattle, horses, camels, sheep and goats, of which some individuals are said to possess from ten to twenty thousand. They are divided into three hords, each under its own khan. Their chief food is mutton, of the long tailed kind of sheep, which is said to be so excellent as to be sent to Petersburg. Their drink is kumis, or mare's milk acidulated. Their heads are shaved, and covered with a conical bonnet, and the ladies embellish their heads with the necks of herons, disposed like horns.

787. *Samarcand.* The celebrated city of Samarcand, called anciently Maracanda, is situated in Great Bucharia, on the river Sogd, a branch of the Oxus. It is in a delightful country, in the 40th degree of north latitude, with houses of stone or clay, and a university. It was the capital of Sogdia, or Sogdiana, in the time of Alexander the Great. In more modern times, it was the residence of Timur, or Tamerlane. It has declined in modern times, but is remarkable for its manufacture of silk paper, and still carries on a considerable trade, especially in fruits of excellent quality. On the same river stands Bokhara, a large city, rivalling Samarcand.

788. *Little Bucharia.* On the east of Belur Tag is Little Bucharia, the country of the Kalmuks, belonging to China. In this country is the large river Yarkand, which runs from west to east about 500 miles, and enters the lake called Lok Nor. On different head streams of this river stand the chief towns, Cashgar and Yarkand.

On the south is the vast desert of Cobi. This country was subjected to China in the year 1759.

PERSIA.

789. *Situation and Extent.* Persia, which is called in the language of the country *Iran*, is situated between the 25th and 43d degrees of north latitude, and between the 45th and 68th degrees of east longitude. Its length from east to west is about 1200 miles, and its bredth about 1000 miles. It is bounded by the Ocean and Persian Gulf on the south; by Turkey west; by the Caspian and Tartary on the north, and by Hindoostan on the east. It takes its name from Fars, or Pars, a single province of the kingdom.

790. *History.* Persia has been celebrated from early ages as a powerful kingdom. Its inhabitants were of the same race as the Scythians, or Goths and Teutones, who peopled a great part of Europe, and from whom we are descended. Cyrus founded the Persian monarchy about 557 years before the christian era. This empire was dissolved by Alexander the Great, and Persia fell under the dominion of the Greek monarchs of Syria. Artaxarxes restored the Persian line of kings in the 3d century of the christian era. In the year 636, the Mahometans conquered the country; which was, in subsequent periods, subjected to the power of Zingis Khan and Timur. Persia was subdued by Nadir Shah, a ferocious warrior, in 1736, enjoyed a few years of tranquility under Kerim, but has been since disturbed by usurpation, anarchy and civil dissensions.

791. *Mountains and Climate.* Persia is a very mountainous country. In the north, the chain of Caucasus extends into Persia, winding to the south of the Caspian. To the south east runs the great chain of Elwend, the highest ridge in Persia. Another chain runs nearly parrellel with the Persian Gulf. A western chain divides Persia from the Turkish dominions. On the north east is the chain of Gaur, and on the east the ridges of Wull and Soliman, with some others. These mountains render Persia a comparatively cool country, but the soil is generally barren. In addition to this, Persia contains

three great deserts, two of which, the Great Saline and Kerman, extend over a space of 700 miles in length and 200 in bredth.

792. *Rivers.* The Euphrates and Tigris have at times been within the Persian monarchy, but are not properly Persian rivers. The Ahwaz, a branch of which flows into the Tigris, enters the estuary of these three rivers, after a course of 400 miles. On the north is the Kur, latinized Cyrus, which flows from the Caucasian chain into the Caspian. A branch of this is the Aras, anciently Araxes. The Tedjan, on the north east, the ancient Ochus, flows into the Caspian, and the Margab, a branch of the Amu, has its sources in Persia. In the center is Zenderud, which rises on the Elwend mountains, and passing Ispahan, is lost in the sands. Bundemir, on the south east, on which are the ruins of Persepolis, flows into a salt lake called Baktegan. The Hinmend, on the east, flows into the sea of Zereh, or is absorbed by the sandy earth.

793. *Lakes and Productions.* The Zereh, or Durra, is about 90 miles in length; the Baktegan about 40 miles; the Urmia about 50 miles; and the Erivan about 75 miles in circumference. Persia, tho in general a barren country, contains many fertile spots, in a most genial climate, and is supposed to be the native soil of many of our best fruits, as the fig, pomegranate, mulberry, almond, peach and apricot. The orange, citron and vine grow there in luxuriance, and in the southern parts cotton and the sugar cane. The Persian horses have been celebrated from antiquity, and the partridges are of peculiar size and excellence. The animals in general are such as are found in all similar latitudes.

794. *Curiosities.* A singular curiosity is the fountains of naphtha, or pure rock oil, on the western shore of the Caspian, near Baku. The earth, for two miles round this place, when two or three inches of the surface is removed, will take fire by the application of a coal, and burn with a pure, gentle, blue flame, like that of ardent spirits. A cane or tube set into the earth conveys the gas to the top, where it will burn; and such tubes, with

their edges covered with clay to prevent them from burning, are used in houses in lieu of candles. Three or four of them will boil a kettle of water, and thus serve to dress meat and vegetables.

795. *Religion and Government.* The ancient Persians were Sabians, or worshippers of the sun, moon, stars and fire, but mahometanism is now the religious faith of the country. The Persians, however, have rejected many of its absurdities, and adopted a milder system. They are called *Chias*, and are deemed heretics, while the pretended true believers are called *Sunnis*. Their priests are styled mullas, or akonds, that is readers, who are also employed as the instructors of children. There are also in Persia wandering monks, called fakirs and calendars, a sort of sturdy beggars, who live upon alms. The government is and always has been despotic, and the people are oppressed by the exactions of khans or beglerbegs.

796. *Population and Manners.* The population of Persia is computed to be ten or twelve millions. The Persians in the north are of a fair complexion, in the south of a dark brown. They possess a sanguine temperament, are corpulent, with black hair, high forehead, aquiline nose, full cheeks, and a large chin. They are gay, polite, hospitable, but passionate. They shave the head, and wear a bonnet, but the beard is sacred. They often wear three or four light, loose garments, over each other, fastened with a sash. Their outer garment is a large cloke of thick cloth. The women wrap round the head pieces of silk of different colors. They are cleanly in their persons and habitations. Marriages are managed by females, with many ceremonies. Polygamy is allowed, but the first married wife is the chief. Suicide is uncommon, and duels unknown.

797. *Language and Learning.* The ancient Persian language had a common origin with the Hebrew and Arabic, the Sanscrit of Hindoostan, and the Teutonic of Europe. The affinity is still discoverable in the radical words. The present Persian is remarkable for its strength and melody. Literature was anciently cultivated with success in Persia, but the ancient books were

mostly destroyed by the Mahometan conquerors in the the 7th century. It is not, however, wholly neglected, and the learning of Persia bears some resemblance to that of Europe.

798. *Chief Cities. Ispahan.* The capital of Persia is Ispahan, which stands on the small river Zenderud. It is said to have been in the last century 24 miles in circumference, and to contain 600,000 inhabitants. The streets are narrow and ill paved; the walls of earth in ill repair; but the royal square and its market, the palaces, mosks, baths, and other public edifices, are magnificent. It is surrounded by a beautiful country, diversified by mountains. In 1722, it was taken and plundered by the Afgans, its population reduced, and its splendor impaired.

799. *Shiraz.* The second city is Shiraz, in the south eastern part of the kingdom, situated in a fertile valley, and surrounded by a wall 25 feet high and 10 feet thick. In the neighborhood are many summer houses and gardens, with avenues of cypress and sycamore, leading to parterrs of flowers, refreshed with fountains. The citadel is of brick, defended with artillery; and the mosk of the late prince, Kerim, is splendid. The climate is delightful, especially in spring, when the fields are covered with verdure, and the groves resound with the melody of the nightingale, the goldfinch, and the linnet.

800. *Other Towns.* Teffliz, the capital of Georgia, on the Kur, is a town, with 20,000 inhabitants. It is meanly built, but has springs of hot water, and a trade in furs sent to Turkey. Derbent, on the Caspian, is a place of some trade. Erivan, on the west, is a large town, but not well built. About 30 miles south is the noted mount Ararat. Tebriz, or Tauriz, is a large town, with spacious and magnificent bazars, and a square capable of containing 30,000 troops in order of battle: In the eastern provinces are Candahar and Herat, cities which carry on a communication between Persia and Hindoostan.

801. *Agriculture.* The soil of Persia is chiefly barren, and much labor is bestowed upon watering the lands.

The northern provinces, however, have a good soil. Wheat is the most common grain in Persia, but rice is also a principal article of food. Barley, millet, and some rye, are cultivated. The plow used in Persia is small, and drawn by lean oxen, harnessed by the breast, instead of the head, in which lies the chief strength of the animal. Great use is made of pigeon's dung, which lies two years to meliorate before it is used. In the north west, vines are covered with earth during winter.

802. *Manufactures and Commerce.* Persia has been noted for its manufactures of cloth, silk, lether and iron. The carpets are esteemed excellent, many of which passing to Europe through Turkey, are called Turkey carpets. The bows of the Persians were formerly in high estimation, and their sabers are damasked in a manner not to be imitated. Their manufactures of cotton and wool, and those of goat's and camel's hair, with their silks, brocades and velvets, are of superior excellence. The trade of Persia is with Hindoostan, Russia and Turkey, while some of its manufactures pass to Africa and Europe by the Persian Gulf.

ARABIA.

803. *Situation and Extent.* Arabia, the south western point of Asia, lies between the 12th and 30th degrees of north latitude, and between the 35th and 60th degrees of east longitude. Its length is at least 1400 miles, and its medial bredth about 800. Arabia is bounded by the Turkish dominions on the north, but on the other sides, is inclosed by the gulf of Persia and the Ocean on the east and south, and by the Red Sea, or Arabian Gulf, on the west.

804. *Face of the Country.* The center of Arabia presents the aspect of a vast plain of barren sand and gravel, dotted with spots of soil which produce some grass and shrubs. The shores of the sea, however, offer some fertile land, as do some of the mountainous regions. The chief mountains which are known, run nearly parallel to the Red Sea, at the distance of 50, 100 or 150 miles. Among these are Sinai and Horeb, famous in Jewish history. Through the center of Arabia runs a

vast desert called Neged; and in all this extensive country, there is no considerable river.

805. *Inhabitants.* The Arabians are regarded as the descendants of Ishmael, who, it was predicted, would be at enmity with all other nations. They are dispersed over a barren country, which is incapable of cultivation, and of course will not support inhabitants in large communities. Hence they must live a scattered, wandering life, destitute of the arts and civilization which spring from a settled, populous state of society, and without any well regulated government to restrain their natural propensities. They have never been subdued except partially, nor can they be, for no army of enemies can long subsist in their country. Hence the more roving tribes of Arabs are addicted to robbery and a lawless course of life; but in the southern parts of Arabia, where the land is fertile, the Arabs are an honest, hospitable people.

806. *Religion.* The ancient religion of Arabia was idolatry, and human beings were sacrificed to idols. Afterwards Sabianism, consisting in the worship of the sun, moon and stars, and of fire, was introduced from Chaldea. This is the worship of the "*host of heaven,*" which is interdicted in scripture. In the 7th century, Mahomet, an impostor, proclaimed himself the prophet of God, and established a new religion, which was carried with fire and sword over Arabia, Egypt and Barbary; over Turkey, Persia, and into Hindoostan; and this system of faith remains in all those countries.

807. *Government.* Arabia is subject to numerous petty chiefs, called imams, emirs, or sheiks, who are considered as the vicars of Mahomet, and are strictly ecclesiastics. Under these chiefs are the fakis and dolas, or governors of provinces. The dola corresponds with the Turkish pashaw. The magistrate of a town is called emir, or commander; the cadi is, as in Turkey, a judge in both civil and ecclesiastical affairs. But numerous tribes of Arabs, inhabiting the deserts, and called *Bedoweens*, rove about for plunder, and are little subject to any established authority.

808. *Manners and Customs.* The Arabs, like all the inhabitants of the northern coast of Africa, are of a dark complexion, of a middle stature, with thin meager bodies. The more civilized Arabians, in Yeman, are polite and hospitable. When they salute each other, they lay the right hand upon the heart, and a superior raises his hand in token of respect. Their chief food is durra, a kind of millet, mixed with camel's milk, oil, butter or fat, and little flesh is used. Food is set on tables a foot high, on a mat, on which the people sit. The chief drink is coffee. Strong liquors, tho forbid by the koran, are not wholly neglected. Tobacco is smoked, and also a plant resembling hemp, which produces intoxication. Polygamy is permitted, but is confined to the rich.

809. *Dress and Arms.* The Arabs, like other oriental nations, wear loose dresses, as well adapted to a warm climate, consisting of a shirt and large trowsers, with a girdle of lether, in which they carry a dagger and knife. Over the shoulder is worn a large piece of linen, and the head is burdened with bonnets of linen or cotton, often richly embroidered with gold, around which is a sash of muslin, with fringes of silk or gold hanging down behind. This thick covering for the head seems intended to defend the Arabians from the fatal effects of the sun's rays, in their scorching climate. Some shave the head, and the feet are generally bare. The females wear a similar loose dress, and in Yemen they wear rings, bracelets, and necklaces of false pearls. Sometimes a ring in the nose is worn, as in Hindoostan and among the natives of America. The nails are stained red, the feet and hands a yellowish brown, and the eye-lashes are darkened with antimony.

810. *Language and Literature.* The Arabic is derived from the same root as the Hebrew, Assyrian and Egyptian, but is now divided into a great variety of dialects. The characters or letters are different from those of any language of Europe. The Arabians were formerly distinguished for their literature and cultivation of science, and to this day the rich maintain instructors to teach their children. In the chief cities are colleges for teaching astronomy, astrology, philosophy and medicin,

and near every mosk is a common school, for the poor as well as the rich, supported by legacies. The study of the koran occupies a great portion of their attention, for the language of it is now obsolete, and must be learnt as latin is with us.

811. *Chief Towns. Mecca.* The most important city in Arabia is Mecca, which is held so sacred, that no person except a musselman is permitted to approach it. It is situated in a plain, at the foot of three barren mountains, on a rocky soil. The houses are of mud or stone, but the temple is a large open square, encompassed with a colonnade, and ornamented with minarets. In the center is the Kaba, or house of God, a square structure, covered with silk, in which is a black stone, which is the object of mahometan veneration. To this place thousands of pilgrims resort annually to pay their devotions.

812. *Medina.* Medina, about 200 miles north of Mecca, is celebrated as the burial place of Mahomet. It is at the foot of a mountain, a day's journey from the Red Sea, a small city, with brick walls. There are some palaces of burnt bricks, but the houses in general are of bricks dried in the sun, or of stone. In one corner is a square edifice, with great windows and brazen gates, inclosing the tomb of Mahomet, which is encompassed with curtains, and the place is lighted with numerous lamps. This city is also sacred ground. There are a few other places of some magnitude, as Mocha, which gives name to the best species of coffee, and Maskat, a considerable town, both which ports are visited by ships from Hindoostan and Europe.

813. *Productions.* The products of Arabia are coffee, the balm of Mecca, aloes, myrrh, frankincense, cocoa, pomegranates, dates, figs, apricots, peaches, almonds and tamarinds, with other fruits. Agriculture is employed in producing excellent wheat, maiz, durra, barley, beans, lentils, rape, indigo, cotton, with some other plants. In that country, almost destitute of rivers, and enjoying the benefit of rain only in particular places, a part of the *year, much* labor is exerted to water the fields, with *such streams* as can be found. Forage is cut with the

sickle, and grain torn up by the roots. Wheat sown in December is ripe in March or April.

814. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The Arabs are an ingenious people, but their manufactures are few, consisting in some works in gold and silver, coarse linens, arms of mean execution, and the like. Grain is pounded in mortars, for the Arabs have neither water-mills nor wind-mills. Formerly a great trade was carried on through Arabia to Hindoostan, but since the discovery of the navigation to India by the Cape of Good Hope, that trade has declined. But from Yemen, the southern part of Arabia, are exported coffee, aloes, myrrh, oliban, senna, ivory and gold, from Abyssinia. From Europe, the Arabians receive iron, steel, cannon, lead, tin, cochineal, knives, sabers, cut glass, and false pearls.

815. *Animals and Mode of Travelling.* Arabia produces the finest breed of horses in the world, and the roving Arabs are constantly on horseback, or by the sides of their horses. The best horses are purchased to improve the breeds in Europe. They will bear incredible fatigue, and live, to use the Arabian metaphor, *on air.* The Arabians, however, are not barbarous enough to clip the ears of their horses. Camels and dromedaries abound in Arabia, and seem adapted, by their form and powers, to travel over burning sands. They will pass several days without water, and with only browsing on coarse grass and shrubs, while their feet consist of a hard fleshy substance, to resist the heat of the sands. The commerce of Arabia, and the travel are conducted in caravans, large troops of camels laden with merchandize, water and provisions, accompanied with merchants, travellers and pilgrims, who go in large bodies, to defend themselves from the Bedoweens, or plundering Arabs.

AFRICA.

816. *Situation and Extent.* Africa, whose name signifies the *absence of cold*,* is situated between the 35th degree south and the 37th north latitude, and between the 18th degree west and the 51st east longitude. Its utmost length, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Mediterranean, is about 5000 miles, and its utmost bredth about 4800. It is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north, by the Arabian Gulf on the north east, and on the other sides by the Ocean, which on the east is called the Indian Ocean, and on the west the Atlantic, but in reality is the same ocean.

817. *Population and History.* The inhabitants of Africa are computed at about 30 millions. They appear to be divided into two classes, the blacks of the interior and southern parts, and the swarthy descendants of the Arabs and Carthaginians, who inhabit the country along the Mediterranean and the Nile. It is evident from history, and from the language of the Copts, or old natives of Egypt, that the Egyptians were the immediate descendants of the same ancestors as the Chaldeans, Assyrians and Arabs. The Romans established colonies on the northern border of Africa, but their settlements never affected essentially the color, character, or language of the people. The Vandals of Spain established a kingdom in Africa in 429, which lasted till 535. The Mahometan Arabs afterwards conquered and established their religion in the northern provinces, and their descendants constitute a considerable part of the present population.

818. *Mountains.* In the northern part of Africa are the mountains of Atlas, one part of which, near the Strait of Gibraltar, was anciently denominated a pillar of Hercules. From these mountains the adjacent ocean received its name, *Atlantic*. A chain of mountains runs east and west in about the tenth degree of north latitude, which terminate in Abyssinia, and are called Mountains

* *A*, privative, and *frigus*, cold—a name imposed by the Romans.

of the Moon. On the west of the Arabian Gulf is a ridge of mountains of granit, the material of the famous obelisks of Egypt. On the north of the European colony of the Cape of Good Hope, is a chain of mountains which contain the sources of several rivers.

819. *Rivers.* The principal river which has been explored is the Nile, which rises in the mountains of the Moon, in the 8th degree of north latitude, where it is called White River. Proceeding easterly, it is joined by the Blue River, which Mr. Bruce mistook for the main river, and being joined by other streams, it runs northerly to the Mediterranean, after a course of about 2000 miles. The Niger, (Neger, a Latin word signifying *black*, and an appellation given to the people as well as to the river) runs east about a thousand miles, and is lost in the sands; which is said also to be the case with the Gir, another river of the interior. The Senegal is a large river, which enters the Atlantic from the east, southward of which is the Gambia.

820. *Deserts.* Africa is remarkable for vast deserts, which are incapable of cultivation. The Zaara alone extends nearly 3000 miles in length by 1000 in bredth, from the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt. There are other deserts in the south, but the interior of Africa is little known, being inhabited by savages and ferocious wild beasts. It is known, however, that a great part of Africa is covered with almost impenetrable forests. It is to be remarked, that in Africa no inland seas exist to invite commerce and civilization, nor will the rivers bear large ships to the interior country. This country, therefore, seems abandoned to the savage and wild beast.

ABYSSINIA.

821. *Situation and Extent.* Abyssinia lies south of Nubia, and west of the Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea, but its precise limits are not known. It is about 6 or 700 miles square. This country was originally peopled from Arabia, as is manifest from the language of the inhabitants. It is a mountainous region, and contains a great

number of rivers, which all pour their waters into the majestic Nile.

822. *Cities and Inhabitants.* The chief city is Gondar, which is said to contain 50,000 souls. Here is the palace of the negus, or prince, which is flanked by square towers. The Abyssinians are of a dark olive color.—Their dress is a light robe, bound with a sash, and the head covered with a turban. Their houses are conical, built of clay, and covered with thatch. The Abyssinians were converted to Christianity in the 4th century, but their religion has had little effect on their morals or manners, nor are its ministers respected. They continue in a savage state. The king is the sole proprietor of all the land, his subjects possessing only moveable property.

EGYPT.

823. *Situation and Extent.* The present limits of this celebrated country are not well defined, but it extends from the Mediterranean south to Nubia, and from the Red Sea to the deserts on the west. Its length may be about 500 miles; but its bredth is narrow, being mostly a vale on both sides of the Nile.

824. *Face of the Country and Climate.* Lower Egypt is mostly a level country, along the banks of the Nile. This noble river, swelled by the tropical rains from May to September, overflows its banks in Lower Egypt, watering and fertilizing the ground. Before it reaches the sea, it divides into two main channels, forming a triangle of land called the *Delta*, from its resembling the Greek letter thus called. From these channels, and from other smaller ones, canals are made to conduct the water over the flat grounds. During the inundation, from June to October, this flat land presents a sea, surrounding towns and villages, and other improvements. The climate is hot in summer, but in winter temperate. Grain is sown in November, after the flood has subsided, and harvest is in April.

825. *Lakes.* In the northern part of Egypt are several lakes, the chief of which are Menzala, Berelos and Elko, which are formed by the Nile, the water remaining

stagnant after the inundation. Mareotis, on the south of Alexandria, is sometimes almost dry. The Meris, a large lake or reservoir of water, was formed anciently by art; it is supposed to be the long deep canal called Bathen. The lakes or basons which afford natron, are in a desert, near a remarkable channel, which is supposed to have been a branch of the Nile. From the stagnant waters in Egypt, originate innumerable musketoes and gnats, which torment the inhabitants.

826. *Mountains and Productions.* Between the Nile and the Arabian Gulf is a range of mountains, and on the west are mountains of sand-stone, or free-stone, which furnished the materials of the pyramids. In Upper Egypt are mountains of granit and porphyry, with quarries of marble.

The productions of Egypt, in addition to such as are common in similar latitudes, are the lotus, a species of water lily, which, on the recess of the inundation, covers the canals with its broad leaves and beautiful flowers. The papyrus, the plant which furnished the material on which the ancients wrote, and the present name of *paper*, once grew upon the banks of the Nile, but it is said to be exterminated. In Egypt flourish the sycamore, the date palm, the pistachia, the oriental plane, the caper bush, senna, and the henna, from which is prepared a yellow dye, with which the ladies tinge the nails of their fingers. To these may be added the tropical fruits, the sugar cane, and cotton.

827. *Inhabitants.* The population of Egypt is computed at two millions and a half. The inhabitants sprung from the same stock as the Arabians, Phenicians, Assyrians and Jews, which is proved not only by the color and features of their bodies, but by the ancient Coptic language. Egypt fell successively under the dominion of the Persians, Greeks, Romans, Mahometans, Saracens, and Turks. The Copts, or descendants of the original inhabitants, are yet numerous, but the Arabs and Turks form a considerable part of the population, and the Coptic language being extinct, the Arabic is universally used.

828. *Persons, Manners and Customs.* The lower classes of people in Egypt are said to be ugly, and filthy in their persons and houses, but mild and hospitable. The Coptic inhabitants in higher life have tolerable features, and the females, tho of short stature, have large black eyes and elegant shapes. The Arabs have the same persons, and differ not essentially in character from those in Arabia. Inflamed eyes are very common in Egypt, which may perhaps be ascribed to the dust of the country. The people live chiefly on rice, or other vegetable diet, and milk. They drink little fermented liquor, ride much on horseback, and bathe frequently for the preservation of health. The practice of hatching eggs by artificial heat in ovens is common in Egypt, and great attention is paid to the raising of bees.

829. *Chief Cities. Cairo.* Cairo, or Cahira, is on the east side of the Nile, at some distance, but connected with the river by its suburbs. On the east is a chain of mountains, on the north a plain. From the river to the city is a wide canal, which, when the water is low, becomes very offensive. The streets are narrow, that they may be shaded by the houses, it being deemed, in the hot climates of the east, of more consequence to health to keep the air cool, than to have fresher air with greater heat. The principal mosk is ornamented with marble pillars and Persian carpets, and has a library of manuscripts. The city contains 300,000 inhabitants, with reservoirs of water, public baths, and bazars, in which each trade has its quarter. The houses are mostly of sand-stone, two or three stories high, with flat roofs, and at the north east are gardens and villas of the grandees. During the inundation, parties amuse themselves in light boats, like the Venetian gondolas. The common amusements are games of chess and drafts, dancing girls and rope dancers.

830. *Alexandria.* Alexandria, now called Scanderia, was built by Alexander the Great, soon after he destroyed Tyre, about 333 years before Christ. It stands on the Mediterranean, 12 miles west of the canopic mouth of the Nile. This city was for ages a place of great magnificence and commerce; after being taken and

plundered repeatedly, and again recovering its former splendor, it was finally taken by Omar's general, and its library, consisting of 700,000 volumes or rolls, was burnt by order of the bigoted Mahometan. For six months, these books supplied fuel for the public baths. Since that time the city has declined. It contains now about 15,000 inhabitants, who carry on some commerce with Asia and Europe.

831. *Manufactures and Trade.* Among the manufactures of Egypt, are sugar, ammony, glass lamps, saltpeter, gun powder, red and yellow lether, and fine linen. Before the navigation to India by the Cape of Good Hope, the commerce between Europe and Asia was carried on through Alexandria and Cairo. The latter is still the center of the trade of Egypt and the neighboring countries. From Yemen are imported coffee, drugs, perfumes, and some gems; from Hindoostan are brought muslins, cotton and spices; from Sennar, the caravans bring slaves, gold dust, ivory, horns of the rhinoceros, ostrich fethers, gums and drugs; from Tunis and Tripoli are brought oil, red caps and flannel; from Syria, cotton, silk, sugar and tobacco; from Constantinople, iron, copper and brass wares; and from Circassia or Georgia, white slaves, the noted Mameluks. Formerly Egypt exported wheat to Rome, and rice is still exported from Lower Egypt.

832. *Curiosities.* The Pyramids of Egypt are the greatest wonders of human labor, and the more remarkable, as no historical records remain by which we can determin the era when they were erected, or the purpose for which they were designed. They are square piles of stone, rising to a point, standing about 12 miles from Cairo, on the west of the Nile, and at some distance from the site of Memphis, the ancient capital of Egypt, which no longer exists. Three of the pyramids are very large, and the largest is 600 feet square at the base, and 500 feet high. There are steps by which one may ascend them, and some of them having been opened, are found to contain stone coffins, which has led to a belief that they were erected for the burial places of kings. More pro-

bably they were raised as temples to the sun, in ages, when the sun was worshipped as a deity.

NUBIA.

833. *Nubia.* Between Egypt and Abyssinia li bia, anciently called Ethiopia, a country about 5 miles in extent. It is penetrated by the Nile, but part of the country is a sandy desert. The most ble provinces are Donogola on the north, and Ser the south. The people are represented as deceit ferocious. Their dress is a long blue shirt, an chief food millet. The country contains cattle, ar pasturage in some places, but in general is a mi country, inhabited by a miserable people.

TRIPOLI.

834. *General Description.* Tripoli, one of th on the northern coast of Africa called Barbary, westward of the desert of Barca about 900 miles. inhabitants are in general poor, being oppressed exactions of the government, which is vested in t but tributary to Turkey. The inhabitants of the cultivate the earth, but those on the sea coast live racy. The capital, Tripoli, is situated on the M ranean, surrounded by high walls, flanked by py cal towers. It has narrow dirty streets, and is in of decline. It has no fresh water, except what lected from rains, and kept in cisterns. Corn is but dates are plenty, and the fruit of the lotus s great quantities of food. Its commerce consists i saffron, corn, oil, wool, dates, skins and ostrich f

TUNIS.

835. *General Description.* The state of Tuni the northern shore of Africa, north west of Trip is about 300 miles in length. It was formerly dom, but is now a republic, or rather an aristocr der the protection of the Turks, to whose Bashav tribute. The soil is in general dry, but the west central parts are fertile, and tho corn is scarce, da and other fruits are in abundance. The inhab

Moors, Turks, Arabs and Jews, chiefly Mahometans, who practice piracy, and keep a considerable number of christian slaves. The capital, Tunis, stands on the Gulf of Goletta, about 8 miles from the site of ancient Carthage, the ruins of which are still to be seen. The houses are of stone, surrounded by high walls, and flanked with towers. Here the Bey resides in summer, but in winter he retires to a lake in the south. Through this territory runs the large river Mejerda, the ancient Bagrada, and the country produces the fruits common to the mild latitudes.

836. *Inhabitants, Manufactures, Trade.* The city of Tunis is computed to contain 50,000 inhabitants, a considerable number of whom are Jews. They manufacture velvets, silks, linen and woollen cloth, and red caps, which are worn by the common people. They carry on considerable trade in woollen stuffs, red caps, gold dust, lead, oil, and morocco lether. The inroads of the Arabs oblige the inhabitants to sow their grain in fields inclosed with high walls. The people of this regency are said to be the most civilized of any on the northern coast of Africa.

ALGIERS.

837. *General Description.* Algiers, one of the piratical states of Africa, extends along the shore of the Mediterranean, about 460 miles, between Tunis and Morocco; its extent north and south is various, but not exceeding 100 miles. In climate and productions it resembles the adjacent states; the summers are hot, the winters so mild that frost is seldom seen, and all the tropical fruits, lemons, oranges, figs and dates, flourish and abound. The vast barren wilds in the south are the nurseries of ferocious animals, lions, tigers and wild boars, with ostriches, buffaloes, and other wild animals without number. There is a mountain of salt near Marks.

838. *City of Algiers.* The city of Algiers is situated on the declivity of a hill, in the form of an amphitheater, facing a good harbor. The walls are 30 feet high on the land side, and 40 next to the water, the lower part of hewn stone, the upper part of brick. The ditch is 20 feet

broad, and 7 feet deep. Like other cities in that country, it has no water, but in cisterns, which is generally bad, as rains are not frequent; except the water conveyed in pipes from a single spring. The city contains ten large mosks, fifty small ones, three colleges, or public schools, and many smaller ones, with 50,000 inhabitants, one fourth of whom are Jews. The houses are of stone or brick, with a square court in the middle, and galleries all round.

839. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are mostly Mahometans, who, in their contempt of christians, and in their manners, resemble the Turks. They eat sitting cross legged round a table about four inches high, using neither knives nor forks. When they have *done*, a slave pours water on their hands to wash them. Their drink is mostly sherbet, coffee and water, but notwithstanding the prohibitions of the koran, wine is drank by some to excess. They have bagnios, or public baths, as in Turkey, the females separate from the males. Without the city are numerous sepulchers, and cells, or chapels, dedicated to marabouts, or reputed saints, which are visited every Friday. The Turkish soldiers are great tyrants, driving people out of the way as they pass, and even travelling about the country and living on free quarters. The lowest soldier domineers over a Moor, and takes from him his horse, if he likes him better than his own. But with all their bad qualities, they, in some respects, may make christians blush, for they never gamble, nor profane the name of God.

840. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The Algerines manufacture some silk, cotton, wool and lether; also, carpets and coarse linens. But they have no manufactures of ropes, sails, nor iron. Their piracies are vexatious to all christian countries, and they have more shipping than any other piratical state. When they take captives, they reduce them to abject slavery, and compel their friends to redeem them at an enormous price. Their exports consist of ostrich fethers, copper, ruggs, silk sashes, handkerchiefs, dates, christian slaves, and sometimes wheat. Their corsairs import various stuffs

and cloths, spices, tin, iron, cordage, ammunition, tar, sugar, alum, rice, aloes, and various other commodities.

MOROCCO.

841. *Situation and Extent.* The empire of Morocco lies west of Algiers, and extends along the African coast to the south west, upon the Atlantic, about 590 miles in length, with a various bredth. It consists of a number of petty kingdoms or principalities, as Fez, Tremosin, and others, comprehending a great part of ancient Mauritania. It contains many barren heaths, and here the celebrated Atlas displays its lofty summits, some parts of which are covered with snow in summer.

842. *General Description.* The inhabitants of Morocco are Moors and Arabs, who are Mahometans, and Jews, who carry on most of the trade. The natives are a tawny race, robust, and good horsemen. Their chief food is *coscosu*, which is a mixture of bits of paste with meat and vegetables, cooked by steam, and served up in an earthen dish, with butter and spices. The people are said to be superstitious, deceitful and cruel. The Arabs live under tents in moveable villages. Trade is carried on with the southern Africans by caravans, which travel over barren deserts, and barter cloths, silk, salt, &c. for slaves, gold and elephant's teeth. Their other commodities are red lether, indigo, cochineal and ostrich fethers. The chief Mahometan port is Teutan, and the Spaniards possess Ceuta, on the Strait of Gibraltar.

843. *Towns and Customs.* The city of Morocco is in a large plain, diversified with shrubs and clumps of palm trees, and watered by streams from the Atlas. It is of considerable extent, surrounded by strong walls, containing the royal palace, and several mosks, which are squares with porticoes, the climate not requiring covered edifices. The ladies paint their cheeks and chins with a deep red, with a long black mark on the forehead, another on the tip of the nose, and several on the cheeks. Caravans, consisting of thousands of camels and dromedaries, annually travel to Mecca, with merchants, and devotees to the prophet, Mahomet. In Morocco live the

Brebers, or Berebers, a native race of inhabitants, from whom is derived the present word, *Barbary.*

844. *Western Coast of Africa.* Along the western coast of Africa are numerous kingdoms or states, and countries of which it is needless to give a particular description. The principal countries and tribes are the Jaloffs, Foulahs, Guinea, Benin, Loango, Congo and Angola. These are inhabited by blacks, who resemble each other in their persons and features, with some slight differences, and their characters and modes of life have many points of similitude. They are mostly pagans, and great believers in witchcraft, inchantment and magic, offering sacrifices to malignant spirits to appease their enmity. Their huts are simple sheds, their utensils few, their arms are bows and arrows, and their food consists mostly of maiz, millet and fruits.

845. *Climate, Productions, Trade.* The climate of the western coast of Africa is hot, and along the rivers extremely unhealthy for the natives of northern latitudes. The seasons are divided into wet and dry. The earth produces the plants which are peculiar to the tropics and warm climates in great abundance—maiz, rice, mangroves, bamboo, sugar cane, ginger, turmeric, cocoanuts, indigo, cotton, cassava, yams, dyeing wood, melons, and others too numerous to be mentioned. The animals are elephants, lions, tigers, hyenas, antelopes, monkeys, the oran outang, and innumerable others, especially enormous serpents, twenty and thirty feet in length. These countries export gold dust, elephant's teeth, ostrich fethers, and some other commodities, but chiefly slaves. The traffick in slaves commenced in 1517, under a patent from the emperor Charles V. and has been extended to other nations, who supply their colonies in America with blacks to cultivate the lands.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

846. *General Description.* The territory belonging to Europeans, called the *Cape of Good Hope*, is the southern point of Africa, extending along the shore east and west 550 miles, with a bredth of 230 miles. It contains ranges of mountains running east and west, between

which is the Karro, or great desert plain. The principal rivers are Olifant's River and Fish River, the latter on the eastern frontier of the colony, but there are other considerable streams. A large part of this colony consists of barren land, but the eastern part is fertile. The country was settled by the Dutch in 1660, but was taken by the English in 1796, restored, but taken again in 1805. The white inhabitants are about 15,000, chiefly Dutch. The natives are called Hottentots, who, in their savage state, lived in small tribes or kraals, but are mostly reduced to slavery by the Dutch. On the northern frontier are the unsubdued ferocious Hottentots, called by the Dutch *Bosjesman*, that is, *bush-men*, who often make inroads upon the Dutch settlements for the sake of plunder.

847. *Cape Town.* The Cape, or furthest point of Africa, is a peninsula of 36 miles in length, which rises into a mountain, with many summits, one of which, from its flatness, is called Table Mountain. On one side of this is False Bay, and on the other Table Bay, which are harbors for shipping, At the head of Table Bay, on the north of the peninsula, is Cape Town, the chief settlement in the colony, containing 1100 houses, with a castle, magazines, barracks, a Calvinist and Lutheran church, and other public buildings. The population is computed at 6000 whites. Most of the European, and many of the tropical fruits thrive well in this colony, but the chief product for export is wine of an excellent kind, from the muscatel grape.

848. *Eastern Coast of Africa.* Little is known of the eastern side of Africa. The name of the principal countries are Natal, Delagoa, Sabia, Sofala, Mocaranga, Mozambic, Zanguebar and Ajan. The people of Delagoa Bay, who are black, tall and stout, are harmless and good natured, and, like other savages, have a practice of tatooing themselves. They inhabit a fine country, and purchase in trade blue linens, brass rings, copper wire, beads, tobacco pipes, and other trifles. Mocaranga is a more powerful and civilized kingdom. In this kingdom is a chain of high mountains, called Lupata, covered with snow; and the river Zambezi, which encircles the king-

dom, is said to be a league in bredth. The Portuguese have two fortresses in this country. It is said the emperor has many queens, and the king's guard consists of females lightly armed.

849. *Mozambic.* North of Zambezi is Mozambic, which is considered as subject to the Portuguese. Zanguebar is said to be marshy and unhealthy, inhabited partly by Pagans and partly by Mahometans. In this country is Melinda, which Vasco de Gama visited on the first voyage made round the Cape of Good Hope. The coast of Ajan is chiefly Mahometan, and some trade is carried on in ivory, gold and ambergris. Adel, a small state north of Ajan, is dependent on Abyssinia. The pagans in the south of Africa are called by the Mahometans *Caffers*, which in Arabic signifies infidels; but this is not the name of any nation whatever.

850. *Madagascar.* Madagascar, one of the largest islands on the globe, is situated east of Africa, between the 7th and 26th degrees of south latitude, being 840 miles in length, by 220 in bredth. A chain of mountains, diversified by romantic scenery, runs through the island, giving rise to numerous rivers. It produces the sugar cane, bananas, cocoa, tobacco, indigo, pepper, gum lac, benzoin, amber, ambergris, and all the plants of similar climates. Its minerals are rock crystal, gold, topaz, sapphire, emeralds and jaspers, and it abounds with cattle, sheep and buffaloes. The natives are of different complexions, some black, others olive, and probably of Arabian origin. Their villages are on eminences, surrounded by two rows of palisades, and a parapet of earth.

851. *State of Society.* The chiefs of the tribes are known by their red caps. They are not unacquainted with letters, the Arabic characters being used by the learned, and they have some historical books. The ignorant people are greatly frightened at magicians, who are numerous. Their paper is made of *papyrus*, and their ink is a decoction of a certain bark. The profession of a butcher is deemed most honorable, and is claimed as a privilege by the nobles. There are seven different casts, or ranks, which they believe to have descend-

ed from seven primitive females, and the lower ranks never aspire to the honor of being butchers. They are ingenious, hospitable, and believers in a supreme being. Their numbers are said to be not less than two or three millions. The French have repeatedly attempted to establish a colony here, without success.

852. *Mauritius.* Mauritius, or the Isle of France, lies about 400 miles east of Madagascar, in the 20th and 21st degrees of south latitude. It was settled by the French in 1720, who cultivate the earth by slaves. This island produces sugar, indigo, pepper and cotton, in great quantities, and is the center of the French power in the east. Cattle do not thrive well in this island, but fish, turtle and poultry are in abundance. Eels are found in the rivers six feet long, and so voracious as to seize a man when bathing, and hold him under water till drowned. Birds are numerous, and a species of bat as large as a kitten, is deemed delicious food. The mountains produce ebony of an excellent quality.

853. *Bourbon.* At the south east of Mauritius, lies Bourbon, in the 22d degree of south latitude, about 57 leagues in circumference, belonging to the French. It has no harbor, and in some places is inaccessible. In the south of the island is a volcano, which ejects bitumen, sulphur, and other substances. The climate is hot, but salubrious, and the air is tempered by breezes from the mountains, which are covered with snow. Wheat, maiz and rice are produced in abundance, with oranges, tamarinds, and other tropical fruits. It abounds with cattle, sheep, goats and hogs, and the inhabitants, in 1763, were about 5000 whites and 15,000 blacks. No venemous animals are found in the island, but spiders as large as pigeon's eggs, which spin a web that might be a substitute for silk. Here also is the great bat mentioned in the preceding section. The inhabitants, by intermixture, are of all colors, and in the same family may be seen all shades from white to black.

854. *Other African Islands.* Opposit to the coast of Zanguebar, are Pemba, Zanzibar and Monfia. Pemba is 100 miles in circumference. These islands, with those of Comoro, are in possession of the natives, but

tributary to Portugal. They produce rice, and the tropical fruits in abundance. To the southward, at a great distance from Africa, lies Desolation Isle, or Kerguelen's Land, which, like New Georgia, is barren, and visited only for seals or for curiosity. In the Atlantic is St. Helena, in the 16th degree of south latitude, an island belonging to the English East-India company, about 20 miles in circumference. It is inhabited by about 500 English families, and is chiefly valued as a place of refreshment for India ships. Opposit to Cape Verd are ten or twelve islands belonging to the Portuguese, most of them barren, but some of them producing rice, grass and fruits. The population is computed at 100,000 inhabitants, who differ little in color from the natives of Africa.

NEW HOLLAND.

855. *Situation and Extent.* New Holland, which is now called a continent, is situated between 11 and 39 degrees of south latitude, and between 112 and 155 degrees of east longitude, being 2700 miles in length from east to west, and 2000 miles in bredth from north to south. It was discovered by the Dutch in 1616. In 1770, capt. Cook, the celebrated English navigator, took formal possession of New Holland for the English government. In 1788, the English began to people it with convicted criminals, and a colony was founded at Port Jackson, on the east side of the new continent, not far from Botany Bay.

856. *Natives of New Holland.* The natives of New Holland are of small stature, with small limbs, black or copper colored skin, and bushy hair, longer than that of the Africans. They have flat noses, wide nostrils, sunk eyes, thick brows and lips, an enormous mouth, but teeth white and even. They thrust a bone or reed through the cartilage of the nose, which gives them a disgusting appearance, and they rub fish oil upon their skin to protect them from the musketoes. The females suffer the loss of two joints of the little finger on the left hand, to enable them the better to coil their fishing lines. They

have no religion, but some faint idea of a future existence, thinking they shall return to the clouds from whence they fell. They live in families or tribes, the senior being styled father.

857. *Manners and Customs.* One numerous and powerful tribe has the singular prerogative of exacting a tooth from young men of another tribe; this is the only token of dominion on the one hand, and subjection on the other. Their huts are of bark, shaped like an oven, with the fire at the mouth. Fish are taken by the females, with lines of bark, and hooks made of the mother of pearl oyster, or they are killed with a kind of prong, and are broiled often over a fire kindled on sand in a canoe. Fish is the principal food, but vermin are also devoured, and some eat squirrels and opossums. These savages are not very ceremonious in procuring wives. When a wife is wanted, the girl selected is knocked down and led to her intended husband. They are very superstitious, believing in witchcraft and ghosts, and using spells against thunder and lightning. Young people when they die are buried, but the elderly are burnt.

858. *Animals.* New Holland affords new species of animals, among which are some of the opossum kind. The largest of these is the kangaroo, which has short paws, but moves by leaping with his hind legs only. The native dogs are of the chacal or jackall kind, and never bark. They are black or red, and some of them handsome. The platypus has jaws elongated like the bill of a bird. Here is also a new species of cassowary, seven feet in length, whose flesh tastes like beef. The black swan, larger than the white, with a bill of a rich scarlet, has a plumage of the most intense black, except the primaries and secondaries, which are white, and exhibits all the graceful actions of the white swan.

859. *New Guinea, or Papua.* Papua, a large island situated between New Holland and the equator, was discovered by a Spaniard in 1528, but it contains no European settlement. The inhabitants on the sea coast seem to be of African or Malay origin, and it is said a race of men in the interior live on trees, which they ascend by means of notched poles. The Papuans, on the coast,

live in huts, on stages in water, like other natives of the Asiatic Isles. They are stout, black, ugly men, often disfigured by marks, their eyes large, noses flat, and mouths from ear to ear, with lips amazingly thick, and woolly hair painted red, dressed into a bush like a mop, from two to three feet round. In this they wear a comb with diverging teeth, and sometimes fethers of the bird of paradise. To add to these embellishments, they wear rings, pieces of bone, or wood, in the nose, and females wear a brass ring in the left ear.

860. *Animals and Productions.* The Papua Isles, and especially Arroo, are the seats of the beautiful bird of paradise, of which there are several species. They migrate in flocks of 30 or 40, crying in flight like the English starling, but when surprised with a strong gale, they rise high in air, and croak like ravens. These isles also abound with elegant parrots, and the crowned pigeon, nearly as large as a turky. The productions are cocoa-nut, plantain, bread fruit trees. and sago, the latter being a chief article of food. The females make pots of clay, which they burn with grass or brush wood. The Papuans export to China birds, small pearls, tortoise shells, and ambergris, receiving in return instruments and utensils.

861. *New Britain.* East of Papua lie New Britain, New Ireland, and the Solomon Isles. The nutmeg tree is found there in abundance, with cocoa nuts, yams and ginger. The inhabitants of New Ireland were found to carry lances headed with flint, and to be very hostile. They are black, with faces streaked with white, and powdered hair. Some of their canoes are 90 feet in length, formed of a single tree. The inhabitants of the Solomon Isles are either black or copper colored, and wear little beads of gold about the neck. Some of their canoes are small, two being fastened together, and they make baskets of palm leaves.

862. *New Caledonia and New Hebudes.* New Caledonia, discovered by capt. Cook in 1774, lies east of New Holland, between 19 and 22 degrees of south latitude. The inhabitants are an active, muscular race, with a deep brown complexion, with black frizzled hair, but not

woolly. Like all the natives of the tropical climates, their clothing is a wrapper about the waiste. They cultivate the soil, but subsist chiefly on yams, other roots and fish. Their houses are circular, in form of a beehive, constructed of small spars or reeds, covered with long coarse grass. They bury the dead, and ornament the graves of their chiefs with spears, darts and paddles stuck about them in the earth.

863. *New Zealand.* The islands of New Zealand were discovered by Tasman, a Dutch navigator in 1642. In 1770, capt. Cook sailed round them, and discovered a strait which divides them. The length of each island is nearly 600 miles, but the medial bredth about 150. Their situation is south east from New Holland, between 34 and 48 degrees of south latitude. The southern island is the most mountainous, the northern one the most fertile, and both are clothed with wood. The climate is temperate, producing many valuable trees and plants, and, in particular, flax which grows without culture.

864. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are tall and well made, with a brown complexion, and in features somewhat resembling Europeans. They inter the dead, and believe that after the third day, the heart separates from the corpse, and a spirit, hovering over the grave, approaches at the signal of a breeze of wind, and bears it to the clouds. Their divisions of time are the revolutions of the moon. Their dress is an oblong garment, made of silky flax, their ears are ornamented with beads, and their face besmeared with a red paint. Females wear necklaces of shark's teeth, or bunches of beads made of bones or shells. Their huts are poor, and their furniture and utensils little more than baskets, fish hooks, and a few other trifles. They believe in a supreme being, but have no place of worship, and living in hostility, they are cruel and revengeful to enemies. In combat they distort their features into hideous forms, and they devour the flesh of their captives.

865. *Van Diemen's Land.* Separated from the southern point of New Holland, and distant 90 leagues, is an island called Van Diemen's Land, about 160 miles in

length. The natives are like those of New Holland, without clothing, black, of common stature, with woolly hair, like the blacks of Africa, but with more pleasing features. Their hair and faces are smeared with red paint. Their habitations are miserable hovels, and in some instances a hollow tree. Their food consists chiefly of birds and fish, but they eat the kangaroo. The only quadrupeds which capt. Cook saw on the island were the kangaroo and opossum.

866. *The Pelew Isles.* The Pelew Isles are a groop situated between the 5th and 10th degrees of north latitude, in the Pacific Ocean. These were discovered by capt. Wilson, who was shipwrecked on one of them in in 1783. The inhabitants are of a remarkably mild character, humane and peaceable. They are of a deep copper color, stout and well made, without clothing, except an apron or fringe made of the husk of the cocoa-nut. They have no appearance of religion, but some faint idea that the soul survives the body. Their houses are raised on large stones, about three feet from the ground, being constructed of timber and bamboo, and covered with bamboo and palm leaves. They subsist chiefly on yams and cocoa nuts, and the milk of the latter is their drink. Their knives are made of the mother of pearl oyster; their combs of orange tree, with wooden teeth inserted; their fish hooks of tortoise shell, twine and nets of the fibers of the cocoa nut; large bamboos form their buckets; their beds and plates are mats of plaintain leaves. Both sexes tatoo their skins, and stain their teeth black, while a bone, worn as a bracelet round the wrist, is the badge of nobility.

867. *The Ladrones.* Northward of the Pelew Isles are the *Ladrones*, or Isles of Thieves, a name given them by Magellan, on account of the disposition of the inhabitants to pilfer. They are called also the Marian Isles. They are 12 or 14 in number, and occupy the space of 150 leagues. The inhabitants resemble those of Pelew in color and manners. Before they saw the Spaniards, they regarded themselves as the only people in the world, believing the first man to be formed of a rock, or as others supposed, of earth, in one of their isles. Their

vessels or proas are constructed with wonderful ingenuity. The nobles are treated with great respect, and it is a crime for them to marry a girl of common rank.—Their houses are divided in four apartments by partitions of palm leaves. Each man avenges his own quarrel, but their wars are not very sanguinary. Their magicians invoke the dead, whose sculls are preserved in the house, and they appear solicitous that a ghost should not disturb their nocturnal repose.

868. *The Carolines.* East of Pelew, are the Carolines, a groop of about 30 isles, most of which are inhabited. They were discovered by the Spaniards in 1686, and a few Spaniards are said to have been left on one of them, but none of them have any European colony. The inhabitants live chiefly on fish, and cocoa-nuts. They believe in celestial spirits, and think these spirits descend to bathe in a sacred lake; but they have neither temples, idols, nor worship. The dead are interred or thrown into the sea. Polygamy is allowed, and criminals are banished from one isle to another. They have no instruments of music, but their dances are accompanied with songs. Their only weapon is a lance armed with a bone. In 1733, Cantova, a Jesuit missionary, with eight Spaniards, was massacred on Mogmog, one of the Carolines, but late navigators seldom visit these isles.

869. *Sandwish Isles.* The Sandwish isles lie in the Pacific, nearly under the tropic of Cancer. They were discovered and named by Capt. Cook, in gratitude to the earl of Sandwich, the patron of his voyage. The natives are of a dark olive complexion, with pleasing features, long or curled hair, but the nose is spread at the point. The beard is worn, and both sexes tatoo their bodies, as females do the tip of their tongues. A narrow strip of cloth about the loins is the principal dress; but in battle the men throw over their shoulders a cloth or mat. On solemn occasions, the chiefs wear dresses ingeniously formed of fethers, and both sexes use a fan to drive away flies, made of the fibers of the cocoa-nut or of long fethers. The chief, called Eree Taboo, has absolute command, and when he dies, his funeral is celebrated by the sacrifice of two or more servants.

870. *Climate and Productions.* The climate of the isles in the Pacific, is remarkably mild or temperate; the east or trade winds are regular, and hurricanes and violent tempests are not known. The isles produce yams, plantain, sugar-cane, and bread fruit in abundance. These, with fish, constitute almost the only subsistence of the natives. The animals are few; the quadrupeds are only hogs, dogs and rats; the birds are white pigeons and plovers, owls, and a sort of raven. On Owyhee, one of the Sandwich isles, capt. Cook was killed by the natives in Feb. 1779; but his death was owing to a sudden impulse of unmerited resentment, and not to the natural ferociousness of the people.

871. *Society Isles. Otaheite.* A cluster of isles in the Pacific, is called the Society Isles, in honor of the Royal Society in England. The number is sixty or seventy; the principal of which, Otaheite, is about 120 miles in circumference, in the 18th degree of south latitude. It consists of two peninsulas, connected by a neck of land, surrounded by a reef of coral rocks. The land rises from the shore into hills and mountains, and is very fertile, being covered with trees and plants. The chief animals are hogs, dogs and poultry, with some wild fowls. Cattle, horses, sheep, goats, and ducks have been introduced by Europeans. The plants of all the tropical isles of the Pacific are nearly the same, yams, bananas, plantain, cocoa, sweet potatoes and the bread fruit.

872. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of Otaheite are estimated at 16000, who are remarkable for the simplicity of their minds, their good nature, affability, sincerity and benevolence. Their color is olive, and their stature exceeds the middle size. The females have fine black eyes, with white even teeth, and handsome limbs, with long black hair perfumed and ornamented with flowers. The dress and food of the inhabitants are nearly the same as in the Sandwich isles. They have one supreme Deity, and many inferior ones; each family has its Tee, or guardian spirit, which is worshipped at the Morai, or burying place. These benevolent children of undisguised nature, admit the immortality of the soul, but not a state

of future punishment. Their priests are numerous, and human victims are commonly criminals. Their happiness is often disturbed by wars between different isles or tribes. Their battles are fought on the water in long canoes, fitted with out-riggers or cross-pieces, to prevent them from oversetting, two of which are often fastened together. Their language is remarkably soft and melodious, and attempts are making to christianize them.

873. *The Marquesas.* The Marquesas, a groop of isles north east of Otaheite, in the 8th and 9th degrees of south latitude, were discovered by Mendana, a Spaniard, and named after Mendoza, a governor of Peru, Marquis of Caniente. The climate, productions and animals are nearly the same as those of the Society isles. But the inhabitants are described as far superior to the natives of other isles, in symmetry of shape and regularity of features. Their complexion is olive, but rather fairer than that of the natives of the Sandwich isles; but the practice of tatooing the body, which blackens the skin by numerous punctures, is universal. Their garments are simple, and made of the bark or fibers of plants. They have idols of wood, and are governed by a chief who has little power, and by their customs which are regarded as laws.

874. *Friendly Isles.* The Friendly isles are a groop near the 20th degree of south latitude, which, in climate and productions, resemble those last described. But the inhabitants are represented as more grave and regular in their deportment, and distinguished for their industry and ingenuity. The principal isle, discovered by the Dutch navigator, Tasman, in 1643, is called Tongataboo, which exhibits a surprizing state of cultivation. The land is divided into fields, inclosed with reed fences of 6 feet high, and intersected with innumerable roads. The Fejee isles to the north west, are subject to Tongataboo. Still further north, are the Navigators, inhabited by a stout race of men, but ferocious, living in the midst of natural productions of the richest luxuriance. Innumerable other islands appear in the vast Pacific Ocean, too numerous and too nearly resembling

each other in every important feature, to require description.

BRITISH COLONIES IN AMERICA.

875, *Nova Scotia. History.* The territory now called Nova Scotia, was first granted by the French king Henry IV. to De Monts, in 1603, and called *Acadie.* The next year it was settled by a few Frenchmen at Port Royal. In 1621, king James granted the same territory to a Scots gentleman, Sir William Alexander, by the name of *Nova Scotia,* or New Scotland. It has been the subject of contending claims between Great Britain and France, and repeatedly in the possession of each.

876. *Extent and Division.* Nova Scotia, before the province was divided, comprehended the territory on the main land as far west as the river Scooduc, formerly called St. Croix, and the borders of Canada, with the island of St. John, and other islands within six leagues of the shore. It was more than 300 miles in length, and 250 in bredth. But in 1784 it was divided into two governments, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

877. *Nova Scotia.* The present government of Nova Scotia extends from 45 to 48 degrees of north latitude, to the south of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is nearly surrounded by the Ocean. On the north east it is separated from Breton by the strait of Canso, and to the north lies St. Johns. On the west it is bounded by the Bay of Fundy, and by New Brunswick, from which it is separated by the river Missiquash.

878. *Extent and Form.* The length of Nova Scotia is nearly 200 miles, and its medial bredth about 80. It is almost insulated by the Bay of Fundy, which penetrates 150 miles into the land, towards the Gulf of St. Lawrence, leaving an istmus of only 18 miles, connecting Nova Scotia with New Brunswick. Nova Scotia contains nearly 9 millions of akers, not more than a fourth part of which is settled.

879. *Bays.* The Bay of Fundy, on the west of Nova Scotia, is one of the most remarkable in America. Its medial bredth is about 35 miles, and here is the highest

tide in the known world. The water driven into the bay from the south east is more and more compressed as the bay narrows towards the north, till at the heads of the bay, it rises in the basin of Minas 40 feet, and in the Chignecto branch 60 feet. On the flat lands, the tide rushes forward with such rapidity as to overtake swine. Nova Scotia is indented with many small bays, none of which are worthy of notice, except Chebucto, on which stands Halifax, the principal town.

880. *Rivers, Capes and Mountains.* The principal rivers are Annapolis and Shubenaccadie. The most noted capes are Canso on the north east, and Sable on the south east; the latter is remarkable for the loss of vessels which it occasions. To the northward of Annapolis is a range of mountains of 80 miles in length, terminating in Cape Blowmedown. On the south shore is the high land of Aspotageon, which is a good land mark for seamen. About 30 miles north is the Ardois, the highest mountain in the province.

881. *Lakes.* This territory is diversified with several lakes and ponds of some magnitude. Lake Porter is a narrow slip of water, 15 miles in length, which pours its waters into the Ocean, about 5 leagues east of Halifax. Potawoc lies near the head of Margaret's Bay; the great lake of Shubenacaddie, 21 miles from Halifax, and Rossignol, between Liverpool and Annapolis, with some smaller lakes, demand no particular description.

882. *Soil, Productions and Fisheries.* A considerable part of this province is rocky and barren, especially on the sea coast. The interior of the province is more fruitful, and produces wheat, rye, oats, barley, and potatoes of an excellent kind. The province furnishes an abundance of spruce, hemlock, pine, fir, beech and maple. The neighboring sea abounds with fish of various sorts, as cod, salmon, mackarel, herrings, alewives, and others. Coal, iron, lime-stone and gypsum, abound in the province.

883. *Chief Towns. Halifax.* The principal town in Nova Scotia is Halifax, situated on Chebucto Bay, which is of easy entrance, a safe harbor, and sufficiently large to contain a thousand sail of vessels. Here is the navy

yard, with stores for the royal navy. This town, which was settled by people from Great Britain in 1749, is laid out in oblong squares, upon the declivity of a hill, and contained in 1793 about 4000 inhabitants.

884. *Other Towns.* On the south east, near Cape Sable, is Shelburne, on Port Roseway, containing 4 or 500 families. On the north, Manchester ; on the west, Annapolis ; to which may be added Digby, Lunenburg, Shawdon, New Dublin, Liverpool, Windsor, Cornwallis, and several others. The whole population of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the adjacent islands, is computed at 50,000.

885. *Commerce.* The trade of Nova Scotia consists mostly in the export of fish and lumber, and the import of cloths, wines, spirits, and sometimes corn, and such other commodities as the climate renders necessary, or the habits of the people demand.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

886. *Situation and Boundaries.* New Brunswick is the western division of the ancient Nova Scotia, lying on the west of the Bay of Fundy, and connected with Nova Scotia by a neck of land at the head of that bay. It extends westerly to the Scooduc, which is the boundary of the United States, and from that river a north line to Canada is the western limit of New Brunswick. On the north, the province is bounded by Canada and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

887. *Mountains and Rivers.* In the northern part of New Brunswick lies a chain of mountains or high lands, which may be considered as the extremity of the main chain which runs through the United States. The principal river is the St. John's, which proceeds from the Highlands in the north part of Maine, to the northward of the sources of the Penobscot, and by a very winding course of more than three hundred miles, disembogues into the bay of Fundy. There are some smaller rivers.

888. *Soil and Productions.* The intervals along the rivers, and especially on the St. John's, are excellent land, and no small part is cultivated. The province fur-

nishes great forests of excellent timber and wood, consisting of pine, spruce, hemlock, beech, birch, ash and maple, and no part of America affords finer masts and spars than New Brunswick.

889. *Chief Towns.* St. John's, the chief town in the province, situated near the mouth of the river of that name, is regularly laid out, and contains about 1000 inhabitants. Frederickton, 80 miles from the mouth of that river, at the head of sloop navigation, is the present seat of government, and contains about five hundred inhabitants.

890. *Singular Fall.* A mile above the city of St. John, is a Fall, occasioned by a ridge of rocks over which the tide flows and ebbs. At low tide, the fresh water falls over the rocks towards the sea; at high tide, the water flows from the sea over the rocks, and falls into the channel above, so that the water alternately falls in different directions. The only time when boats pass is at high water, when there is little or no current.

891. *Breton.** To the north east of Nova Scotia is Breton, an island of 100 miles in length, and from 20 to 80 in bredth, in the 46th and 47th degrees of north latitude, and separated from Nova Scotia by the strait of Canso. Near the center of the island, is a lake which receives several rivers, and communicates with the sea. This island contains much cultivable land and valuable timber. It was formerly annexed to the government of Nova Scotia, but in 1784 was constituted a separate government. It contains 3000 inhabitants, two thirds of which are French.

892. *Towns and Trade.* The chief towns are Sidney and Arichat. Sidney, on the south east branch of Spanish river, is the seat of government, and contains a garrison. Arichat, on the Isle of Madam, is inhabited by fishermen. Lewisburg, a fortress, taken from the French by the New England troops in 1745, is considered as the key to Canada. The principal trade of the island consists in the export of coals and fish. The coal

* *When this island was first discovered, it was mistaken for a part of the continent, and called Cape Breton. But this being an error, the word Cape ought not to be retained.*

lies near the surface of the earth, and is in great abundance. One mine has taken fire, which cannot be extinguished.

893. *History.* The island was discovered by some of the first voyagers to America, and became the resort of fishermen. In 1713, it was settled by the French, first at Fort Dauphin, but they removed to Lewisburg. By the reduction of this fortress in 1745, the island came into possession of the British. The French had permission to remove, but they chose to remain.

894. *St. John's.* St. John's is an island, north of Nova Scotia, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, about 100 miles long, and from 10 to 35 broad. It contains some rivers, and much cultivable land. Charlotte Town is its principal town, and the residence of the lieutenant governor. The inhabitants are estimated at 5000.

The four governments of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Breton and St. John's, are each under the immediate jurisdiction of a lieutenant governor, and all subject to a general governor, who resides at Quebec.

895. *Smaller Islands.* There are many small islands in the gulf of St. Lawrence, which have no permanent inhabitants. Anticosti, at the entrance of the river, is 120 miles long, but has no convenient harbor, and is uninhabited. The Magdalen Isles are frequented only by fishermen. *Pierced Isle*, south of Cape Gaspee, is so named from arched openings through a perpendicular rock, through which the tide flows and ebbs.

896. *Newfoundland.* Newfoundland was the first land discovered in North America, having been seen by John Cabot on his first voyage, which must have been in 1494 or 5. It is situated in front of the great bay of St. Lawrence, extending in medial length and bredth about 350 miles, from 46 degrees 45 minutes, to 51 degrees 46 minutes north latitude, and 52 degrees 31 minutes to 59 degrees 40 minutes longitude west from London. On the north it is separated from the continent by the strait of Belisle.

897. *General Description.* Newfoundland was settled by the English under Gov. Gray in 1610, but its climate and soil are so unkindly, that the permanent inhabitants

are not more than 1000 families. The chief towns are Bonavista, Placentia and St. John's. It contains some good timber, but a great part of the island remains unexplored. It has a number of good harbors, and is highly valued for the fishery of cod on the banks, which exceeds every thing known in any other part of the world. It is computed that 3000 sail of vessels and 100,000 hands are employed in this fishery.

898. *General views of the Climate.* The climate of the countries just described is extremely unpleasant. The winters are long and cold; and in summer thick chilling fogs cover the land and sea, and hide the face of the sun a great part of the time. These fogs, which are doubtless caused by the warmer waters of the gulf stream, and the rapid evaporation which that water must suffer, in the colder regions of the north, are wafted over the land by every easterly wind, and for some months, an occasional blast of westerly wind affords the inhabitants the only opportunity to enjoy a serene sky and the cheering rays of the sun.

LOWER CANADA.

899. *History.* A Frenchman by the name of Cartier, entered and sailed up the St. Lawrence, or Great River of Canada in the year 1535; and called the country *New France.* A few convicts were transported and left at Tadousac, on the river Sagunau, in the year 1600; but the first regular settlement of Canada was made by Champlain, who founded Quebec in 1608. This province continued, with little interruption, in possession of the French, till the year 1759, when it was conquered by the English, and confirmed to them by the treaty of 1763.

900. *Situation and Extent.* Lower Canada is situated between 61 and 81 degrees of west longitude, and 45 and 52 north latitude. Its length east and west is 1000 miles, and its bredth 400. It is bounded south by the United States; west by Upper Canada; north by New-Britain; and east by the gulf of St. Lawrence, and other British possessions.

901. *Mountains.* A chain of mountains runs nearly parrallel with the St. Lawrence and the great lakes.

the north side, at nearly an equal distance from the river and lakes on the south, and Hudson's Bay on the north. Canada is also bounded on the south by the great chain which runs through the United States, and which separates Canada from Maine.

902. *Rivers.* Lower Canada is penetrated by the great river St. Lawrence, which is the outlet of five of the largest lakes on the globe. From the sea to the isle of Orleans, that is, a distance of more than 300 miles, this river is from 12 to 15 miles wide. Above Orleans, it narrows to a mile in bredth, at Quebec.

903. *Smaller Rivers.* On the south, the Chaudiere, runs from the mountains which divide Canada from Maine, and enters the St. Lawrence, not far above Quebec. The St. Francis issues from lake Memfremagog, and falls into the same river. The Sorell, the outlet of Lake Champlain and Lake George, discharges the waters of those lakes into the St. Lawrence, below Montreal. On the north the St. Lawrence receives the Sagunau, a considerable river, with Bustard river, Black river, and some smaller ones, below Quebec. Above Quebec, the principal river is the Utawas, which comes from the north west and unites with the St. Lawrence just above Montreal.

904. *Climate and Productions.* The winters in Canada are long and cold; the rivers are covered with ice, and the earth with deep snow, for four months. But the heat of summer is sufficient to ripen all kinds of grain, even the smaller kind of maiz. Wheat is raised in great quantities, as well as all other grains and garden vegetables which are produced in New-England. Canada is also a good country for grass and timber. The animals are mostly the same as in the United States.

905. *Chief Towns. Quebec.* The chief town in Lower Canada, and the metropolis of the British colonies in North America, is Quebec. This city, whose name in the Algonkin language, signifies a *narrowing* or *strait*, the St. Lawrence here being contracted from a broad estuary to a mile in bredth, stands at the confluence of the St. Lawrence and a small river called St. Charles, about 320 miles from the sea. Between the city and the isle

of Orleans is a large bason a league in length, which forms a spacious harbor. Quebec is in north latitude 46 degrees 47 minutes, and in 71 degrees 10 minutes west longitude.

906. *Description of Quebec.* Quebec is situated upon a rocky point, composed of marble and slate. It consists of the lower and upper town. The lower town is at the foot of a steep hill, near the water; and from this there is a passage to the upper town by steps. It contains some handsome squares and buildings; among which are the church, convents, and bishop's palace.—The houses are mostly of stone, and the fortifications are strong. The inhabitants, about 10 or 12,000, are mostly French, and many of them well bred and intelligent. The vicinity of Quebec exhibits a variety of picturesk scenery; of which the fall of Montmorency, a beautiful sheet of water, of 40 feet high, is not the least romantic.

907. *Montreal.* Montreal, which name is a corruption of *Mont Royal*, royal mountain, is situated on the east side of a considerable island, 150 miles south west of Quebec, at the junction of the Utawas with the St. Lawrence. The Island of Montreal is about 10 leagues in length, and 4 in its greatest bredth. The mountain from which it receives its name, is about half a league from the south shore. On the declivity of this mountain, as it ascends from the shore, is built the city, which has its upper and lower town. It is of a quadrangular form, and contains 6 or 8000 inhabitants, with a regiment of British troops. Ships of 400 tuns may ascend with difficulty to this place, but here ends the navigation of large vessels.

908. *Government.* Canada is governed by the governor general of the British possessions, who resides at Quebec, a legislative council and assembly. The governor is appointed by the king; the legislative council consists of seven members, selected by the governor, and holding their offices for life. The Assembly consists of at least 50 members, chosen by the freeholders, once *in four years.* The governor, and certain members of

the council, appointed by the king, form a court of civil jurisdiction.

909. *Commerce.* The exports of Canada consist chiefly of furs and peltry, purchased of the Indians, with a few other articles, as wheat, flour, pot-ash, fish, oil and genseng. The imports are wine, spirits, salt, sugar, coffee, tobacco, melasses, dry goods, drugs and hardware. The amount of exports is about half a million sterling.

910. *Inhabitants.* The whole population of Lower Canada is about 150,000; the greatest part of the people are descendants of the French, and speak their native language. Nine tenths of them are Roman Catholics, whose religion is tolerated. Their dress is the same as in the United States, except that in winter they wear more fur, to guard against the severe cold. The fur cap for the head, and the moggason for the foot, are much used, and the French peasantry still wear the wooden shoe.

UPPER CANADA.

911. *Situation and Limits.* Upper Canada lies to the westward of Lower Canada. Its southern limit is the line through the center of the great Lakes, which separates it from the United States. On the north it is bounded by New Britain, and on the west the limit is undetermined. Its latitude is from 42 to 50 degrees north. Its bredth is extremely various, and its length east and west not ascertained. It is divided into nineteen counties.

912. *Face of the Country.* Upper Canada is in general a level country, but a chain of high lands on the north throws the waters towards the lakes on the south, and Hudson's Bay on the north. No territory of the same extent exhibits a greater variety of interesting scenery. The southern part presents those vast bodies of water, the great lakes, which resemble inland seas; connected by a current, which forms a large river. Here is the stupendous fall of Niagara, the greatest cataract, and one of the most surprising curiosities on the globe.

913. *Rivers.* The point where the St. Lawrence issues from the Ontario is in Upper Canada. The stream which connects the great lakes is a large river; between Erie and Ontario, it is called Niagara, and is from half a mile to a mile broad. Below Ontario it is from 6 to 10 miles wide, and embosoms numerous islands. The Utawas proceeds from lake Temiscaming, or rather from the sources of that lake, in the high lands west and north, and after a course of 500 miles, falls into the St. Lawrence a few miles from Montreal.

914. *Lakes.* In addition to the great lakes on the south of Upper Canada, the Temiscaming is a considerable sheet of water. The Nepissing also is a considerable lake, whose waters are discharged into lake Huron by French river. The lake is about 35 miles in length and twelve in bredth; French river is about 75 miles in length, and its banks are mostly bare rocks. The high lands between the great lakes and Hudson's Bay are full of small lakes, the sources of innumerable streams which run into the great lakes, the St. Lawrence and the Bay.

915. *Towns.* Newark, on the west side of Niagara river, at its entrance into Ontario, contains about 100 families, with two churches and a court house. Queenstown, seven miles above, is the place where goods are unladen from the water craft, and sent by land carriage round the great fall. York, on the west side of Ontario, 35 miles from Niagara, is the seat of government, and contains 3 or 400 families. Kingston, near the egress of the St. Lawrence from the Ontario, and the old fort Frontenac, contains about 100 families.

916. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of Upper Canada are mostly emigrants from the United States. The number is not known, but it is constantly increasing. The prevailing religion is Methodism, but the settlements are recent, and few churches are established. The government is modelled in the same manner as that of Lower Canada. The country resembles the adjacent territory of New-York, in climate and productions. Agriculture is in a state of improvement. The trade consists chiefly in

the export of peltry, and the purchase of dry goods, liquors, and other foreign commodities.

NEW BRITAIN.

917. *Situation.* To the north of Canada lies an extensive country, along the western border of the Atlantic and around Hudson's Bay, which is claimed by the British government, but which is inhabited only by savages, except the trading factories, which are small settlements for the purpose of collecting furs. The exclusive privilege of collecting furs is granted to a company of English merchants. The extent of the British claims is not known, and to the north and west, the country has been explored only by a few traders.

918. *General View of the Country.* Beyond the limits of Canada, the climate is so cold and the soil so forbidding, that little can be expected from cultivation. The face of the country exhibits barren mountains and broken rocks, interspersed with marshes and lakes. The southern parts abound with pine, larch, birch, willows, cedars, and a variety of shrubs producing berries, as currants and gooseberries. In the northern part all vegetation ceases; a few inches only of the surface of the earth are liberated from frost, even in the midst of summer; and the face of nature is one bleak dreary waste, the solitary haunt of the wild beast and the roaming savage.

919. *Bays.* In this territory is the vast bay called Hudson's, from its discoverer, Capt. Henry Hudson, who first entered it in 1610, where his crew mutinied, and set him and seven of his most faithful men afloat in an open boat, and he perished. A narrow part of this bay on the south, is called James' Bay, and on the north, is Repulse Bay. The entrance into Hudson's Bay is by a long strait opposit to Greenland, called Hudson's Strait.

920. *Rivers.* Hudson's Bay receives the waters of several large rivers, among which the principal are the Slude, Ruperts, Harricanaw, Abbitiby, Moose and Albany, all which proceed from the borders of Canada and enter James's Bay. The Saskashawin or Saskachiwin, with the Askow and Red River, fall into lake Winipic,

which is more than 200 miles in length; and from this lake the waters are conveyed to Hudson's Bay by the river Nelson. The Severn and Churchill rivers disembogue into the same bay on the west side. The Elk river and Unjigah or Peace river from the Highlands, towards the Western ocean, enter Slave lake, from which the water is discharged by a large river, on which Mackenzie sailed to the northern ocean, and which is now called by his name.

921. *Lakes.* The country in which the rivers just mentioned have their sources, is not mountainous, but mostly a vast plain, interspersed with moderate elevations of land, and dotted with innumerable lakes. Some of the lakes are large, and the Winipic equals the Erie or Huron. Slave Lake is not much inferior in size. The Lake of the Woods, which constitutes the northwestern boundary of the United States, is 50 or 60 miles in bredth.

922. *Indians.* On the Labrador Coast reside the Esquimoes, a tribe of savages distinct in their language and features from all other aboriginals of America. To the north of the lakes live the Algonkins, Chipeways, Kenistenoes, Sarsees, Assiniboins, and many other tribes, who all speak dialects of one common language, and are evidently from the same original stock as the six nations, the Mohegans and other tribes which formerly peopled the Atlantic shores.

923. *Description of the Kenistenoes.* The Kenistenoes are very numerous, and occupy a vast extent of country, from the Utawas river to lake Winipic, and north to Churchill river and Hudson's Bay. In size and color they resemble the other Indians of North America. Their eyes are keen and penetrating; their countenance open and agreeable; they are affable, hospitable, generous and good natured; and the females have regular features and comely persons.

924. *Dress.* The dress of the Kenistenoes consists of tight leggins reaching nearly to the hips; a belt round the waist, which fastens a strip of cloth or lether before and behind; a close vest or shirt, with a girdle on the lower end, which is fastened with thongs behind; a cap is worn upon the head, made of a skin, with the brush

of the animal for an ornament. These garments are made of dressed moose skin, or beaver prepared with the fur, or of English woollen cloth, and are varied with the season. The lether is neatly painted; and in some parts, fancifully worked with porcupine quills. The shirts and leggins are adorned with fringe and tassels. Feathers, the teeth, horns, and claws of animals are occasionally worn to ornament the head and neck.

925. *Dress of the females.* The garments of the females are of the same materials as those of the men; but differently made and worn. The garment next the body reaches to the middle of the leg, and is fastened over the shoulder with cords. The lower part is curiously painted and fringed; and round the waist it is fastened behind with a belt decorated with tassels. The arms are covered to the wrist with sleeves. The cap for the head is of lether or cloth, with ends hanging down and fastened to the belt behind. The robe or outer garment is like that of the men. Their hair is divided on the crown and tied behind, or sometimes fastened in large knots over the ears. The females tatoo the chin with three perpendicular lines, and ornament themselves with bracelets and other baubles.

926. *Manners and Customs.* The Kenistenoes, tho less savage than many other nations of Indians, live in the habitual practice of many beastly vices. The business of the men is war and hunting; and the females are condemned to every kind of domestic drudgery. All formal public business among them is begun with smoking. When a person dies, the body is dressed in his best garments, and deposited in a grave lined with the branches of trees, with some domestic utensils placed on it, and over it is erected a sort of canopy. During the ceremony, great lamentations are made, and if the person is much regretted, his relations pierce and cut their flesh with sharp instruments. On the tomb are carved or painted the symbols of the tribe, which are the figures of animals.

927. *British Settlements and Trade.* The Hudson's Bay Company have several forts or factories in this territory, as at the mouth of the Slude, Moose and Albany

rivers, in James Bay; at the mouth of the Severn, the Nelson, and Churchill rivers; and on the rivers, particularly on the Saskashawin, along which five or six trading houses are established, the furthest of which is 600 miles west of Hudson's Bay. At these places the traders purchase skins from the savages, who collect them from all parts of a vast uncultivated region. The value of the exports of this company, in peltry, amounts to thirty thousand pounds sterling a year.

928. *History.* The Labrador coast was discovered as early as 1498 by Sebastian Cabot, who penetrated into the sea between Greenland and the main, now called Davis's Strait, from the navigator who made a voyage thither in 1585. Capt. Hudson first entered the bay of his name in 1610. Many other voyages were made to this cold and inhospitable region, without any permanent advantages, until a company obtained a charter for the exclusive trade in furs, and began settlements for that purpose.

929. *Hearne's Expedition.* In 1770, Mr. Hearne departed from Prince of Wales fort, on Churchill river, to explore the northern country, and especially a river, near which the savages represented were rich mines of copper. Mr. Hearne travelled from December to July, in that dismal region, and discovered the river called Copper Mine river, on which he descended till he reached the sea, which was then not free from ice. After encountering indescribable hardships, he returned safe to the fort in June 1772.

930. *Mackenzie's Voyage.* In 1789, sir Alexander Mackenzie, a gentleman concerned in the Canada fur trade, departed from Montreal, and proceeded by the river Utawas, lake Nepissing, French river, lakes Huron and Superior, to the lake of the Woods and the Winipic; then by several small lakes and rivers, to Elk river and Slave lake, and thence by a large river now called Mackenzie, to the tide waters of the northern ocean. In 1793, the same gentleman pursued the course of the Unjigah or Peace river, and arrived at the Pacific Ocean in the 53d degree of north latitude.

931. *Bermuda.* A cluster of islands in the Atlantic about 500 miles from the continent, in the 33d degree

north latitude, belong to Great Britain, being settled by the English in 1612. They lie in the form of a Shepherd's crook. They are usually called the Bermudas, from a Spanish discoverer; but sometimes Sommer Isles, from Sir George Sommers, who was shipwrecked there in 1609. The climate is excellent, but most of the islands are mere rocks. The principal one is inhabited by about 6000 English people, and 5000 slaves, and the chief town, St. Georges, contains 500 houses. The inhabitants subsist chiefly by navigation; especially by collecting salt at Turk's Island for export. In time of war, their privateers infest the trade of the United States.

932. *Bahamas.* The Bahamas are a chain of 4 or 500 isles, between Florida and Hayti, one of which, now called Cat Island, was the first American land discovered by Columbus in 1492. Five only of these islands are inhabited. The original inhabitants were transported to labor in the mines of Hayti, or Hispaniola, in which service they perished. These islands were the resort of pirates, till about the year 1720, when the English dislodged them and began a plantation. The chief town is Nassau, or New-Providence, which is the seat of government. The inhabitants of these islands are not numerous. The principal product is cotton; but ambergris is found about the islands, and the inhabitants take great numbers of turtle.

933. *West India Isles.* The isles constituting what are usually understood by the West Indies, form an immense chain in the Atlantic, lying in the direction of south east and north west, between the longitude of 60 and 85 degrees west of London, and between 10 and 23 degrees north latitude. The eastern part of the chain bends to the southward, and approaches the continent of America. The isles at this end are called Caribbees, or the Charibbean isles, from the name of the primitive inhabitants. They are also called Antilles, but this name is by some geographers confined to Cuba, Hayti, Jamaica, Porto Rico, and some neighboring small islands. These islands belong to European nations.

934. *Cuba.* The largest island is Cuba, which extends about 700 miles in length, between the 74th and

86th degrees of west longitude. Its bredth is not more than 70 miles. It is 100 miles south of the point of Florida, and 90 north of Jamaica. A chain of mountains runs through the island, but the soil is very rich. It was settled by the Spaniards in 1511, who still possess it, but its inhabitants are only about 30,000 Spaniards, and 25,000 slaves. It produces sugar, coffee, tobacco of excellent flavor, spices, cassia, and other tropical plants and fruits. The chief town is Havanna, which is well fortified, contains 2000 houses, and is the center of Spanish trade in America.

935. *Hayti.* Eastward from Cuba lies Hayti, the first island which the Spaniards settled in America, and the second in size. It is called St. Domingo and Hispaniola. It is about 450 miles long and 200 broad, and when first discovered, contained a million of inhabitants, who soon fell victims to Spanish avarice, being condemned to the mines, and to every other hardship and indignity. This island was divided between the French and Spaniards. The chief town of the Spaniards is St. Domingo, on the south side of the island; and the whole Spanish population is computed at 125,000 souls. They are remarkable for pride, laziness and poverty; and subsist chiefly by the sale of cattle to the French.

936. *French possessions in Hayti.* The northern part of Hayti was peopled by the French, who imported Africans to cultivate their land. In the year 1790, the white inhabitants were at least 40,000, and the blacks 600,000 souls. The colony had become extremely rich, chiefly by its vast exports of sugar, coffee, cotton and indigo, which, with a few other trifling commodities, amounted to 34 millions of dollars a year. In 1790, the French government granted the privileges of French citizens to free people of color, which excited the resentment of the whites and generated animosities, which broke out into open revolt, and in June 1793, Cape Francois was burnt and the inhabitants massacred by the blacks and molattoes. By a series of murders, and open war, the blacks have expelled the whites, and now possess the French part of the island.

937. *Jamaica.* Jamaica lies about 90 miles south of Cuba in the 18th degree of north latitude. It was settled by the Spaniards, and continued in their possession, till 1656, when it was conquered by the English, who still possess it. It is about 150 miles in length, and about 40 in medial bredth. It is mountainous, but contains excellent land, and is far the richest English island. It produces the sugar cane, cocoa, ginger, pimento, indigo, maiz, and all the tropical plants and fruits. Its exports, of which sugar of an excellent quality is the most valuable, amount to upwards of 9 millions of dollars annually. It contains 30,000 whites; 250,000 slaves; 10,000 free blacks, and 1400 maroons; 712 sugar plantations, and 20 parishes. Its ancient capital Port Royal was destroyed by an earthquake in 1693; since which Kingston has been the chief town. It contains 26,000 inhabitants, and is a place of great trade and opulence.

938. *Porto Rico.* Porto Rico, an island belonging to the Spaniards, is in the 19th degree of north latitude, about 60 miles east of Hayti; it is 120 miles long, and 40 broad, and contains 80,000 inhabitants. The face of the island is diversified with hills and vallies, and the soil is of remarkable fertility, but the climate is insalubrious. It abounds with cattle, horses and mules, and contains about 6000 plantations. The chief exports are sugar, ginger, cotton and melasses, with various fruits, drugs and sweet meats.

939. *English Caribbean isles.* Barbadoes, in the 14th degree of north latitude, was settled by the English in 1624. It is twenty miles by thirteen in size, contains about 16,000 whites, and 63,000 blacks, and exports annually commodities to the amount of more than two millions of dollars. Grenada was first settled by the French in 1632, but was afterwards taken by the English. It lies in the 12th degree of north latitude, 30 leagues from Barbadoes, and is in size twenty-eight miles by thirteen. The white inhabitatants are about 1000, and the blacks 26,000. Its annual exports amount to two millions and a half of dollars. Many small isles in the vicinity, called Grenadines, are dependent on Grenada. Antigua, in the 18th degree of north latitude, is

fifteen miles by ten in size, and contains 2,500 whites and 38,000 blacks. It has a rich soil, but is subject to extreme drouth, and there is not a spring or stream of fresh water on the island. Its annual exports are about two millions and a third, in value.

940. *St. Christophers and Dominica.* St. Christophers or St. Kitts, in the 18th degree of north latitude, and twenty miles by seven in size, was settled by the English in 1623, and is therefore the oldest British settlement in the West Indies. Its white inhabitants are computed at 6000, and the blacks at 36,000. Its annual exports are about the value of two millions of dollars. Dominica in the 16th degree of north latitude, between Guadaloupe and Martinico, is 29 by 16 miles in extent, and contains 1200 whites and 15,000 blacks. Its annual exports are in value about thirteen hundred thousand dollars. The English possess also St. Vincents, Anguilla, Nevis and Montserrat; smaller isles, but resembling the others in climate and productions.

941. *French Caribbean isles.* Martinico in the 15th degree of north latitude, is about 60 miles by 30 in extent. It was settled in 1635, and contains about 15,000 whites and 72,000 blacks. It is hilly, but fertile; producing annually twenty-three million pounds of sugar, besides coffee, cotton and cocoa. It contains 28 parishes, and two considerable towns, Port Royal and St. Pierre. Guadaloupe, in the 17th degree of north latitude, is 45 miles by 38 in extent, and was settled in 1635. Its productions are the same in kind and nearly the same in quality as in Martinico. But it has a volcanic mountain, where sulphur is collected, and which ejects smoke and sometimes fire. St. Lucia, 6 leagues south of Martinico, is 27 miles by 12 in extent, contains about 3000 whites and 10,000 blacks, and exports to the value of half a million of dollars. Tobago, in the 12th degree of north latitude, is 32 miles by 12 in extent, and is a valuable island.

942. *Danish, Swedish and Dutch Islands.* Santa Cruse, in the 18th degree of north latitude, is about 30 miles by 8 in extent and contains 3000 whites and 30,000 slaves. Its productions for export are chiefly sugar and rum.

The blacks have mostly embraced christianity under Moravian Missionaries. St. Thomas, in the 19th degree of north latitude, is about 9 miles by 3 in extent. St. Bartholomews, in the 18th degree of north latitude, is about 15 miles in circumference. It belongs to Sweden, but being settled originally by the French, its inhabitants are mostly French and Irish Catholics. St. Eustatius in the 18th degree of north latitude, is a mountain of 29 miles in circumference, rising out of the ocean. It belongs to the Dutch, of whom there are 5000 on the island with 15,000 slaves.

943. *General View of the West Indies.* The climate of the islands is nearly the same, being extremely hot, but the heat is mitigated by the sea breezes. Some of the islands have nearly a level surface, as Barbadoes; but most of them contain hills and mountains, and several of them are volcanic. The productions in all are nearly the same. The most valuable articles are sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco, melasses, rum, cocoa, pimento, dyeing woods, with numerous other useful commodities, and all the tropical fruits. These are their exports, for which they receive English and India goods, provisions of all kinds, horses and mules, lumber, candles, &c. This chain of islands is subject occasionally to most tremendous hurricanes, which spread destruction by sea and land.

944. *Trinidad, Curaso and Cayenne.* Trinidad is an island near the coast of South America, about 100 miles by 20 in extent. It was originally settled by the Spaniards, but has been conquered by the English. It is a fertile island, but a small part only is yet cultivated. Curaso, situated about ten leagues from the Spanish coast, is about 30 miles long, and 10 broad, and belongs to the Dutch, who took it from the Spaniards in 1632. It is naturally barren, but Dutch industry has made it productive. Cayenne is an island of 16 leagues in circumference, separated from the continent by two rivers. It belongs to the French, who possess also the province of Cayenne, on the main land. Its produce is arnotto, coffee, cotton, sugar and cocoa.

945. *Mexico.* Mexico, or New Spain, is that part of the continent which lies around the Gulf of Mexico, which deeply indents the land south of Florida. It extends from the istmus of Darien to an undefined limit on the north, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. This country was conquered by Cortez in 1521, and still remains in possession of Spain. It is generally broken and mountainous, but contains much fertile land, and numerous large rivers. The most populous parts of Mexico are within the tropics, where the earth produces every plant usually found in similar latitudes; and the domestic animals introduced by Europeans have greatly multiplied. The mountains abound with gold, silver, and other metals. Mexico is divided into provinces and governed by a viceroy.

946. *City of Mexico.* Mexico, the capital of the province, is situated on islands in the lake Tezcuco, in the 20th degree of north latitude. It was the seat of the Mexican Kings before the conquest, and still contains 200,000 inhabitants. The buildings are of stone, and the public edifices magnificent. The floating gardens on the lake are a singular curiosity, being constructed of willows and marsh plants, twisted and united, and covered by light bushes, on which is spread earth to a sufficient depth. These gardens, are of different sizes, and cover the lake with floating fields, filled with plants, for the use of the city.

SOUTH AMERICA.

947. *Situation and Extent.* South America extends in length from Darien, or about the 12th degree of north latitude, to the 54th degree of south latitude, a distance of 4600 miles. Its bredth from the 35th to the 80th degree of west longitude, is about 3000 miles. It is surrounded by the ocean, which is called the Atlantic, on the east, and the Pacific on the west; except a narrow neck of land at Panama, which is not more than 45 miles wide, called the istmus of Darien, by which North and South America are connected.

948. *Mountains.* The Andes constitute the most ex-

tensive and lofty chains of mountains on the globe. They extend nearly the whole length of South America, and generally within a hundred miles of the western coast. The highest peak is that of Chimborazo, a hundred miles south of Quito, which rises more than 20,000 feet, almost 4 miles above the level of the sea. The highest summits are always covered with snow, even under a vertical sun; and many of them are volcanoes which frequently eject immense masses of stones and ashes, with rivers of burning lava. These eruptions are also attended with violent earthquakes which shake the neighboring country, overwhelm cities, and rend vast chasms in the towering Andes.

949. *Rivers. The Maranon.* The rivers in South America, correspond, in magnitude, with the majesty of the mountains. The Maranon, which has its sources on the eastern side of the Andes, receives a vast number of subsidiary streams, until it becomes the largest river on the globe. For a great distance from its mouth, vessels sail on this river out of sight of land, and before it mingles with the ocean, under the equator, it opens to a bay of 150 miles wide. Its length, including its windings, is about 3300 miles.

950. *The Paraguay.* The second river in South America is the Paraguay, called also the Plate, or Silver river. It is formed by the Paraguay, the Pilcomayo, the Parana and Urucuay, with many lesser rivers. Its principal streams originate in the mountains of Brasil, and running south and east, it enters the Atlantic in the 36th degree of south latitude, after a course of about 2000 miles. Its navigation is rendered somewhat dangerous by islands and rocks, but ships ascend 1200 miles to Assumption. This river at its entrance into the ocean opens to a bay as broad as that of the Maranon.

951. *The Oronoke.* The Oronoke is the third river in size in South America. It is composed of numerous rivers which spring from the Andes and from streams in the south, which are said to connect this river with the Maranon. After a winding course, it enters the Atlantic south east of Trinidad. Magdalen, a river of 600 miles in length, runs north to the sea near Carthagena.

The St. Francis, a still longer river, waters Brasil, and enters the Atlantic in the eleventh degree of south latitude.

952. *Spanish Dominions in South America.* The king of Spain possesses the northern part of South America, called Terra Firma; the western part or Peru and Chili, and the territory on the Paraguay. This vast country is divided into many provinces, audiences or missions, over which is a viceroy or governor. The whole population of Spanish America is estimated at 9 millions of souls; and the yearly product of the mines is about 17 millions of dollars, but the expenses of working them absorb nearly the whole amount.

953. *Peru.* The territory of Peru extends from Terra Firma about 1800 miles along the western coast of South America to latitude 25 degrees south. A great part of the sea coast consists of barren sands or inaccessible rocks; but other parts of Peru are fertile, and produce all the tropical fruits in abundance, with the cultivated grains of Europe. In this territory are the mines of Potosi, the richest in America, which a man discovered by pulling up a shrub as he was rising a hill in pursuit of a deer. The chief town is Lima, near the sea, which contains 50,000 souls. Here is found the Cinchona, a tree which affords the Peruvian bark, so much used in the cure of intermitting fevers. The Spaniards are mostly indolent and unenterprising, making use of slaves to cultivate the earth.

954. *Chili.* South of Peru lies Chili, extending along the coast 1260 miles to the 45th degree of south latitude. The climate is temperate and the soil generally good. In Chili, as in all South America, horses and cattle, which were introduced by Europeans, have multiplied to such a degree as to fill the forests, and thousands are killed solely for their hides. A fat ox in Chili may be purchased for 4 dollars. Fowls, wild and domestic, are in abundance, and the tropical fruits as well as cultivated grain, grow in luxuriance. Here are also mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, quicksilver and lead; and gold in large quantities, is washed down from the hills by the streams. The chief town is St. Jago.

955. *Paraguay.* West of Peru and Chili, is the extensive territory of Paraguay, said to be 1500 miles in length and 1000 in bredth; bounded by Brasil on the east and Patagonia on the south. This territory is watered by the Paraguay and its auxiliary streams; and affords most luxuriant pasturage. It sends to Peru vast numbers of cattle, horses and mules. The chief town is Buenos Ayres, on the south side of the Paraguay, in a pleasant situation; a town well fortified, and containing 30,000 inhabitants.* The Spaniards and creoles are said not much to exceed 100,000 souls. The inhabitants are mostly natives, many of whom under the influence of the Jesuits, have embraced christianity.

956. *Terra Firma.* The northern division of South America, called Terra Firma, extends along the Atlantic about 1400 miles, and from the ocean to the equator, about 700 miles. It comprehends several governments. The climate is sultry, and from May to November the country is deluged with rain, attended with a continual succession of thunder. The interior country is very fertile, and covered with luxuriant herbage, but in many places is very insalubrious. The principal exports are sugar, tobacco, cotton, coffee, fruits and dyeing woods. The chief towns are Panama on the Pacific Ocean, and Carthagena and Caraccas on the Atlantic.

957. *Brasil.* Brasil, a territory on the east side of South America, belonging to Portugal, extends from three degrees north of the equator to the 33d degree of south latitude, a length of 2400 miles, and from the ocean to Amazonia and Paraguay west, about 700 miles. The climate is temperate and the soil rich, producing sugar-canes, maiz, tobacco, cotton and indigo, and all the tropical fruits, with Brasil wood for dyeing, mohogany, fustic and ebony. The woods are filled with cattle, which are killed solely for their hides; these being a considerable article of export. Among the exports are also diamonds, gold, ipecacuanha, indian pink and jalop.

958. *Chief town and inhabitants.* The principal town is Janeiro or St. Sebastian, on a bay which affords a fine harbor. It is protected by a castle, and the hills behind

* Taken by the English, July 2, 1806.

it are covered with convents, churches and other houses. The streets are strait, and the town supplied with water by an aqueduct. The inhabitants are gay, indolent, given to pleasure, and to religious ceremonies. The Portuguese men generally wear clokes and swords; and the females, who have dark eyes and animated countenances, adorn their heads with tresses, tied with ribands and flowers. The whites in Brasil are about 200,000, and the blacks three times as numerous.

959. *French and Dutch Possessions.* The French possess in South America, a territory of about 350 miles by 240 in extent, which, from the chief town on the small isle, Cayano, is called Cayenne. This town contains about 1200 inhabitants, but most of the country remains in a state of nature. The country produces and gives name to that species of pungent pepper, cayenne, which is common at our tables. North west of Cayenne is Guiana, which belongs to the Dutch. Its extent is about 310 miles by 160; the chief towns are Paramaribo, on the west bank of the river Surinam, containing about 400 houses—New-Middlebury, Demarara and Berbice. The white inhabitants are not more than 2000, and the principal exports are cotton, coffee, sugar, rum and melasses.

960. *Amazonia and Patagonia.* Between Terra Firma on the north, and Paraguay on the south, and between Peru and Brasil, is a large tract of 1400 miles by 900 in extent, called Amazonia, from a name improperly imposed upon the Maranon, because some warlike females, like Amazons, were found along that river. This territory remains in possession of the aboriginals. The south point of South America also remains in possession of the natives, under the general name of Patagonia. This territory extends about 1100 miles from the southern extremity. Beyond the point of the continent are several islands, called Terra del Fuego, or land of fire, separated from the continent by a channel called the Strait of Magellan, as that navigator first discovered and passed through it. The southern point of this land, called Cape Horn, is near the 56th degree of south latitude.

961. *Aboriginals.* The conquered and unconquered countries of South America, contain numerous tribes of the aboriginal inhabitants, who, in color, persons and features, have a near resemblance, but whose languages, manners and modes of life are diversified. The Patagons in the south have been represented by navigators as a race of giants, but this is not true. They are strong, muscular men, but no taller than the English. In the warmer regions of the continent, the natives are less muscular, but well made persons, and they resemble the Indians of North America, in all the essential characters of savages.

962. *Animals.* The most useful domestic animals, horses and cattle, have multiplied in South America beyond all computation. Mules, being very useful for transportation over the cliffs and precipices of the mountains, are raised in great numbers, as are sheep and goats. The indigene animals worth notice are the llama, lama or runa, a species of small camel, used to bear loads under a hundred weight; the guanaca, larger than the lama, used also for burden; the jaguar and cogar, the tiger and lion of America; the condor, the largest bird on earth; and serpents of 30 feet in length, which will swallow a calf or a deer. The earth is peopled with quadrupeds, serpents and insects; the air and trees with birds and monkeys, and the seas and rivers with fish, many of which are peculiar to this continent, and which it would require volumes to describe.

963. *Islands of South America.* The principal islands near the coast of South America, are the Falkland Isles, in the Atlantic, in the 52d and 53d degrees of south latitude, inhabited by a few Spaniards—the island of Terra del Fuego, already mentioned; Juan Fernandez, in the 34th degree of south latitude, in the Pacific, 390 miles west of the continent, which affords good harbors, but is not settled by Europeans—Chiloe, an island 140 miles in length, near the western coast, which is peopled by the Spaniards—Georgia, a cluster of barren islands, east of Terra del Fuego—and many smaller isles, which are visited only by seamen for the sake of catching seals.

CONCLUSION.

964. *General Views of the Structure of the Globe.* In casting our eyes over a map of the earth, we are struck with the admirable variety of land and water, and the singular distribution of each over the surface of the globe. One of the most remarkable facts is, that the two great continents are extended in length from north to south, instead of a direction from east to west. By this happy arrangement of the great divisions of the earth, the land and the ocean run through different latitudes and climates, and render navigation practicable almost from pole to pole. This structure seems intended by the all-wise author of the globe, to facilitate a commercial intercourse between the inhabitants of different latitudes; to enable the navigator to convey with ease and little expense, the productions of one climate to the inhabitants of another. Had the continents been extended from east to west, the commerce of the world must have been more restricted to the same climates, and to an interchange of similar productions. To crown this admirable arrangement, the two principal continents, while they run into cold, icy, innavigable regions in the north, terminate on the south in navigable regions, so that ships pass round them, and interchange the commodities of both, with reciprocal benefit to distant nations.

965. *Seas and Rivers.* To the advantageous direction of the continents, which seems evidently intended to favor an intercourse between all the inhabitants of the earth, we may add the position of the seas, rivers and lakes, which offer the means of navigation into the heart of the continents, by which the inhabitants of the sea coast and of the interior interchange commodities at a trifling expense. The spices of Asia, the ivory of Africa, and the gold and diamonds of South America, are easily conveyed to the heart of Russia or of Canada; while the furs, the iron, and the timber of the north, are borne on the waves to the center of Africa and China. By this facility of communication, men not only enjoy many conveniences which their own country does not afford, but they have obtained a security against famin

which formerly visited almost every country; nor must we overlook the benefits of civilization and christianity, which are propagated by navigation and the commercial intercourse of nations.

966. *Structure of the Earth.* In examining the land, we are equally struck with admiration at the variety of substances which compose it, and their distribution. On the surface, we observe a mold or soil exactly adapted to the production of vegetables. While it is so soft as to yield to the plow, the hoe and the spade, it is so compact as to hold a long time the water it absorbs for vegetable nutriment; and while it permits the roots of plants to penetrate its substance, it is firm enough to sustain them in an erect position. In the interior of the earth we find minerals in inexhaustible abundance—gold, silver, iron, lead, tin, coal, and numerous others, dispersed in subterranean treasuries, in all parts of the globe, for the use of man. Nor can we fail to notice the mountains or beds of salt which are deposited in the central parts of every continent, remote from the sea, as if nature had made special provision of that necessary, but heavy commodity, to accommodate man at a distance from the ocean.

967. *Application of these Remarks.* Such views of the structure of the globe, cannot fail to impress the mind with a reverential sense of the wisdom, power and glory of the great Creator. At the same time, they convict the infidel of his errors, and the visionary philosopher of his folly, in attempting to account for creation without the mighty hand of a Deity. The globe could not be the result of a fortuitous collection of atoms, nor could it be formed and molded into its present shape, by an accidental collision of heavenly orbs. It must be the work of almighty power, directed by infinit wisdom; intended to sustain and multiply subjects of happiness, and display the glory of the divine character.

END.

NOTE.

IT is thought not expedient to swell the price of this book, by inserting maps of the countries described, for maps in such a work are soon torn and destroyed. The best mode of furnishing the student with maps, is in a collection bound together, called an Atlas. In this form, maps will last for many years, and even for life. The best collection, at a moderate price, is, perhaps, that originally published in Philadelphia, by John Conrad & Co. to accompany Pinkerton's Geography, now published by Thomas & Andrews, of Boston. Gentlemen of property may purchase an atlas for private use: and for the children of others, a single copy in a school, to be occasionally consulted by the classes, may be sufficient to answer all the general purposes of maps.

CONTENTS.

GENERAL view of the Eastern Continent, *page* 5
EUROPE, - - - - - - 7
England, - - - - - - 12
Scotland, - - - - - - 30
Ireland, - - - - - - 40
British Islands, - - - - 47
France, - - - - - - 52
Spain, - - - - - - - - 62
Portugal, - - - - - - 75
Italy, - - - - - - - - 80
Swisserland, - - - - - 96
Germany, - - - - - 102
States of Germany, - - 104
Austrian Dominions, - 113
Prussia, - - - - - - 120
Netherlands—Holland - 125
Belgica, - - - - - - 132
Germany W. of the Rhine, 135
Denmark, - - - - - - 136
Danish islands, - - - - - 142
Sweden, - - - - - - 147
Russia, - - - - - - - 152
Turkey in Europe, - - 163
Turkish or Grecian Isles, 171
Venice, - - - - - - 174
Poland, - - - - - - - 175
ASIA, - - - - - - - - 176
Turkey in Asia, - - - 177
Russian Dominions in Asia, 188
China, - - - - - *page* 195
Chinese Tartary, - - 208
Tibet, - - - - - - - 209
Japan, - - - - - - - 212
Tunkin, - - - - - - 214
Cochin China, - - - 215
Camboja, Siampa, Laos, - 216
Siam, - - - - - - - 217
Malacca, - - - - - - 218
The Birman Empire, - - - 219
Hindoostan, - - - - - 222
Asiatic Islands, - - - - 230
Tartary, - - - - - - - 234
Persia, - - - - - - - 237
Arabia, - - - - - - - 241
AFRICA, - - - - - - - 246
Abyssinia, - - - - - - 247
Egypt, - - - - - - - - 248
Nubia, Tripoli, Tunis, - 252
Algiers, - - - - - - 253
Morocco, - - - - - - 255
Cape of Good Hope, - 256
New Holland, - - - - 260
Islands in the Pacific, - 261
New Guinea, &c. - - - 261
British Colonies in America, 268
New Britain, - - - - 278
West Indies, - - - - 282
South America, - - - 287
Conclusion, - - - - - 293

JUL 3 '57

OCT 21 1921

FEB 10 1934

JUL 2 ? 1966 ILL
1123084
NOV 2 1 1967
1744221